



With illustrations in the text +  
10 plates (2 Porches)  
incl.

(c 93)

£95



Ex Libris  
JOHN AND MARTHA DANIELS

CANT

"In seponum modis, luctu et exitu homo"

"With the light Sallies of the mirthful soul  
The smile of beauty & the social bowl  
Inaudible — the foot of Chilly age  
Steals in our joys, & drives us from the stage"

5/20/-

blast strip cut  
from head &  
title (separates)

35

## HELPS AND HINTS

HOW TO

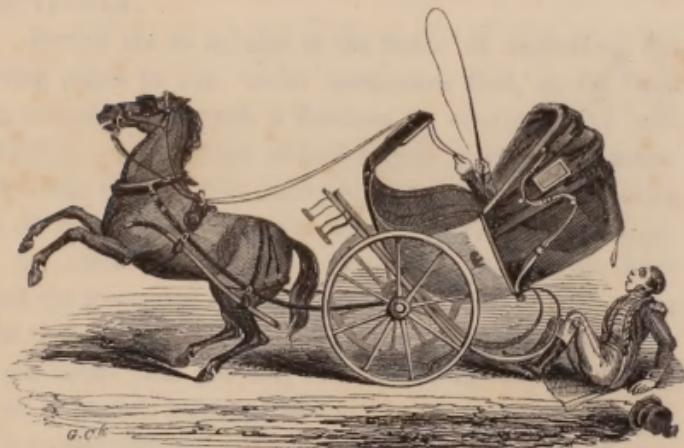
PROTECT LIFE AND PROPERTY.

PRINTED BY J. AND C. ADLARD,  
BARTHOLOMEW CLOSE.

# HELPS AND HINTS

HOW TO

## PROTECT LIFE AND PROPERTY.



WITH INSTRUCTIONS  
IN  
RIFLE AND PISTOL SHOOTING, &c.

BY LT. COL. BARON DE BERENGER.

THE EMBELLISHMENTS BY MR. BONNER AND OTHERS, AFTER DESIGNS BY MESSRS.  
G. AND R. CRUIKSHANK, ALKEN, HAGHE, FUSSELL, AND DE BERENGER.

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE PROPRIETOR,  
BY T. HURST, 65, ST. PAUL'S CHURCH-YARD;  
AND MAY BE HAD AT THE STADIUM, CHELSEA.

1835.



TO

## THE CRITICS, REVIEWERS,

&c. &c. &c.

GENTLEMEN,

Permit me to indulge in the honor of dedicating the following pages to you, under assurances that, so far from being stimulated to such a freedom by anything like self-approbation,—so far from priding myself upon a production which I admit to be very defective, when taken in a literary point of view, (and how can the *uncorrected* sheets of an alien be otherwise?)—I most decidedly should not have allowed the gleanings of my experience to go to the press but for the urgings of my, I fear too partial, friends, who give me hopes that not only the dictatorial and unadorned style of a parent, but even the numerous egotistical illustrations,—pardonable perhaps when offered to a son, as best supporting in his mind the advice of a father, but offensive to the ears of others,—will nevertheless be received leniently by the public, because blended with much information, claiming attention on grounds of originality and utility; an indulgent reception which I may flatter myself they will experience from the parents of my young readers, especially if the same anxiety which caused me to pen these hints for the protection of my sons, should mediate in my behalf with the former.

I feel, Gentlemen, that, in these few lines, I have said quite enough to the liberal members, the great majority of the body I now address, to induce them to view my motives rather than my execution; whilst, to the minority, I freely point out a

field affording them abundance of sport, provided they can feel gratification in lashing and tormenting; but if mine should be the good fortune to meet with many lovers of the field-sports in even their ranks, and of game-shooting especially, I still may hope to escape, if not annihilation, at least much pain, since true sportsmen prefer heavy shot, where kill they must, because unnecessary pain to any animal ("varmint" not excepted,) is pain to them; wherefore, and instead of exulting at the writhings of any victim, "Plenty of No. 5, and no kicking!" is a common saying with "the right sort!"

Well, Gentlemen, even fire away at my book, if you please, for you cannot take three steps without starting editorial and grammatical peccadillos by whole coveys; only be so good as to "kill clean," and spare me the kicking, the writhing, under a lash to which you find me so ready to submit, confessing, as I do, that my style provokes and deserves it; yet conscious, at the same time, that my having committed myself thus, for the express purpose of preserving others from grave and common dangers, ought to be weighed in mitigation of punishment, and ought to make you pause before you consign, by the merciless severity of your criticisms, my humble labours to the shelves of some cheesemonger's shop; thus to be driven from that channel of publicity where they could not have failed to have saved numerous lives! it is in reference to this my aim, (to which I might add the reminiscence, that my tuition as to resentment, nay as to resistance, to foul assailants even, bears the stamp of forbearance, and of consequent manliness,) that I will venture to draw your attention to the quotation which you may find introduced in page 177:

"Mankind are prone to look on the dark, instead of the bright, side of any object. If a new character comes into society, or a

new book or picture appears, nothing is sought for in them but their faults: whereas, if a contrary practice were pursued, the beauties" (let us substitute utility,) "would soon outweigh the deformities, while the mind of observers would be sweetened, instead of soured, by observation."

One favor I beg leave to ask, under any reception that you may think proper to give to my endeavours to be useful to the community, namely, that you will not decide upon any of my theories, without having allowed me the fairly solicited opportunity, of convincing you of their solidity by practical confirmations; and for which ends, I shall be happy to attend you at the Stadium, according to your own appointment. As that British arena is purposely and expensively fitted up for such, I trust, desirable ends, may I hope to be excused, since I could not avoid it, the introducing a full description of the facilities which it affords, to satisfy the most sceptic even, that mine are not chimerical theories, broached without courting tests, and in furtherance of bookmaking only, myself having neither ability, time, nor taste for the latter pursuit.

Fairly as my views are now placed before you, and under every candid admission; and feeling as much confidence in your liberality as in your justice, I beg leave to have the honor to subscribe myself,

Gentlemen,

Your most obedient,

And humble servant,

DE BERENGER.

STADIUM, Cremorne House, Chelsea;  
June 30, 1835.

## DESCRIPTION OF THE ILLUSTRATIONS AND EMBELLISHMENTS.

FOLIO.

The Vignette on the title-page,—a Cab Accident, and the Horse restrained by words only.	6
A Vignette of Arms, Desk, &c.	16
A Vignette, a Joke as to Courage	23
A careless way of leaving a Banking-house	29
Showing the best way of Pulling a Trigger	49
A Horse's Head, evincing delight in a way that generally is mistaken for vice	57
A Horse's revenge to a cruel Master, thrown	60
A Horse mourning over a kind Master, killed	61
A Footpad attempting to fell a Gentleman from behind, but who has watched his Shadow	70
The Footpad foiled, the Gentleman having parried his blow with the St. George's guard	72
An Officer and his Friend defeating the extorting scheme of a fashionable Tailor	84
Shooting at an Object Swinging, to acquire a quick and true aim	88
Fly-fishing, a Vignette	104
How an unarmed Man ought to resist an armed Footpad	121
How to disable a Footpad with a Stick	123
How to overcome the Attack of two Footpads, even when unarmed yourself	123
A tremendous Fall, the consequence of not knowing how to receive an Assailant who "bucks" with his head	167
The best way of receiving and punishing an Assailant who throws his head into your stomach, or "bucks"	167
How to pull off a Rifle	229
A Plate with 5 Figures, illustrative of the Parabola and the Treatment of the Sights	206
Artificial Pigeon-Shooting at the Stadium	250
Stadium Archery Club	252
Carrousel Ring and Practice at the Stadium	255
School of Natation at the Stadium	256
A Stadium Rifleman	260
An Archer of the Stadium	261
A Lady belonging to the Club of Archers	262
A View in the Grounds of the Stadium	264
A View in the Grounds of the Stadium	266

## LETTER I.

INTRODUCTORY AND EXPLANATORY OF THE ORIGIN AND  
PURPORT OF THIS CORRESPONDENCE.

MY DEAR AUGUSTUS,

I AM much pleased with your letter, and especially with your request to be allowed to avail yourself of our separation for the purpose of improving yourself in correspondence, since it is an acquirement which, in *any* station of life, is of *leading* importance. Write to me then frequently, without timidity, and with that frankness and confidence in your father which you have ever found me anxious to cherish. Bear in mind that it is the plain, the unaffected style which to all is the most acceptable; but even then, in order to avoid a jumble of objects or ideas, you should sit down quietly to consider (after discarding all other matters from your thoughts) *what* you are desirous of stating, and whether it is supported by consistency, or open to objections of *any* kind, and this you should do with even jealous severity: next settle the order of succession of matter you thus may have determined on for adoption; for much, very much, depends upon the introduction of points at the most proper time and place. You may have noticed a method of mine, and which, if you like to adopt it, may save you not only time but much disappointment; I mean my noting down, on any scrap, *one word only* for every subject I intend to write upon, and as it strikes my mind: having thus *secured* the recollection of every thought by a key of *as many words*, I

reflect deeply upon *each* subject, and *how* I had *best* treat it, rejecting those I find in the least objectionable; I then *number these words* carefully, to settle the order in which they are to be introduced: and thus you may hope to produce a uniform, expressive, and well-constructed letter, especially if an easy and well-bred style prevails, with a predominant display, yet unaffectedly, of *good* nature: always carefully avoiding reproach for wounding the feelings of any one; wherefore sarcasms, even if merited, or severe criticisms, are best refrained from, for no marking of sterling courage is so convincing as the exercise of forbearance and of humane compassion, so long as these characteristics are not assumed, and therefore not hypocritical. If, next to these, perspicuity, and the selection of good language, become your rules, you may safely give your pen the reins, as it were, and, obedient to your imagination, let your sentences flow on to your pages as freely as does your ink, but always avoiding pompous sentences or far-fetched arguments, or boast or swagger of any kind: write just as you would converse, always and carefully tempering your frankness with deference; and whilst conveying your opinions modestly to all, regulate their introduction differently, that is, according to the increase in respect to which *the* grade in society of any of your correspondents may give him a claim. Always prefer short sentences, and endeavour to make them read melodiously; long periods mostly puzzle more than they please, and they generally fail to make a *lasting* impression. Let there be plenty of variety, but avoid the larding, if I may so call it, of your letter with too many quotations, and from the dead languages especially; they are as likely to provoke ridicule for pedantry as the ineptious introduction of slang terms or cramp sayings invites contempt on grounds of vulgarity. Yet both may be indulged in moderately, and successfully too, if made use of when a **MOST SUITABLE OPPORTUNITY OFFERS**, and the parties are likely to tolerate your freedoms. I hear you ask, But *how* am I to judge if the

opportunity really is, or is not, suitable? To direct you in this particular is as difficult as I found it when you asked my instruction *when* to pull the trigger of your gun in game shooting; yet your success, or your mortification, in both cases, depends solely upon your not losing the PROPER, the EXACT, indeed, the ONLY *nick of time!* As in shooting it is the master-secret, so also in all the important acts of your life it is the pivot, as you have often heard me say, on which will depend either your success or failure; wherefore not only the proper introduction of a quotation, but also the proper time of taking any step of importance must depend entirely upon your cultivating sound judgment, and upon your acquiring tact and nerve sufficient to carry it into practice, without hesitation, when the fortunate moment courts your embrace, and which favour rarely if ever is repeated. A few pulls too soon, and as many too late, may sufficiently direct your better decision, thereupon to make sure of returning from your field-sports with a more weighty game-bag; and they will also enable you to effect the purpose aimed at by the amusing and excusable, because *well-timed*, introduction of such borrowed and not current sentences.

Already have you displayed attention to this rule, for you really have pulled the trigger with tact and judgment, in seizing upon the only nick of time when your corresponding with me may, most readily, improve your style; so also will I avail myself of the same opportunity, favourable, as it is, for writing a series of letters to you, which, by reading carefully, and by recollecting, but above all, judiciously applying the advice which therein will be conveyed, may prove of the first importance to you through life. I flatter myself that I may make sure that my letters will be to your taste; for, instead of composing them of formal or laboured paragraphs, I will endeavour in easy, because familiar, language to fix on your memory as strongly as I can, much valuable advice and information; a result which I hope to secure by making the subjects as amusing as possible: accordingly, friendly con-

versation, rather than the formal tone of a teacher, shall pervade my correspondence with you.

Do not, however, expect that I shall aim to copy, much less to rival, Lord Chesterfield, who, as you must be aware, wrote such able letters to his son, in order to advise him not only how to secure to himself the reputation of being a most perfect gentleman, and to defeat rivalry of any kind in the higher spheres of life, but also how to succeed in most things. I will neither make myself so ridiculous, as such an abortive piece of plagiarism on my part could not fail to do, nor shall I reconcile to my unsophisticated ideas of honour and fair means the submitting for your adoption some of the means which that noble courtier had the hardihood to recommend, for trifles did not impede his aim: my endeavours will be directed to less ostentatious accomplishments; for I shall, besides putting you upon your guard against every one of the many and varied attempts at advantage which may be sought to be taken of you by depredators or ruffians of whatever class, show you how to meet, repel, and punish such unfair endeavours; for, although I distinctly disclaim all intention, or desire, to make you a disciple of the Tom and Jerry school, or to obtain for you the, by some coveted, distinction of a thorough-bred "Pickle," much less of a knowing "Varmint," (as the professors of slang would say;) I intend to instruct you how to become AN OVERMATCH for ANYBODY, who in ANY STRIVE, may aim either at your life, your purse, or other property, or at unfair impediments to your justifiable pursuits, or at the disturbance of your peace of mind in any way, or of your enjoyments generally. I will exert my best endeavours to show you how you can effect all this, yet without adopting any but FAIR and strictly HONOURABLE means! Just as a merchant, possessed of superior knowledge, may be deemed richer than a more opulent rival, whose information is contracted; so, by the cool and judicious, as well as adroit application of even inferior physical powers, shall you be taught, and ENABLED,

*to subdue even gigantic but ignorant opponents.* For such ends it will be advisable to divide my instructions into a certain number of Letters; and, as I may not be able to finish some of the subjects in one Letter, and as, in the one immediately following, I possibly may wish to treat on a different one just then occupying my thoughts; or, as some of your inquiries, made between the two Letters, may have to be answered, *I will not only number my Letters, but also put a head line to each, descriptive of its general contents.* On the other hand, *you should carefully note, at the conclusion of each of my Letters, the particular number of the one in which you find the subject continued,* since it will enable you to follow any one to its conclusion, (in a way similar to that which Magazines afford;) that is, whenever you prefer to pursue the investigation of any particular subject, without the disturbance which your attention more or less would be exposed to by the perusal of other matter. This mode affording you the amusing choice of variety all the while, instead of tiring you of one subject, by compelling you to wade through any for which at the time you may not have a preference.

As this is the Letter which commences the series, and as it explains the purport of this correspondence, I have marked it as No. I., and I will now give you

#### A LIST OF THE SUBJECTS

*on which I intend to correspond with you.* Although possible, it is not likely, that I shall curtail this list, by neglecting to write on the whole,—much more probable is it that I shall be tempted to make additions; but so far from promising to treat on these subjects in *the same order* in which you will find them placed here, I foresee that my following the mood I may find myself in at the time of replying, will by far be the most preferable method.

**On Courage and its Characteristics.**

Precautions which are necessary in walking the Streets of Great Cities.

Cautions and Advice in reference as to the Field Sports, and as to Game Shooting especially, with useful Receipts.

On Riding and Driving with more ease and with increased Safety.

General Rules and Cautions to be observed on the Highways and Roads.

Frugality and Extravagance contrasted; and on the Policy of avoiding Credit, and Living within an Income.

The best modes of Self-Defence against Attacks, whether in the Streets or on the Highway or Roads, &c.

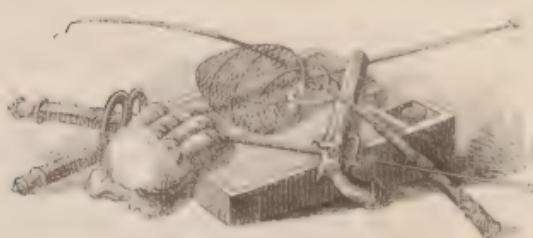
General Hints useful in Travelling, and also as to Inns, Stables, &c. with Receipts.

On Character generally, and Manliness especially, with the best modes of averting or resenting Insults.

On Rifle and Pistol Shooting, with ample directions, founded on long and successful practice.

Miscellaneous Advice, and more particularly as to Extrication from Perilous Situations.

On sundry subjects worthy of consideration.



## LETTER II.

## ON COURAGE AND ITS CHARACTERISTICS.

PREVIOUSLY to my directing its becoming *application*, it may be necessary to draw your attention to a consistent *discrimination of courage*; for although the performer of any daring or resolute act may be said to display courage, still, as the degree of applause to be bestowed upon him seems wholly to depend upon the manner how, and the purport to which, he directs such bold exertions, courage itself must vary greatly in its character; wherefore, and viewing the subject as one on which most, if not all, my instructions will be based, it shall take the lead, and necessarily under a classification.

BRUTAL COURAGE is displayed by attacking *anything*, however superior to yourself in strength, yet without a justifiable object; or, to expose yourself to great danger unnecessarily, or devoid of any laudable aim, but merely to excite applause for prowess. It may secure such from some, but not from those who perceive that either revengeful ferocity, or callous brutality, or even a fool-hardy gratification of ostentation, has stimulated such exploits. So, also, to combat merely for fighting sake, is not real courage, but sanguinary ferocity, so miscalled; and if such a champion enters into and experiences dangers, overlooked by his shallow foresight, his extrication therefrom, although by determined and extraordinary exertion, is *even then* something inferior to the stupid desperation of the bull dog.

MORAL COURAGE and refined feeling are evinced when, enabled by the penetration of a talented mind, you perceive the full extent of the overwhelming difficulties which oppose themselves to your efforts at accomplishing a noble purpose, but when, instead of being disheartened, you still persevere in adopting the best course to vanquish such impediments,

and which, so far from disregarding, you strain your judgment to the utmost how to overcome or lessen. Thereupon, and although the balance of chances may still sadly tell against you, to disregard the danger of losing life or limb in the pursuit of a course that in reality is one of high-minded self-devotion; that is, by entering undismayed into what by most would be considered a hopeless because a disproportionate strife, and provided always that such seeks to effect a noble object: such as the protection of the helpless, or those who are in danger of being overpowered for unfair purposes; the salvation of life or of valuable property; the performance of achievements in support of your king or country's rights, or fame; or in defence and justification of your own traduced reputation, if such *can* be cleared by any valorous exploit; or self-defence against numbers; or the conferring of any great national benefit, accomplished by self-devotion, such as may endanger your property or life, or both; or even the gratifying a thirst for meritorious fame: all these require the daring of noble, because moral, and generally refined and sentimental, courage; and under the influence of such you may hope to overcome difficulties which would not fail to dishearten men whose stimulus to similar endeavours is to be traced to the love of reward *alone*. Not that I mean to say that the hope of reward is a stain upon courage *honourably* employed; it is a *fair* stimulus, but it should not be the leading one; but the climax of heroism may be found where victory, or the accomplishment of any glorious, loyal, or benevolent deed, in itself and alone is considered as a fully compensating reward, and where, even in the pangs of approaching dissolution, *so occasioned*, it is hailed as such, by a virtuous, because a truly disinterested aspirant to fame!

**RELIGIOUS COURAGE** is evinced by those who endure, perhaps grievously suffer under, extreme misfortune, oppression, misrepresentation, or prejudice, with resignation founded on implicit confidence in the ways of Providence;

thus to bear up, without despair, or even a murmur, yet with laudable and industrious perseverance, against the obstacles and hardships which circumstances, miscalled fate, may have overwhelmed them with; to pursue, as the only justifiable one, a course by which they may hope to succeed in regaining their proper place in society: this is the true Christian fortitude, and mental courage, which *nothing* can subdue; and the higher the sphere is from which the sufferer has fallen, the greater is the praise that is due to his resignation and virtue, and to his difficult yet honourable and manly struggles, since the more acutely he must feel his miseries: whereas, a desperate resolution of sacrificing his own life, to escape from such hardships, so far from deserving praise for courage, is nothing less than a disgraceful admixture of irreligion, insanity, and *cowardice*, the last forming the greatest proportion by far.

In reference to ENDURANCE or CONTEMPT FOR PAIN, the same scale will not serve, in all cases, to measure the degree of courage *so* displayed; for instance, a patient sufferer of a great and painful mishap, encounter, or severe sickness, certainly *shows* courage, or rather fortitude, although, more or less, he may be shielded by insensibility or calosity; but by far greater is the fortitude and courageous resignation of a person delicately formed, and endowed with feelings that are acute, I mean one possessing a frame sensitive to a high degree, but who still endures, without repining, sufferings which are inferior, although to appearance only, to those submitted to by one whose feelings are more callous: what is perfect self-possession, in truth heroism, in the former case,—in the latter is an easy encounter; one that, instead of writhing under pain, has no consequent emotions to subdue, since little, if any, pain can be inflicted, where it is doubtful that even *feeling* does exist.

The true MARKINGS OF COURAGE are *forbearance*, *humanity*, and consequent *compassion*; wherefore, even a remonstrance, although firm, should always have a leaning to

mildness and compassion, especially where the offending party's weakness, be it mental or bodily, offers such an appeal to your generosity or pity. Never forget the following quotation, for it speaks volumes to every honourable mind. "In pardoning an injury, the heart dilates, and our poor mansion of clay seems to be illuminated by the rays of immortality, we feel proud without intemperance, humble without debasement; we seem to borrow from the intended injury, and, whilst we discharge a sacred duty imposed upon us by the Most High, we are paid an hundredfold by feeling that all within is peace, harmony, and gentleness."

I need not tell you to be sparing in even compulsive self-defence, if your opponent is your inferior in strength or skill: for you and your brothers *have* all respected this, my first instruction. In such cases, the knowledge of your superiority ought to be a sufficient satisfaction, and the averting of such attacks upon your person, with the least possible injury to such an assailant, ought to be, and really is, the greatest triumph you can wish for. Even in self-defence against those who are your equals in power and expertness, or in other justifiable strife with such, you should, although rigorously encountering them, be merciful; that is, by desisting when you have disabled or otherwise subdued them, thereupon, and in most cases, even to give them succour and protection: the life of a felonious assailant even you are bound to spare, so long as you can do so consistently with the safety of your own; but, as a line of more than common resistance must be pursued in such cases, you shall have full directions in a Letter I shall purposely devote to that subject hereafter.

COURAGE, generally, may be divided into two kinds: that which originally formed part of your character, and which therefore I will call *native courage*: and that which education, the force of example, or tuition, has imparted to one deficient of it originally; wherefore the latter may be distinguished as *sentimental or acquired courage*.

**NATIVE COURAGE** will display itself as it were instinctively, and, unless governed by character, upon all occasions, good or bad; it may mould itself, or be moulded by others, to all the good purposes I have mentioned; but it may also take an opposite course, to answer the ends of degrading brutality: the least of the misapplications of native courage, is when it is employed to effect useless or silly tasks, or where it attempts that which is impracticable, or next to impossible, for mere folly's sake: this in reality is degenerated courage, or fool-hardiness, such as not uncommonly is stimulated by the suspension of reason or by intoxication. There is a vast difference between fool-hardiness and rational confidence; confidence is the basis of courage, and is the best Mentor to impart

**ACQUIRED COURAGE**, wherefore all the means that can be employed to strengthen the human frame, to give it activity and skill, and to convince the mind that it is acquiring superiority over others, as well as coolness and self-possession in perilous situations, must increase the confidence of him who doubts his own ability, and by that very *mistrust defeats himself*, instead of being subdued by others; wherefore, to mature acquired courage, not only coolness but also confidence must be instilled into a hesitating mind, and which will the readier receive advice, if it can be shown the best ways how to employ the **INFERIOR** powers of its frame with *increased* advantages even over those possessed by persons of more athletic make; and when thus a complete union of coolness, skill, and confidence has been effected, blended with some familiarity with situations of peril, yet under cheering precautions, and when more or less contempt for pain has been instilled, the acquirement of solid, although artificially secured, courage may be *relied on*; and THIS is the leading recommendation of our Stadium, since there all this is taught and effected, an assertion in which your own experience and improvement supports me.

The following illustrations will support my assertion, that

confidence may confer almost supernatural powers, certainly force and adroitness infinitely superior to that which we can bring into action when under the influence of mistrust in our ability.

No physician or surgeon will maintain that a madman's physical powers are improved by his malady, yet it requires sometimes three or four sane men, or even more, to overpower him.

In cases of sudden emergency, such as a conflagration, a shipwreck, an inundation, &c., men have been known to snatch up burdens, and to walk away with them easily, when afterwards barely to lift the same matters from the ground, they were utterly unable. The madman could not reason, and time was not allowed to the others to reflect, accordingly both acted devoid of reasoning and calculation, being impelled by determination alone, and both evinced that they possessed the powers, since both succeeded; yet the same powers failed the latter as much as they did those who *fancied* a single maniac stronger than two ordinary, yet robust and healthy men. Here then you see the supporting influence of confidence, and the crippling effect of mistrust, as far as *muscular* power is concerned; but it is the same in reference to *skilful* exploits, for example:

A somnambulist will walk along and climb over, both carefully and safely, the most hazardous places, such as, awake, he dare not even look at, much less try again. Any of your companions will not hesitate to run along a stick of timber, provided it lays on the ground, let it be ever so long, and, although but *two* feet wide, he will not step by the side of it; but let a bridge *six* feet wide, and not *half* so long, reach over a precipice, and he will not venture across it at all, or, if he does, he will creep over it awkwardly and timidly, although very slowly. Why should this be the case? *is it not three times as wide as the first, and reduced by half its length?* Still, as he dares not to walk where, before a change of position, and under *much greater* difficulty, he could *run*, it must be

evident that mistrust alone disabled him from accomplishing even carefully, and as a lesser performance, what to confidence, although under multiplied difficulties, was a task perfectly easy.

The following anecdotes may perhaps amuse you, being also in further support of the doctrine above maintained.

Your grandfather, as I often told you, was one of the Aid-de-camps of Frederick the Great, of Prussia; whilst serving during the seven years' war he saw the following extraordinary effects of confidence and mistrust: a newly raised regiment of hussars, although extremely well disciplined, and not deficient of courage, was frequently worsted, and often routed by the Austrian cavalry; and to such a degree of certainty was this carried, that the latter became so audaciously confident, that they rejoiced whenever they met this regiment; and which latter, from having so constantly been beaten, on the contrary, displayed feelings that were exactly reversed. Another regiment of Prussian hussars, called the "Brown," from their uniforms being of that colour, was a "crack regiment," and used to sabre the Austrian hussars with a degree of confidence in their repeated success, that at last it dismayed the Imperialists so completely, that generally and in every way they could they sought to avoid the brown hussars. After an action, wherein both these Prussian hussar regiments had experienced THEIR usual luck, the one bad, the other good, the old monarch was so angry that he declared that he should "strike that regiment of dastards" out of the army list *for ever*; that is, to leave a blank *for it*. The colonel of the brown hussars, being in high favour, begged, as a boon, that the king would deign to suspend his order, and indulge him with the command of *both* these regiments for only a few days. It having been granted, he made the whole of the men change uniforms, and he then brought his own, the *real* brown, but, in the *fatal* uniform, disguised hussars, before the enemy. A part only of the Imperial cavalry, as soon as they espied the

welcome uniform, and wishing for no better fun, charged them directly, and quite carelessly, because with imagined certainty of again defeating them; but the old mustaches, in lambs' clothing, were too sure of *their* game to receive them with lamb-like forbearance, they handled their old opponents in *their own old* fashion, to cause even a most respectful surprise in the Austrians, but who soon after, not only rallying, but reinforced by some of the other cavalry, prepared to charge again,—when, lo! the formerly dismayed, but now, by confidence (or their *brown* uniforms), inspired hussars, came trotting from “a hollow way” (a ravine), which had concealed them, to join the *real* but disguised browns,—to the great dismay and discomfiture of the Austrians, and whom this brigade charged immediately, instead of being charged, and so bravely too as to cut up and rout them completely. The *charm* was broken with the unfortunates, and from *that* day they fought gallantly; so much so, that that very regiment became one of the most celebrated in Prussia; a sufficient reason for my withholding its name and colour. Military gentlemen of the old school, however, cannot fail to know, by this reminiscence, the regiment which thus, and as singularly as shrewdly, was preserved from being disgraced, and merely by a change of clothing, which, although it gave reliance to the mistrustful, could not contaminate the confidence of men, who chuckled at the idea that the Imperialists would soon discover themselves under “a great mistake!”

A general, or admiral, a ship, or even a flag, *considered* invincible, will soon *become* so! just as when persuading ourselves that a misfortune will befall us, we thus hasten it to a climax. Have we not proofs of this out of number? a timid person falls from a horse, that runs away with him, more frequently because he is sure that he shall do so, than from any other cause; fear confuses and overpowers him, and he resigns himself to his fate, even by *meeting* it; instead of looking with coolness to the best mode of extrica-

tion. Most persons falling into the water would swim, but for such reasons. Nay, persons have been known to become infected with maladies merely dreaded and not encountered; whilst others have died at the very period which either superstition or fancy had pointed out as that which should close their worldly career. It is fear which kills, by inflicting a great shock on the mind and frame of such a person; and although imagination is the chief agent in all cases, there are some in which its influence exposes itself more to our notice, as will appear from the following particulars.

During the epoch of the feudal times, one of the sovereigns of Germany felt offended with his court fool, then a post which was filled by persons who avowed themselves to be such, although wit was the wax which alone could receive the stamp of their appointments. The prince, in order to punish this fool, and to amuse both himself and the court, ordered him to be tried by a mock commission, for some trivial but magnified offence; this tribunal, complaisantly entering into the intended sport, found him guilty, and he was sentenced to be beheaded,—in the palace court-yard, however, by way of special favour. The day of execution fixed, the unfeeling joke was carried on with great solemnity, the corridors were filled with ladies and courtiers, in attendance upon the monarch, and who sternly refused to pardon the culprit, although strenuously implored by him to extend mercy to a man in despair; so completely had the deception been carried on through all the stages of this mock trial and imprisonment. Obedient to the emperor's inflexible command, the poor butt of this cruel farce was compelled to kneel blindfolded, for the purpose of being decapitated in the way most common in Germany, that is, with a broad-bladed sword. The great majority being aware of the intended end, which aimed at nothing more than that he should be well terrified, next agreeably deceived, and thereupon to be forgiven; accordingly, although unseen by the culprit, the executioner, instead of drawing a steel blade from the

scabbard, pulled forth a turkey's pinion, fastened to a sword-hilt, and the criminal, whilst in prayer, received a slight stroke across his neck from this feather, and immediately fell prostrate. Shouts of merriment announced to him that restoration into favour was to follow, but the raising of—a corpse, wound up the scene! Life had fled, obedient to imagination.

You will also remember to have seen in the journals, even recently, that, with a view to ascertain the extent of the influence of imagination, a murderer who had been condemned to death, was given up to a board, and acquainted by the authorities that, desirous of saving disgrace to a highly respectable family (for such his was), he should be bled to death in prison; accordingly he was blindfolded, and fastened down on a platform; slight scratches were made in his arms and legs, instead of venesection, and, to make him believe that it was his blood that he heard flowing, little fountains were placed near to the parts so scratched. You may remember that, without losing a spoonful of blood, he became fainter and fainter, from what he *supposed* the loss of blood; that he spoke as one so reduced by degrees, as at last to die! as deservedly, but to science usefully, because convincingly, that imagination may be changed into reality, if powerfully, because persuasively, worked upon, and even with a frame such as this report declared to have been experimentalized upon one perfectly young, healthy, and athletic.

In conclusion, my dear son, of my letter, need I add the caution, after these illustrations of attendant danger, NEVER to practise jokes which may deprive others of life when least expected.



## LETTER III.

PRECAUTIONS WHICH OUGHT TO BE ATTENDED TO IN WALKING  
THE STREETS OF GREAT CITIES.

YOUR last letter, my dear son, can only be answered properly by conveying, in several letters, the advice therein requested; accordingly, I intend to divide my instructions, 1st, into General Precautions, applicable to Walking the Streets of any great City, &c.

2dly, those to be observed when Travelling on the Highways and Roads; and,

3dly, the best Modes of Defending yourself against the Attacks which may be made on you in either of these Situations.

Bear in mind that thieves, of whatever class, always prefer to make their attacks, or even their preparations for such, when they can make sure of some advantage: to lessen such advantages, by every precaution on your part, ought therefore to be your first care.

Accordingly, and as they secure the advantage of choosing the time, and the mode of attack, and as their taking you by surprise is, with them, a leading reliance, so it is necessary that you should *always* be prepared for them; at any rate you should take care neither by negligence nor weakness to lay yourself open to their taking advantage, and which either of these faults may, and most likely will, invite. Since *alert precaution is no more a confirmation of fear, than foolhardiness is a proof of courage*, you ought not to disregard the advice of sound sense, for it will not fail to tell you, that it is less difficult, and therefore more rational, to avert an attack, than it is to repair the errors of carelessness, be it even by bravely, nay, dashingly subduing a robber, whom you have thus and so foolishly attracted.

*Never therefore be off your guard, for vigilance is not fear!*

If it should be a person's misfortune to be under the influence of timidity, let him carefully *conceal* his alarm, for its display invariably accelerates the attacks of assailants; just as the shrinking from a cur encourages him to bite, where a bold and firm handling, instead of shrinking, generally overawes animals. Do we not see daily that even timid curs will venture to pursue timid persons; and that a horse, almost instantly, will discover and take advantage of an agitated or a nervous rider? As this proves that even animals probe our courage, to act accordingly, it cannot surprise us that the fear of *capital* punishment should cause a robber carefully to *observe*, and, in preference of all others, to *select* those persons whose *apparent* want of courage affords him a better chance of either success or escape.

*To be courageous is enviable, whilst, on the other hand, to be able to conceal the absence of courage is useful.*

Never walk with your *hands in your pockets*; move on carelessly, if in them you have anything of value, carefully avoid to betray anxiety by holding it, as if to guard it; nor should you feel occasionally, as if to satisfy yourself of its security, for these are the most certain ways whereby to *attract* the notice of thieves; for, not only observing everything, as they do, they are sure to conclude from your care that the stake is as much worth an attempt on their part, as it is worth your while so anxiously to preserve it; they will even judge from your dress and general conduct whether you are, what they call, "a good flat," that is, a weak-minded person, likely to be operated upon successfully. I will detail two occurrences, because, in confirmation of the assertions to which just now I have drawn your attention.

From my boyhood I was particularly delighted with caricatures, and, as I drew a little in that line myself, Rowlandson, Woodward, Bunbury, and Gillray, were the leading caterers to my appetite, (one, by the way, that I

must caution you against cultivating with *your own* pencil, since it is by far more likely to *alarm* your friends than to *increase* them). Squiring some ladies one rainy morning on a shopping excursion, their carriage stopt at a lace warehouse, in Oxford street, very near to a famous caricature shop, then kept by Holland. My counsels, those of one scarcely twenty, I could not presume to proffer in a lace-shop, nor would they have curtailed the truly patient shopman's labours, for my young friends were as fickle as they were pretty, and by which scale you may set them down as *extremely* fickle; my assiduities thus indulged with a fur-lough, mangre my willing gallantry, I was tempted to solicit permission to indulge my taste by a short lounge into Mr. Holland's shop. My eye was caught, just as I was about to open the door, by a print in the window, and, although I paused but very few seconds, I as quickly discovered that my pocket was likely to be minus of its cambric tenant; nimbly catching a young man's hand in my pocket, I forcibly retained it there, he begging all the while to be forgiven, and in very strenuous but submissive terms. Foolishly, being rather what is called "upon good terms with myself," I somewhat pompously demanded to know what he could possibly see in *my* face and manner to warrant his hopes of taking advantage of *my* folly! Hesitating a little, he replied, "If you will but forgive me, sir, I will candidly tell you, and it may save you loss hereafter. Why, as to that, your face, sir, it is well enough, but your wearing pumps and silk stockings on a *rainy* day, and in such *muddy* streets, made me make *sure* of having met in you with a good flat!" Most readily did I suffer him to depart, for my wounded pride to be thus censured by a pickpocket, made me all eagerness to explain to the tittering bystanders that my flat-like appearance was occasioned by my having quitted a carriage close at hand. You should know that in those days pantaloons and trousers were not worn, and that nankin small clothes and silk stockings with shoes were much in

vogue, nay, even for riding on horseback. Strange as you will think it, it was *quite fashionable* to wear silk stockings and shoes, with even *leathern* small clothes, made extremely tight. The then Marquis of Lorn, now His Grace of Argyle, always, and at that time especially, a gem of the first water, [as to fashions, and indeed in most matters of ton,] had the credit of the introduction of a style of riding dress that now-a-days would make all Hyde Park stare with wonder: such is the slavery of fashion! stimulating eager imitation and unmeasured ridicule in turn. Still I venture to advise obedience to fashion so long as your discrimination teaches you how to avoid extremes.

I will now proceed to the other illustration. On being asked, very many years ago, by a worthy old gentleman of my acquaintance, to accompany him into the city, where he had to leave bills of exchange for several hundred pounds, for acceptance, I offered to leave them *for* him, but his reply was, "No, thank you, the London pickpockets would soon ease a young gentleman, one giddily skipping along as you do, of what, with me, small as the amount is, must serve as whole years' provision!" I bowed submission to my venerable friend, who, after carefully depositing his pocket book at the *bottom* of a deep *OUTSIDE* coat pocket, placed two pocket handkerchiefs over it, saying, with visible satisfaction, "now, if they try *ME*, I shall be too deep for them, for, *at the worst*, I shall lose but two handkerchiefs, one going, perhaps, and the other when returning." The good old foreigner, for such he was, chuckled not a little at his *ruse de guerre*. On my offering him my arm, and on the *pocket-book side*, he declined it, because desirous of keeping that hand at liberty; and, as afterwards it turned out, for the purpose of *feeling* every twenty yards if his pocket-book was safe. Passing soon after through St. Martin's court, Leicester square, we experienced some slight obstacle from persons that crowded a shop window, that of a printseller's, &c. who lived in the narrow part of that great thorough-

fare; this produced my endeavours to *follow* my respected veteran, but he commanded me to advance, that he might have less labour, although through a very moderate crowd: just as I prepared to obey, I perceived that, with both his hands, he caught at his hat, which was falling off. I said, in German, I fear you have lost one of your handkerchiefs *just now*; he felt, and the painful expression of his countenance told of a much greater evil, yet his pride would scarcely allow him to avow the fact, that, (marked as he must have been for his great anxiety,) he had in the space of only two to four seconds, that is, whilst withdrawing his hand from his pocket, to catch at his hat, which had, no doubt, been pushed purposely over his face, lost *both* his handkerchiefs and his *pocket-book to boot!* Although his mortification was great, it was only for a short time, for I hurried to the bankers to apprise them of the loss: these were called upon the very next day, by a fellow who impudently claimed a reward for having *found* the bills of exchange, not the pocket-book! that is, he "found" that the bills were of no use, wanting acceptance and endorsement; but had they been bank notes, my worthy old friend would have smarted severely for his ill-judged care and obstinacy: and so will you if ever you should allow either to betray you to the vigilance of rogues.

Instead of allowing your tailor to make *OUTSIDE* *pockets* to your morning frocks or coats, order him to place them *INSIDE*; and the addition of a *breast pocket*, large enough to admit a moderate sized pocket-book is also desirable, as your *buttoning up* will increase its security in particular situations, and indeed that of the other pockets, more or less; nevertheless, you must not rely upon being secure, even then, for pickpockets are as crafty as they are nimble.

Avoid every unnecessary *display of money*, since no solid excuse can be offered for so dangerous an act of carelessness, or so pitiful a gratification of little-minded vanity. This practice is but too common with persons of weak intellect, or with perfect novices; and if, instead of being the

result of thoughtlessness, their aim is to impress others with an idea of their consequence, it counteracts the very effect they endeavour to promote, for, just as every thinking observer concludes that the being the owner of a horse, or the master of a servant, must be something quite new with a person who more frequently than others introduces "my horse" or "my servant" into his conversation; so, to him, it cannot fail to become a confirmation that the possession of large sums must either be unusual or of recent date, with persons who so sillily can expose themselves to additional risks, by thus inviting and provoking the ingenuity of sharpers and thieves of every description.

Not only may such ostentation be visited with the punishment of a heavy loss, but, instead of experiencing sympathy in such a case, the mortification of being bantered and laughed at, for smarting under *a rod of your own making*, will certainly follow.

*Numerous, frightfully numerous, are the instances of MURDERS committed in Great Britain and abroad, and under no other instigation but that caused by the inconsiderate display of much cash, or of the boast of possessing it; and for which reason it is more prudent to keep even your own servants in ignorance, upon such points, than to caution them against divulging, since mere and innocent swagger on their part, or intoxication, may produce calamitous results, that may throw whole families into mourning and extreme consternation.*

The BANK, BANKING HOUSES, ARMY AND NAVY AGENTS, or similar places which you may have occasion to frequent for the purpose of receiving money, should always be left in a more rational way than is pursued by many on leaving bankers' doors, and where you may see persons cramming handfuls of bank notes into pocket-books, in the very doorway even, or deposit cash bags about their dress as they walk along the street. When you have to receive money at such places, seek a position at the counter, as remote

from the door as possible, *there* to count your money, and stow away your cash or pocket-book *before* you open the door. Where the sum is large, or the receiver is a stranger to the ways of London, to have a coach *in readiness* at the door is by far the wisest course. Similar precautions are applicable where you have to pay accounts at fashionable warehouses, &c.; for there, as well as at bankers' windows, nay, even those of pastry-cooks, pickpockets or their scouts, disguised as beggars, servants, &c. are constantly on the look out, although less so since the police system has been perfected. Where you can settle your account in a counting house or a back shop it is always to be preferred.



The approaches to the BANK about the time that dividends are paid, the coffee houses, and even the shops and auction-rooms contiguous, swarm with a set of thieves and swindlers, seen there, and at these periods only, called "DIVIDEND HUNTERS," whose object is, by all manner of ways, (and some really of a serviceable and therefore ingratiating nature,) to endeavour to draw you into conversation, into joining meals, or into joint purchases, or billiard or

backgammon play for wine or money, or into betting upon political events, and by thousands of other schemes: they will speak of *each other* as persons of the highest respectability, and of great mercantile consequence; and these amiable communications they will whisper into your ear, if so foolish you are as to let them familiarize so much, to find at last that you might, with much the same kind of safety, have permitted a *boa constrictor* to coil itself about you; wherefore a stern, yet inoffensive, repulse is the only safe alternative, if necessity, in any way, should bring you in contact with persons at *such times and places*. Many of them are gentlemanly in their manners and address, and most are respectable in their appearance; but you are as sure to suffer in *some way or other* if you encourage them, as in a lower sphere of life any one will be sure to repent the folly of placing confidence in those fellows who, although so frequently exposed, nevertheless, succeed daily in paying *themselves* for the lessons they give to simpletons *how to wrap up and safely stow away their money*. There is very little difference between the characters and pursuits of these parties, for they differ in appearance only!

Instead of sauntering along town or its suburbs, *adopt* (unfashionable as it is,) *a brisk and active pace*; especially if you have anything of great value about you. Thieves are as much baulked as puzzled by activity, as they are deterred by the probability of a spirited resistance; and which latter, from an active person, is more to be expected than from a loiterer, since confidence and decision are allied to activity.

Always *avoid crowds*, whether occasioned by persons taken ill, or quarrelling, or fighting: four times out of five they are mere pretences, resorted to, to facilitate the plunder of the unwary votaries to curiosity.

*Never stand long at shop-windows*, those of print or booksellers especially, as your attention is more absorbed by the displays of the two latter, and as the crowds, about print-

sellers especially, are generally great; but, when you feel desirous of inspecting any, above all things refrain from giving to pickpockets the *signal* of your having a valuable watch, or plenty of cash, or bank-notes, &c. about you, by sillily keeping your hand anxiously on the part where either are deposited. The present fashion of wearing flat watches in the waistcoat pocket, with guard chains, is much better than that of wearing watches in the fob; but when the latter mode is preferred, a watch-*chain* instead of a ribbon, with a good guard-chain besides, should be worn: the, now unfashionable, watch ribbons used greatly to befriend pickpockets, for, to obtain possession of rich appendages, one clip of a pair of sharp scissors sufficed. The guard-chains, particularly those in gold, are generally too slight, and, were it not for the *buttoning* up of coats, their value would become an additional temptation for a snatch: good *steel* watch-guards afford excellent protection to large watches, such as are only fit for the fob, but such a guard should be long enough to allow the watch to descend to the very *bottom* of the fob, for there it baulks much more than when it is shorter; that is, provided it is of sufficient strength to resist a jerk, wherefore it should be formed of double instead of single rings; and the pendant of the watch should also be strong and solid. I found the utility of both these precautions not long ago, for, although walking nimbly near Charing Cross one evening, a snatch at my watch was made, and so violently, that, not only pulling me forward, the chain being round my neck, it broke one of the *double* rings of the steel guard-chain, the other ring but just saving the watch, and which was actually in the fellow's hand. I lost no time however in arresting his further violence, not only by snatching my watch with my left hand out of his, but by rewarding him, at the same time, with a straight forward "facer" with my right; a moment's hesitation might, besides the loss of my watch, have turned the tables against me: for, not only pulling hard all the while, he was about either to spring at

or strike me. A dandified watch-guard must have given way, and one of silk would have been cut by so determined as well as so expert an artist, one however who quickly changed his plan, for he favoured me with a specimen of his speed, to be soon lost among the coaches on the stand.

Avoid all DRUNKEN or ROMPING FELLOWS whom you may see rolling or scampering towards you in the streets: more frequently than otherwise these means are assumed for the purpose of jostling and robbing persons, or to bespatter them with mud for sport or robbery, just as opportunity may favour the latter. A young friend of mine assured me that he was imposed upon, although a shrewd observer, in the following way: meeting a romping and noisy party of five or six very decently dressed young men, most of them tipsy to appearance; they, pretending to throw at each other, covered him with mud before he could cross the street: some abused the rest, and one even offered to fight them, "for using the gentleman so shamefully ill," whilst the others were particularly anxious to make amends by busily wiping my friend's clothes with their handkerchiefs, and especially his face, for he was nearly blinded with mud, all the while apologizing in terms of respectful regret, expressed in decent language. My liberal and good-tempered friend, finding these lads as sorry as attentive, and unwilling that a fight should grow out of his misfortune, did all he could to appease the anger of his defenders; and what with the wiping, sponging, and rubbing down, and the being tugged about, some of the young fellows forcing their names and addresses upon him all the while, as well as their apologies, the cards being those of decent tradesmen, he had so much to do and to think of, that he never thought of his pockets. They entreated, nay insisted, upon his going into a public-house, close by, to wash his face, and "to be made decent, with more comfort" than could be done in the street; and, as it were, "killing him with kindness," they pushed him in before them, at the same time calling out to those

behind, "Stop, Dick and Tom, you must not go ; come in!" leaving the house suddenly with such calls, as if to bring them in, but also leaving my young friend *solas*, and *minus* too! of everything his pocket had contained but a few minutes previously. "Knowing" as my friend was considered to be, he declared that the whole was acted so cleverly, that he scarcely could believe even the evidence which his empty pockets so confirmingly presented. The cards of course were those of honest persons, but strangers to the whole of the parties, and to the transaction.

It may so happen that such gangs, in rioting along, may come so suddenly upon you, that you may not have time to avoid them ; in *such* a case, rather than to shrink with anything like symptoms of fear from them, your better way is, suddenly, and with firm yet calm looks, to dart among them, (*not* to take the wall, however!) to pass through them perseveringly, that is, pushing with firmness and judgment all those away who may attempt to jostle you in such a progress. However, avoid to strike unless you are struck, but push on firmly, and even roughly if it be requisite. Such a resolute sample of your determination will take *them* by surprise, and so unhinge the whole plan : should any of them be abusive, do not deign to notice it in any manner, but walk on briskly till you meet some police constable ; your stopping short thereupon, will soon enable you to ascertain whether they are persons really aggrieved by your roughness, or whether, instead, they are disappointed rogues and ruffians only : the latter will scamper off in double quick time, and the former, if following you up reproachingly, you may readily appease by saying, that it was owing to their own manner and impropriety that they brought suspicion upon themselves, such as caused measures of self-protection to be resorted to on your part.

*Never pull out your watch to satisfy any inquirer*, but tell him the time from guess, continuing your walk all the while : besides the risk of having a watch snatched from you, and

which is not unfrequently practised, your holding it prevents your using that hand if you should be attacked, and which the inquirer may contemplate.

If asked questions about the road, or any street, or the name of any resident, or if any gay lady should try to force her conversation on you, either *turn a deaf ear to the party*, or, to fair inquiries, reply carelessly and briefly, as if in a hurry or behind time: improper importunities avert sternly, even roughly, yet not offensively, and, in each of these cases, always without halting! Large parcels have been placed in gentlemen's hands, with a request to indulge the bearer, who professed to be "no scholar," by reading the address to him; and whilst the condescending gentleman was puzzled how to make out for the homely-looking porter some ill-written address, his pockets were emptied, either by the porter himself, shielded by the parcel, or by his allies. For many reasons, of which the following alone is a sufficient one, never let FAIR STRANGERS, who may accost you in the streets, under pretended acquaintance, or other excuses, lay hold of your arm: shake them off with a bow, and the assurance that they are mistaken, and cross the road directly; nay, as these LADIES very frequently "hunt in couples," they may endeavour to honour you by attempts to take you between them, by each seizing upon one of your arms; if so, you cannot give them a better proof of your becoming sensibility of their kindness than by adopting *their* very ideas; I mean by thinking even AS THEY *do just then*, that is,—of your pockets! nor should you content yourself with *thinking* of them, for you cannot avert too nimbly all the favours about to be conferred upon you, be it by these charmers themselves, or by some less elegant confederate, male or female, close at hand; and who, if a male, may (at night especially,) bully, perhaps maltreat, you, for having presumed to *intrude yourself* (as will be maintained by all,) upon ladies to whom he may claim a close and endearing alliance; and in this pretended husband, father,

or brother, you may behold some coarse ruffian-looking fellow, of prize-fighting make and shape,—one whose confident manner will betray the reliance which pervades his mind, that his *peculiar* “je ne sai quoi” will impress you with such unfeigned respect, as to paralyse all remonstrances on your part, even if a barefaced removal of your purse, pocket-book, or watch, should have been discovered by you in good time, so as to be actually engaged in endeavours to obtain restitution.

Much easier is it to advise you how to *keep out*, than to *get out*, of such a scrape! at any rate, should your endeavours prove successful, (and which is subject to doubt,) exposure and degradation will inseparably be yours.

“DUFFERS,” as an impudent set of vagabonds are called, are also carefully to be avoided. They mysteriously offer for sale “*smuggled*” valuable shawls, or lace, or indeed any article liable to a heavy duty, or watches and trinkets, yet for very trifling prices, under pretence of wanting money, or of being overstocked. Never listen to them one moment, sternly bid them go about their business, and insist upon it too, in the hearing of passengers; for, at the best, and if you could be so mean as to buy of them, their goods, instead of being smuggled, are of British manufacture, showily, but defectively, got up, and purposely to *deceive*; even gold watches, very splendid and good to appearance, are hawked in that sort of way, and also otherwise, to be offered for ten pounds and more, although intrinsically they are *not* worth one pound: gold chains, jewels, and other trinkets, &c., all are extolled as wonderful bargains, really to *seem* such, yet to be but worthless trash! I should not have mentioned these cheats, any more than I shall dilate as to RING DROPPERS, convinced as I am that you never can forget yourself so far as to enter into any treaties with either, were it not that I feel it necessary to warn you against greater dangers from the former; for I have known an instance where a gentleman, (who had been followed by a duffer a

considerable way at dusk,) on coming to some obscure and dark alley, and after being urged to go into it, the more privately to look at his goods, was seized suddenly by the collar, and forcibly dragged up it some paces by the duffer, only to escape (no one can tell *what* catastrophe), by nimbly applying a sharp cut with his stick at the shins of this daring and really powerful dealer and chapman, and who, obedient to this forcible and well-timed hint, had so completely smuggled himself away, that, although searched for immediately, for the gentleman had called for aid, no trace could be discovered of his escape, and which probably had been effected into some house, into which it may have been the duffer's intention to have *forced* the gentleman, although he had declined repeatedly to have any dealings with him.

I remember seeing the following account in the papers: a weatherbeaten-looking man, not only by seaman's attire, but by his attitude and language proving himself to be a blunt Jack tar, was seen hurrying along Tower-hill, as if to rid himself of a Hebrew old clothesman; the latter eagerly and repeatedly calling out, "Vell, I vill give nine pounds; von't you take dat?" The sailor swearing and abusing him in reply. Moses at last offered guineas, and solemnly declared that he should be a loser by the bargain, for *he* could never *get* the ten pounds for the gold watch which the sailor had offered at that price: after a good deal of abuse in exchange for importuning language, the sailor entered a shop to buy something, and "to get rid of the infernal thief of a Jew at the same time," as he said; but Moses opened the door, and kept teasing till the shopkeeper not only desired him to leave, but was leading him to the door, when the Jew whispered that if the shopkeeper could buy the watch, he, the Jew, would give him ten pounds for it. The sailor had the watch carelessly in his hand, swearing that the rascally Jew should not have it at nine guineas, for, although wanting money, he sooner would sell it to a Christian for eight guineas. To curtail the story, the tradesman paid eight

guineas to the sailor for a gold watch, that, *splendid* to appearance, was not *worth* above thirty shillings! and the sailor in reality was a disguised Jew duffer, and the confederate of the old clothesman! facts that were established before an investigating magistrate.

By the term of "SWELL MOB" thieves are designated, who, dressing extremely well, add all sorts of violence to their skill in picking pockets; they generally go out in large parties, and they effect their object by surrounding any person they intend to rob; crowding and pressing round him in so violent a way, as to render him perfectly helpless, by such modes as forcing his arms upwards, or confining them downwards close to his body, under excessive pressure, or by jostling him, to empty his pockets all the while, and with less dexterity than impudence: the most audacious neither sparing blows nor *any* violence likely to obtain the property of their victim; and which, having secured, they pass so rapidly into different hands, that the actual invaders of pockets emptied thus, will often set at defiance those who declare themselves robbed by them. All sorts of characters are assumed to extricate any of their party when taken into custody: some fashionably dressed thieves vouching for the culprit's character and honour as that of a perfect gentleman, &c., one utterly incapable of such acts; not unfrequently to rescue him by force, if art cannot secure his liberation. These daring thieves (daring only because relying upon their usual superiority as to numbers,) are to be seen near any place to which the public resorts much, be it in the furtherance of either business or pleasure; and the best advice I can offer is, to avoid them by any and every means you possibly can, although in a subsequent Letter, treating on the best Modes of Resistance, I will instruct you as to the readiest way of encountering and defeating the attacks of swell mobs also; yet, as I have said before, the better way is to avoid them if possible.

They practise, among other tricks, the stale but very annoying one of pushing your hat over your face, to make you catch at it with both your hands; the same as pick-pockets in a crowd will tickle a person's ear with a feather, to make him remove his hands from some place he seeks to protect, thereupon to close upon you so as to prevent your getting your arms below your chest again; as, in that attitude, they not only can empty your pockets more securely, but as it deprives you also of the power of making room for yourself with your arms and elbows. Some strike, or violently press upon, the top of your hat, in order to drive it right over your eyes, for similar ends; nay, others have been known deliberately to seize the front brim of a person's hat, to pull it over his eyes, whilst a diamond pin or valuable broach was to be torn from his shirt, or his gold watch-guard, &c. snatched away; for they will even unbutton a person's coat to effect all this; others pinion a person's arms from behind, under any pretence, mostly that of saving themselves from falling or from being trodden under foot by a crowd, (one, however, of their own making all the while;) in fact, their modes are endless, and all more or less violent, wherefore the utmost precaution whilst approaching any great assemblage is necessary; and it is safest to avoid all narrow passes, where they can hem their victims in with more effect; nay, open situations even should be selected cautiously.

WANTON ASSAULTS, either to gratify vulgar insolence, or to lead to a quarrel, perhaps to facilitate robbery, are practised mostly under the guile of *assumed* intoxication. When you see a *fellow staggering towards you*, whether really drunk or pretending inebriety, give him all the room you can; take no notice of anything he may say or do, nor stop even to look, but proceed on as if you had not even seen him. Should he endeavour to save himself from falling by an attempt to seize hold of you, (a common trick with

thieves,) slip cleverly from his grasp; his manner of saving himself thereupon will soon show you that he knows perfectly well *what he is about*.

PERSONS RUNNING *along the streets with speed*, more commonly wilfully than otherwise, will encounter you with a great shock: not only may you avert this, but even visit it upon the aggressor, by nimbly moving forward the point of *that shoulder which is nearest to him* to receive the shock, and by throwing all your weight to support that point; to be effected by a sudden but firm inclination of your body that way, and rather forward; doing it neatly, and just at the very time when he is about to come in contact with you, will warrant your confidently looking for him in the kennel, unless he is a person very much heavier than yourself; it is more easy still, if he has just turned a corner, a mode generally adopted by rogues after having reconnoitred your approach.

MOCK AUCTIONS. I must also caution you against these *barefaced robberies*, as now so common about London. They are *readily known* from being mostly perfectly *open* to the street, and by the auctioneer *fixing his attention on you* immediately on your entry,—and by whatever *articles examined by you* being immediately “*put up*” for sale; for *these gentlemen rarely (if ever) have any catalogues*.

The company, mostly composed of “*puffers*” or sham bidders, to ingratiate themselves with you, will *caution* you against particular lots, that they may either *extol* others, or persuade you to *join them* in buying lots “*too large for them*,” as they pretend.

THESE “*Auctioneers*,” selling *their own wretched articles*, *showily vamped up* for the purpose of *cheating*, on finding you to stay any time *without bidding*, to *rid* themselves of you, will sell “*the last lot*,” thereupon to *CLEAR their shop*; but, if you pass again ten minutes after, you will find them as busily at work as ever. To annoy them, you need but enter again.

[Continued in LETTER VI.]

## LETTER IV.

CAUTIONS AND HINTS IN REFERENCE TO THE FIELD SPORTS,  
AND GAME SHOOTING MORE ESPECIALLY.

WITHOUT objecting, my dear Augustus, to your inquiries as to matters connected with FIELD SPORTS, and disposed as I feel to afford you some general information, I nevertheless deem it to be my duty deeply to impress your mind with the great necessity of *delaying* their practical application to a period less injurious to yourself than the present; for, since the cultivation of the Stadium exercises (useful, healthful, and on many accounts, in reality, important as they are,) already infringes more than warrants an extension to the sports of the field, you ought to be, and no doubt are, aware, that (at your age especially,) all your other time, and most sedulously too, ought to be devoted to study, and to the cultivation of those acquirements which to your future career not only will prove desirable, but more or less indispensable! Accordingly, I request that you will receive my information with a determination not to let it impede your more important pursuits; and I beseech you to allow due weight to this appeal to your own good sense and interests, since your success in life mainly will depend upon your strict compliance: a caution I hold out to you not only in reference to these, but applying also to future instructions which I may give you as to pursuits which perhaps may be more pleasurable and fascinating, than urgent on more solid grounds, the more especially since having said thus much now, and relying, as I do, on your prudence, I may not accompany such by a repetition of these admonitions.

As there are so many excellent publications on the field sports, most of the instructions that I might give you would

expose me to the charge, if not of wilful plagiarism, at least of tautology, I will therefore limit my observations to my own gleanings, and to directions which, instead of confining themselves to the averting of *hostile* attacks, aim also at *securing your personal safety against casualties*, and therefore come more directly within the object of these Letters, than my giving you general instructions as to the *Field Sports*, and which you may obtain so readily from numerous and very able works. Of those that have come under my immediate scrutiny, (and many perhaps equally good may have escaped my observation,) I recommend the following to your particular attention:

DANIELS'S RURAL SPORTS.

THE SPORTSMAN'S CABINET.

THORNHILL'S SHOOTING DIRECTORY.

MAYER'S SPORTSMAN'S DIRECTORY.

BRITISH FIELD SPORTS.

COLONEL HAWKER'S INSTRUCTIONS TO YOUNG  
SPORTSMEN.

JOHNSON'S SHOOTER'S COMPANION.

The two last are the most modern, but the whole are excellent, and of first-rate merit.

Deeply impressed with the risks you may be exposed to by very powerful temptation, I really cannot refrain from renewing my caution as to your deferring an indulgence in field sports to the time of your having made a greater, and to yourself truly important, progress in your studies; for, knowing the extraordinary fascinations of these pursuits, I fear that, once tasted, you will find a great difficulty in refraining from repetitions, and which, unless curtailed, may ruin your prospects in life. To prevent this, I entreat your learning to make the following a scale by which these, and indeed *ALL* your pleasures, should be regulated, and most scrupulously too!

*BEFORE you determine upon indulging your inclination in ANY manner, EVER to probe, by the most serious consideration, and under the guidance of impartiality, conscience, and truth, the CONSEQUENCES likely to result from such an indulgence!*

*NEVER to adopt, in ANY way, and therefore much less as a pleasurable gratification, ANY pursuit whatever that may cause injurious CONSEQUENCES, either to yourself or to others!*

If you abide by the result of these scrutinies *conscientiously*, your pleasures, instead of being alloyed by the misgivings of your mind, will acquire a zest that alone is worth the adoption of such a line of conduct; but even then, this zest, more or less, may be embittered by your suffering uneasiness on account of the danger to which, during the sports of the field, the carelessness of others may expose you, I recommend your being particular in *observing, with a very scrutinizing eye, the appearance, dress, and sportsman-like carriage and conduct, of all your brother sportsmen*; in order to avoid being near to those who do not pass such an inspection satisfactorily; for example, *those whose dress is in the extreme of fashion*, and who seem afraid of furze, and still more of a few brambles, briars, &c. These you may safely set down as "young hands," and as very inexperienced ones; for, although I recommend to you neatness, and some attention to fashion, still you will find that the true sportsman is less careful of his clothes, and of himself indeed, than of his gun and shooting tackle. All these, when "spick span new," as some would say, with a highly French polished gun-stock, the shooting dress, with all its shopboard bloom, scorning to show a faded part or a wrinkle, as proofs of having seen some service; a sportsman with such a "set out," is looked upon by real sportsmen much like an equestrian is in Hyde Park, who shows off a bright new saddle

and bridle, bright-like boot-tops, cleaned with oxalic acid, and whose uneasy seat proclaims his novitiate.

We must all be beginners, it is true; but still there is no offence in your avoiding them; as, also, those who, having drank too much the previous night, may not see sufficiently clear in the morning to reconcile your placing yourself too freely within the range of *their* guns;—their hands may shake, at any rate: with me it has always been a rule to keep rather *behind*, and that on the *right* side, than any where *before*, or close to, a *nervous* shooter; be his trepidation owing to illness, debility, or to the free sacrifice to Bacchus.

The same mistrust belongs to the *frivolous*, or *self-admiring*, sportsman; and above all to a *talkative* one, or to one who keeps bawling out—Soho! Sancho! hold up! take heed! 'ware fence! &c., and not unfrequently proclaimed in rapid succession, not only to *astonish* you, for *that* is *intended*, but his dog also, if some “*Chaunter*” has not palmed a perfectly worthless cur upon him. Be assured that such a tyro in sporting matters is himself astonished at his newly acquired sporting erudition; and that the first pheasant's rise, or even a covey's, will produce in him such astonishment and flutter, as to put all that he has been told out of his head; whereupon, and in all probability shutting his eyes, he will pull right and left, without perplexing himself still more with considerations as to whereto his pellets will be projected.

When you have become acquainted with the proper time at which any of these or similar words *ought* to admonish a dog, (and then even as *sparingly* as possible, and in an *under-tone*,) you will easily discover, that these parrot-rivalling bawlers are as ignorant of what they would have or say, as the noisy bird, whose sole aim, like theirs, is to attract notice; carefully give them your own, in order that you may be as sure as particular in avoiding them, not only on grounds of *their* spoiling sport, but because *all sorts of dangers* may be said to move in **THEIR** train: such as

*OVERLOADING their guns, by not properly cutting off the stream flowing from the stock of powder in the flask; for cutters may be held too long, or they stick sometimes;* —or by

*Loading the same barrel twice; although easily prevented, by placing the ramrod in the still loaded barrel, whilst measuring off, or introducing a charge into the fired one;* —or by

*The lead of a charge having moved forward, and which is occasioned very frequently by the, although common yet very injudicious, mode of carrying guns muzzle downwards, whilst allowing it to rest on the forepart of the arms, the butt-end being confined by its upper part;—or by*

*OMITTING to press the charge of a loaded barrel down with the ramrod, after reloading a discharged barrel; for the unfired charge in the next is always moved a little by the firing of a twin-barrel; wherefore, if any one barrel is fired three or four times before the other is discharged, (and which, although practised by many, to use a favourite barrel in preference, in reality is a very bad way, on many grounds,) the danger of bursting the barrel is increased, unless the unfired charge is pressed down after every discharge of the one adjoining;—or by*

*FILLING the MUZZLES of guns, through awkwardness, either in getting up banks or otherwise, with clay, gravel, or mould, or, during the winter sports, with snow. More barrels are burst by this negligence, than by any of the unsportsman-like acts above mentioned, generally without a discovery of the real cause, and which in fairness ought to exonerate the poor gunmaker from blame; whereas, instead, all such forced mishaps are sure to be fixed upon him, and without stint of blame, nay even of injurious resentment.*

Attend carefully to these faults in others: not only will it avert danger from you, such as you might otherwise be exposed to from others, but it will also teach you to avoid

falling into errors yourself, which more or less would endanger them, and yourself also.

*IN LOADING, lean the muzzle of your gun FROM you, that is FORWARD, yet with a slight inclination to your right, with the butt placed close to your left foot; for that position will save your head, should your gun go off, owing to your having come down to the loading position with the lock of the still loaded barrel remaining at the full cock, and which (unpardonable as it is,) sometimes may happen even to experienced sportsmen, in their inexcusable flurry and eagerness to secure game marked down; I mean after they have fired one barrel only, although both locks were at full cock, as indeed they ought to be at the shoulder; wherefore I ought rather to have said, should you have neglected to *half-cock* the loaded half of your gun, an explosion from ramming down, or from a jerk, especially if your locks "pull off fine," will endanger your face and head. For the same reason you should*

*Never put a cap on till your loading is finished, nor place your hand, much less arm or chin, as I have seen foolish persons do, over the muzzle of your gun.*

*Never present a gun at any living object, unless you mean to kill or wound it: even with an unloaded gun it is a reprehensible and very silly joke. I wish much that there was a penalty for taking aim at any one, even with an unloaded gun, for it would lessen the numerous accidents which we see in the papers daily, because many arise out of a mistaken supposition that guns are not loaded.*

*Never help others, nor be helped by them yourself, over banks, ditches, &c., I mean by the holding out of a gun: numerous indeed are the instances in which the loss of life can be traced to this practice, as also to*

*The LEANING of guns against TREES, or incautiously laying them down whilst eating. In such situations remove the caps always from the nipples, and let the cocks down upon the latter, as the only way to be safe. I knew an instance where*

a very careful sportsman, sitting on a low bank eating, with his double between his legs for safety, had one barrel fired close to his head, and by his own setter, who, fawningly begging for some food, had pawed at his master, thus to strike back one of the cocks, although only at half-cock. The precaution of letting the cocks down on *stripped* nipples alone can ensure safety.

*LOADED* guns also, when placed in CARRIAGES of any kind, always should have the priming removed, alike from a flint or a cap gun, thereupon to let the cocks down, unless the locks have bolts; and then you ought to be quite sure not only that your locks *are*, but also that they *remain* bolted, for friction of some kind may withdraw the bolt. *The well-known*, because very dashing, Lord Barymore, was killed by the going off of his fowling-piece, placed in his carriage, either a curriole or a phaeton, I cannot recollect which.

Having pointed out to your notice that the charge of lead, when it has moved forward, is not to be allowed to remain so, as it will leave a vacant space behind, or in between, the charge, it will hardly be necessary to tell you that, in loading, you ought to be *sure* that your charge is rammed or pressed *home*, for you may be led to believe that your wadding will not go lower, when, so far from being down, it only sticks because the gun is foul: with new beginners it is a very desirable practice, to ascertain it either by placing the fingers so as to measure that part of the ramrod which still projects out of the barrel when the charge is home, or even to make a slight yet visible mark on the rod, since it will always apprise them of their having *properly* loaded, provided their charges are *the same*, and they use pasteboard or felt wadding; since paper used as such, or tow, cannot be introduced with certainty as to quantity: both the latter waddings, and tow especially, are liable not only to set fire to ricks, and towards which you may have occasion to direct a shot, (nay, I have even seen dry stubble set into a blaze by burning tow,) but discharges may, and they frequently do,

leave particles of ignited tow in the barrel, especially if foul, or, rather, after being wiped out with tow; wherefore particular care is necessary in loading for the *second* shot, after having so wiped out, or after you have fired your *first* shot out of a *clean* gun even, since in *EACH* case a little tow may have been left in the breech, although cleaned by a careful gamekeeper or armourer, and which (port-fire like,) may remain in an ignited state from the blaze of the first shot, thereupon to cause a combustion in the barrel on your introducing a fresh charge, and which, at the very least, may burn your hand, and as likely may blow up the whole contents of your powder-flask, unless you use one of those safety flasks for which I have obtained a patent, as you are aware.

But bear in mind that, when I recommend your ramming your charge home, I mean *the lead only*; for the *powder part* of your charge, so far from being pressed close, much less rammed, should have the wadding pushed down upon it *as lightly as possible*, since a speedy and perfect combustion of the powder not only is very important, but mainly depends upon *this* precaution; because, by not fitting the angles of the grains closely into each other, and still less bruising the powder, these angles, in their interstices, retain some, although trivial, portion of air, and which, with its oxygen, is essential, nay necessary, to the entire and speedy combustion of the *whole* charge: thus, by a proportionably increased expansion, not only to propel the lead with more force, but also more rapidly, and therefore under less deviation from your aim. For similar reasons, larger grained powder shoots quicker and stronger than the very fine grained powder.

You will be told by many that this is owing to the nitre in the powder having been less impaired by exposure to the atmosphere in the larger than in the smaller grained powder; there is *something* in that, I admit, but *by far more* depends upon the increased retention, and even introduction of air, and which latter I will explain more fully, when I shall

describe the origin of those air-holes in barrels, which now are so universally used, and are called VENTILATORS.

*Every real sportsman should be able to take the whole of a gun-lock to pieces, and, what is not quite so easy, to put it together again;* but, as numerous accidents have taken place by doing the latter improperly, (such as misplacing screws, injuring the seer-nose, &c.) whereby guns have gone off unexpectedly, locks have been blown off, and other mischief done, I recommend to you not to attempt this by yourself at first, not even by following the very clever directions which have been published in several sporting works; but, instead, to give a bottle of wine, or so, to some of my own or any other clever workman in the gun line, (if a "lock-filer" or "screwer-together," so much the better,) to induce him to give you a *practical* lesson or two; for *his* handling the parts readily and methodically, accompanied by reasons, will make a clearer and more lasting impression on your mind than the very best printed description can hope to do. Whenever you are tempted to adopt any *new construction*, (and many are miscalled improvements,) be sure to obtain a similar and *practical* demonstration from the vendor, in reference to taking to pieces and putting together again; and never take the opinion of any gunmaker as to the merits of the productions of any other gunsmith, for liberality is confined to a very *small* number of them, the *rest* are prone to rail against every thing not produced by, or originating with, themselves; and, as they so modestly and lavishly extol their own productions, how can it be expected that they can have any praise *left* for others? You will find it a good rule *always to go to those manufacturers of ANY thing whose works you hear most abused!* To my former observations, let me add the following cautions and instructions.

*A READY way to bring your gun up*, even for a snap-shot, as also a *SAFE* mode, is the rather general one of letting your gun lay in the bend of your left arm, the forefinger of the left hand under, and its thumb upon, the small of the

butt; the guard lying within the remaining fingers, the right hand to take a light hold of the small of the butt, just where the butt part begins to increase or swell, the muzzle being turned back a little, and the butt lowered, so as to raise the muzzle end of the gun about two feet higher than the steel plate of the butt, the barrels to lie thus at an elevation of about thirty degrees.

My own and *favorite* method, is to lay the gun into my left arm in the way just stated, only that I *turn the guard and ramrod upwards instead of the barrels*, allowing the two cocks to drop lightly into, or rather behind the fingers of, the left hand, the thumb of such being placed against the front of the guard, the right hand on the small of the butt, with the knuckles upwards and the thumb below it, the elevation and the other part of the position varying but very little from that just described.

A small but neatly performed jerk given by the left arm, with the right hand on the small of the butt, assisting in guiding it, will bring the gun smartly up to the shoulder from *either* of these positions; but when the guard is turned up, as in my favorite way, the right wrist will make a half turn: although the latter mode at first will appear as the most difficult, it will, after a little practice, be found *by far the neatest*, and the *quickest also*, especially if your left hand catches the stock *close to* the guard, instead of more forward; for, by a nearer catch, the muzzle will drop with more weight into the hand, and the gun will at once be steadied to your aim; at least, so I have found it in all my ball-practice, and game-shooting also.

Additionally to these advantages, if a barrel bursts, (and it more commonly occurs near the plug than more forward,) your left hand, in pressing your gun to the shoulder by resting against the guard, is much more shielded from the explosion than if it was placed just before the charge; for, in such events, the lower part of the barrel and the stock immediately under the part where the charge laid, (although

at times shattered,) is generally left; whereas, a more forward part of the barrel, and where the fingers also come more in contact with it, with very few exceptions, is blown away, or torn and twisted all manner of ways.

I rejoice to perceive that I have succeeded (by my lectures) in the urging the adoption of this mode, that of placing the left hand against the guard instead of close, or nearer to, the swell, as at that time (about nine years ago) almost every one used to shoot in the latter way; whereas now I discover with much pleasure that a great number have adopted the mode I so strongly recommended, as well as practised for many years, to find it answer *every purpose* and *better* than any other!

*On returning from shooting*, make it a rule either to *discharge* your gun previously to entering any house, or to *draw* your charge, as the safest way to prevent accident; if you have one of my patent guns you may dispense with either, as by your turning the pivot I have invented, you may let your gun be handled by even children, although loaded, and even with caps on. The accidents which have been occasioned by leaving loaded guns about, after returning from shooting, are as numerous as they reflect blame on all the parties.

Although I have directed your attention to the many clever books published on shooting, &c. for the reasons mentioned, and because I have not time to go over the same ground with my pen, which (so fully and more ably than I could here do) has been explored in print, I still cannot help giving you a few *general hints as to shooting flying*, because a well-stocked game bag is not only a proud trophy, but one that ensures to the son of Nimrod, whose skilful industry it confirms, a hearty welcome from all, and from the ladies especially, not so much in return for the offerings laid at their feet, as in approbation, sometimes admiration, of toils which establish indubitable proofs of manliness; the same with fishing: and for the same reason it is not an

uncommon thing for *unfortunate* sportsmen, whether of the gun or of the *angle*, to find *some* sly way of filling a game bag or an angler's basket; thus, although poacher like, to "bag" sweet smiles that fall on *cunning effeminacy*, although intended for *healthful hardihood*.

By way of illustration, I will just state an occurrence which I witnessed myself in my younger days, whilst on a visit at a friend's house during the shooting season.

At this sporting seat we found several very amiable young ladies, some members of the family, and some visitors; one especially attracted the attentions of most of the gay and young cavaliers. A truly effeminate and foppish youth very pointedly paid his court to this lady, and with more assiduity than was agreeable to one of the young gentlemen in that party, or even to the lady herself: to rid herself of his attentions, this lively lass quizzed him constantly for his indolent indifference to the sports of the field; lauding us all for our energy and skill, as enabling us to return daily with weighty game bags each. He thereupon made what with him really was a desperate effort, but without killing anything,—to be bantered for it, and not a little, by the ladies old and young. However he rose early on the morning following, and fully equipped, he sallied forth *alone*, to return about the same time we did, and, behold! with as much game as any of us could produce! Here was a change, here was surprise,—and of exultation, on his part, there was a sickening abundance. The young gentleman whom he laboured to rival most, not only in shooting, but in the lady's good opinion, looked pensive, and, admiring his rival's birds, seemed to pour more over them than he usually did over those of others: he thereupon made some apologies for entreating leave to pay a visit; and he left this hospitable mansion, promising to come back to dinner next day. Having returned somewhat sooner, the foppish and improving sportsman entered shortly after, in full sporting costume, *very, VERY smart*,—in truth, quite magnifique; and smelling of abun-

dance of perfumes, and in overpowering variety; on bended knee he laid his game bag before his goddess, as an offering of devoted industry: and a splendidly filled game-bag it was! Everybody stared, my brother sportsman, the *real* one alone excepted; no one could wedge in a word, for the particulars of all the long, the difficult, and the double shots which the sweet-scented sportsman detailed as having made, engrossed every one's attention, with or without consent. My friend, taking several fine birds from the lot, and lamenting that they were so much "garnished" as to be hardly fit for the table, asked him, if really he used such heavy charges, observing, that as some were shot with different numbers (numbers of the shot), he thought that there must have been some *mixing* of birds between him and some brother sportsman in his company. The other, with some *vehemence*, persisted that not only he went out alone, but that also he shot alone, and that he had killed *every bird* himself; and he maintained all this rather offensively towards my friend, who coolly said, then I most freely beg your pardon, since I *must* be wrong; but I really thought that I had shot some of these birds *myself*, forgetting, at the time, however, that I had sealed all *my* birds under the wing with my crest. I readily admit that I must be wrong, and once more beg pardon. The ladies now pryingly had taken up some birds, all at once, to exclaim, And sure enough here *is* your crest! The sportsman, Narcissus, thereupon became as crest-fallen as he had been daringly rude before; he vainly attempted to recover himself, he stammered out something, bowed exquisitely, went to his room, wrote a farewell note, and departed! You may now easily guess that my friend's visit was a pretence to enable him secretly to go out to kill, and mark with his crest, some birds, and to give them, with a bribe, to a poacher, of whom he had obtained the secret, that the dandy sportsman was a good customer of his.

I will now give you some general hints as to the best modes of—

## SHOOTING FLYING, OR AT RUNNING OBJECTS.

Bear in mind that it is more difficult to hit a partridge, and still more so a pheasant, whilst in the act of *rising*, and equally so a hare, &c. at *starting*, than after either have got to a certain distance, and into a more settled flight or course: most persons err in this particular, and in shooting too hastily; not that I recommend your taking a long aim, such as would class you with what Col. Hawker calls, and very properly, "poking shots;" but my advice is the same as that which, although differently and facetiously, has been aimed at by those who recommend the taking of a pinch of snuff the moment any game rises, namely, to let your game get a fair distance (from thirty-five to forty yards) from you, steadily watching and following its progress all the while, and *with both your eyes open*, instead of looking along the barrel of your gun, and which, having brought it up smartly to the shoulder, should be pointed, or rather, if so I may call it, pitched, *at once* at the object, to pull the trigger the instant after, (very little practice, even with an *empty* gun, will teach you *how*, especially if you follow the directions I shall give you presently:) for your first aim, although rapid, and *without looking along the barrel*, generally will prove far better than any of the slow and fumbling kinds; for the latter, because accompanied mostly by doubts and nervous flinchings, cause persons to shoot, as so frequently happens, behind their birds. More than half the misses may truly be ascribed to *a sluggish finger!* for, although the quick glance of a good eye, and the steady and true pointing of the hands, may have begun well, unless it is finished with equal promptitude and skill by their ally, the finger, both ammunition and time had better be economised than used thus wastefully; only to confirm an almost incurable, and to your future improvement in shooting truly, fatal mistrust; for, if the finger does not properly second them, the eyes and

hands will soon be as much disheartened, if so I may express myself, as a good pointer is when, although doing his best, he sees no game fall to the gun he points for.

Speaking of dogs, I have seen an excellent pointer, one that had been lent to a visitor, a cockney sportsman, by the lord of an extensive manor, sulk during two days' shooting, because *so* allotted; at last, and after witnessing four or five misses in succession, to squat himself on his haunches, in order to indulge in a long and dismal howl, thereupon to start up, and with his stern lowered as much as possible, to gallop home as hard as his legs would carry him; and, in despite of all the whistling, threatening, and calling, go home he did; and, more oddly still, after this, and whenever he saw this cockney sportsman in his shooting dress, not when otherwise attired, he would sit down and howl most dismally, always to growl and to menace to bite him if he offered to fondle him; although he cheerfully would hunt a field for *any* of the rest, and display great delight if shot to by a good marksman, although to him a stranger.

But, to return to my subject, I recommend the dropping of your head a little forward when your gun "comes up," so that your right eye, instead of being impeded by the breach of your gun, may preserve a clear view of the bird, and if just *above* the barrel, so much the better. Wherefore, if you use a gun with an elevated rib between the barrels, you should hold your head a trifle higher. You will soon discover the way of throwing your gun a little *under* the bird; if so, you readily can raise your muzzle that little to pull instantly, or you may pull your trigger even whilst your muzzle is a little *under* or *before* the bird, since your shot, at *that* distance, will spread sufficiently to prevent the escape of the bird. Nor need you fear (provided your gun is well bored, and you do not fall into the *common* and *flagrant error* of using *too much of EITHER powder or shot*,) that your shot will scatter so as to enable your game to fly away with the little quantity that may fall to its lot: if a gun "garnishes" well,

and especially if you shoot with No. 5 or 6, (the two sizes which I have ever found the most useful for *all* purposes, excepting only larks and snipes,) it will be of little consequence whether your bird is placed in the centre or near to the verge of your shot's disk. *Never pull your trigger by a movement of the ARM, nor with a sort of SNATCH, but, instead, do it coolly, and by firmly increasing the pressure, by a movement of the finger only,* for very little will pull off the locks of well-made guns, especially if you place your finger *low* on the trigger, so as even to rub a little against the inside of the guard, instead of placing it close up to the trigger plate, as many do.



With a leverage thus increased, you need not pull hard, much less, as I have seen some do, with the pull at the trigger to throw the weight of the shoulder forward, as if to give impetus to the lead; or they give a sudden lug, thus not only to depress the muzzle, but to spoil the aim generally; shutting both their eyes at the same time, not only to the scene around, but also to their own preposterous mismanagement, and which generally is crowned with what is called "a bob," I mean a sudden motion downwards of the head, as if intended to make amends for depressing the muzzle by now raising it to a height that will be regulated by the rate of the disproportion between the two levers, which the hand, as their fulcrum, thus may have caused by more or less extension forward. Not only should you accustom yourself to shoot game with *both* your eyes open, and very little practice will enable you, strange as it may appear, to *suspend* the interference with your aim of your

left eye, although open; but you should try, difficult at first it will be, to make *sure*, when your gun goes off, *of keeping both your eyes open, and without blinking at the blaze or concussion.* You thus will acquire a self-possession, a more than philosophical, in reality a stoical COOLNESS, *which is worth all the rest of the game-shooting instructions*, and which but too often serve more to perplex than to enlighten, wherefore their being read attentively is far from common.

At *first*, the keeping of both your eyes open may cause them to be a little inflamed, after a long day's sport: in such a case, you need but wash them, *previously to going to bed*, with **VERY weak GOULARD-WATER**, to which a little Cogniac brandy (about a teaspoonful to two ounces,) has been added. Common water will do to make this lotion; but rosewater is more beneficial, and elder-flower water is better still.

As I may forget to give you the recipe of an excellent Collyrium, or eyewater, I will copy it now; **NOT** to recommend its use, however, when your eyes are inflamed by *firing or dust*; for a little *milk and water*, and *cleanliness*, will relieve in the latter case, nay, in most cases. The following is to strengthen and to cleanse the eyes, by *inflaming them at first a little*; and my writing so *much*, in my sixty-fourth year, by candle-light, and without glasses, as you know me to do, may be a confirmation of its efficacy.

R. Zinci Sulphatis, gr. viij.; Mixtura Camph. ʒss.; Aq. Sambuci, ʒijss.; Acid Sulphurici diluti, gtt. iv. M. ft. Collyrium, sæpe utendum.

It may be necessary to *lower* it, at first, with a little *more* elder-flower water, but if, on washing your eyes at night with it, they should smart a little, or look red next morning, it ought *not* to prevent your continuing the application *every* night; soon to find that you not only will be able to bear it stronger, but even night and morning.

[Continued in LETTER VIII.]

## LETTER V.

ON RIDING AND DRIVING WITH MORE EASE AND WITH  
INCREASED SAFETY.

You are quite right, Augustus, when you observe that the stiff, and therefore less natural position, of the old Manège system, although not quite exploded, seems daily to be losing ground; and I will venture even to go further, by adding, that, according to my humble opinion, (and always in reference to *other* than military purposes,) if it continues to be reduced still more, it may prove so much the better, and on the following grounds: If, in our journey to a particular spot, we can find either a *nearer* path or one that is more pleasant than the regularly formed, and by the majority frequented road, do we hesitate to avail ourselves of it? No! for if we arrive just as soon (and more comfortably) as others do, it does not matter *how* we came. Then why should we not quit the old manège road, if, more easily to man and horse, and more agreeably, we can accomplish the main objects of riding? As you have access to books that are replete with all that is practised at the manège, (and *much* therefrom can be employed very usefully,) I prefer your making your own, that is, unbiased, selection and adoption, for it will compel you to consider every point deeply, and also to follow up your scrutiny, by practising them all; whilst, by my not conveying in my Letters what in reality are the directions of *others*, I shall escape the taunt from those to whom you may show my correspondence, of being a plagiarist, at the least a copyist; as, indeed, is the case in most of these works: wherefore, *not only on this subject, but on most of the others*, I will only give you *my own* modes and gleanings, which, founded on *my own* practice and observation, were

adopted only after careful consideration: having found them answer *my* purposes completely, my attachment to you naturally makes me anxious to place you in a situation to benefit by my thoughts and modes, but which, nevertheless, nay, even probably, may have struck others also; but if it even should be so, it will become a confirmation of their worth, for what is rational and good ought to impress itself on the minds of many, and it generally does; this is called coincidence of thought, yet there usually is considerable variation in the manner of application, a difference which is accidental in innocent cases, but in those of plagiarism is the contrivance of cunning.

I avow to you my fears that a deaf ear will be turned towards, what may be called, "strange notions," perhaps "uncouth and vulgar modes," but only by those who prefer the trammels of *fad* to every thing else: confirmed in such decisions, as most likely they will be, by *some* of the inflexible riding masters, who, bigoted to the old school, of course view all, (what they will call,) "new fangled fancies," as abominations; and more especially, if emanating from proprietors of establishments, the very objects of which they (the latter) undervalue;—and naturally enough, just as a boy who hearing you read Tasso, might exclaim, "foolish stuff! for *I* cannot make out one word!"

But your own good sense will not allow you, I trust, to disregard important advantages; nor ought you to suffer the advocates of the laborious, (because in ease to man and horse, as well as grace,) inferior mode, to tease or laugh you out of what you may find to answer your purpose. Tell them to convince, but not to persuade, you that *they* succeed *better* than *you* do; and always remember that the *real superiority* in riding, consists:

1st, In *preserving your seat*, happen what may, and in succeeding therein devoid of flurry or embarrassment, nay, without any *visible* efforts, but such as appear to be almost instinctive. Balance-riding will aid you in this part, but a

good rider must not undervalue the auxiliary of well applied knees and their clip.

2dly, In making the most of your horse and of yourself, with the least possible labour, much less distress to either; not forgetting the judicious position, and application of legs as well as hands, by which you are to secure a perfect control of your horse's attitude, &c.

As you begin to ride tolerably well, although a young beginner, I will just caution you against the injury to which you will be exposed the moment you may fancy yourself perfect; for not only have you much to learn, and which you can do by studying attentively the books on equitation, which I have selected for you, but *as there is not anything perfect in nature, so also must improvements be ENDLESS!*

For my part, I cheerfully bow my assent, that credit for superior talent than I can boast of is *duc* to the authors of most of the works on riding; but is that any reason that you should disregard, or I withhold, suggestions of my own, which, in reality, *are original*, and must be entitled to impartial consideration? For surely it is worthy of any one's attention, if I can show now *as much* can be done *under perfect ease to man and horse*, as now is done *with considerable labour to both*; and I humbly conceive that the *increase of safety*, in certain likely cases, and by simple and although neglected means, is of too much consequence to be treated with indifference. Both these important advantages I secure to myself in the following ways.

It is my firm opinion, that a very important, although slighted, secret in equitation, is, the knowledge of a particular point on a horse's back, (for it varies in each, and can only be discovered by, what cannot be taught, a sort of "*coup d'œil*," a natural gift;) I mean the precise point which divides his forehand and his hind quarters into two parts of *equal weight*, for it is over *this* point that the rider should sit, and who should also divide equally his own weight, by a judicious attitude, and a change of figure; (that is, a corres-

ponding change, accommodating itself to the horse's change of attitude). By adopting this rule, the man and horse will always act together, with reduced labour and without check; just as persons when walking arm in arm, and keeping the step properly, walk with less labour. It will easily strike you that this point is a sort of central fulcrum, and that the rider's sitting exactly upon it, enables the two halves of the horse, like a well-poised lever, to rise and fall easily, because there is no difference of labour between the two halves or parts: just as a nicely equipoised plank "see-saws" freely, even when heavily loaded at each end; but disturb that nice adjustment in the least, by shifting the centre, and it will require help to raise one end, whilst the other will fly up with an unpleasant jerk, and the movement will not only appear, but will really be, uncouth, and painful to all the parties concerned.

You now may admit that *my rule must lessen fatigue*, both to horse and rider, and therefore be more delightful; because your horse will, by a cheerfulness and display of satisfaction, acknowledge the kindness of your care. Only dismount and shift the saddle a little from that point, and your steed will fret and move with more unwillingness. The acme of elegance is well-regulated proportion and perfect ease; neither can be said to exist where there is a painful inequality of exertion. Like the (although fabulous) Centaur, a rider should, to appearance at least, be a part of his horse; in the efforts of both these component parts there should seem as if there was but one and the same impulse,—a generous and reciprocal attention to please,—to serve, and to spare; and when that is accomplished, most horses will display as much delight in being rode, as the rider will be delighted in riding such a horse; but to accomplish this to perfection, an intimacy, nay, an affection, must be established between yourself and the generous animal; but which, although easy enough when fashionable prejudices are made secondary considerations, cannot be attained by *the inter-*

course which, by far too generally, prevails between fashionable characters and their horses; these poor, willing, and faithful animals, rarely experiencing any other notice, save that of being urged on by whip and spur, to exertions but too frequently woefully distressing to a willing frame, thereupon to be consigned to the care of grooms, and who, although zealously and even feelingly discharging their duty, have not mind sufficient *properly* to cultivate the amiable bias which really is to be found in the temper of most horses. What has secured to the dog the reputation of being more affectionate, more intelligent, and more faithful, than the horse? Because, even the exquisite will deign to hold a familiar and encouraging intercourse, nay, conversation, with him: not so with the poor horse; except when being cleaned or fed, it stands unnoticed for many hours in dull solitude, at least as far as man is concerned. With him the cheering influence and the enjoyments of the sun are embittered by a portion of severe, because generally inconsiderate, labour; even then, and although enduring willingly, hardly ever to experience the pattings of a condescending hand as a cheap encouragement! whilst the dog, on the contrary, not only revels in such distinctions, but may invite them by familiarly resting his head on his master's knee, and, instead of being repulsed, is fed with even dainties, and by his master's own encouraging hand; nevertheless, and aware as the horse must be that it is led forth to endure straining labour, we see him cheerfully leave the stable, ever as willing slavishly to serve his master, as to please him, in any way, which he is taught to *know* as agreeable to him. Only familiarize with and pet him, as much as you do the dog, and his best endeavours at least to rival canine affection, intelligence, and fidelity, will soon be placed beyond all doubt; but this cannot be effected speedily unless you commence with your pupil whilst yet a foal; therefore do not doubt success, if a horse, who all his life has been treated in the *common* way, should appear as doubtful of your intention as surprised at

your fondlings; yet you must have observed that all our horses, although purchased when arrived at a mature age, eagerly expect my entering their stalls, whenever they hear my voice in the stable, looking impatient, neighing to my call, or otherwise, and continuing restless till noticed by me; and that, if I am called away before I have gone my round, to each in turn, those that I have been obliged to neglect display disappointment, and even grief: nay, that some, the stallion especially, will show little airs of resentment for having been slighted, the next time I attempt to caress him.

You know that all this is devoid of fancy; for, feeling correctly that everything is worthy of observation, you have yourself remarked these actions on their part, and have asked me why they did not show similar deportment to the servants, who even fed them.

When something of an artist, you may discover "character" *in everything*; nay, that what by artists is meant by character, is to be found in even inanimate forms: for example, a hat or a stick even has a peculiarity of character, which, although differing from that of animals and trees, should be "felt," that is, observed by a painter. So, should a good horseman have a quick and discerning eye for everything that belongs to the horse, for not only will this teach him the difference between good and bad make, but it will *lead him* quickly to the discovery of defects that to *others* will be hidden. A restless attitude, an uneasiness or favoring, all these prove the result of something worth examining into, and *are* watched; but the observation of a horse's countenance, above all, ought particularly to be attended to, and is *not* sufficiently practised, although it may save much money, in enabling buyers to avoid bad bargains. In any case, your attention to this can and will save you from bites or kicks, the intention of inflicting either being always visible in a change of features, and of even a strange horse. I maintain that a horse's countenance has more expression than even that of a dog, (and

that is saying much,) I mean when you and the horse have become intimately acquainted with each other; *then* you will see your horse's face smile, and the eye particularly; or the latter will express caution, doubt, or fear; it will look with scrutiny at a stranger; and at you too, if you are differently attired, immediately to try to avoid the former; and, on the contrary, to smell you, because anxious to be satisfied that it *is* you; thereupon (if a well-bred horse) to wrinkle up the skin of the upper lip, which, so far from indicating a bite, is a confirmation of a horse's delight. Just as you have seen my favorite mare do, when riding her I either pat her neck, or merely cajole her by kind words; her eyes, ears, and features, all delight, and her grateful acknowledgment, followed by a snatch at the bit, to lengthen my rein hold, that she may hold her head up, and wrinkle her upper lip into many folds, so much so as even to uncover all her upper teeth.



I have seen strange horses do this; and, stranger still, I have heard well-dressed grooms call out, "Ah! would you bite?" and I regretted to see them menace, when they ought to have encouraged. Many other symptoms of joy, attachment, &c. are either overlooked, or, by mistake, checked as vices.

It may be well-timed to remind you here of what I pointed out to you when we were present at equestrian displays of the theatrical kind; namely, that, although extremely well taught and obedient, nay wonderfully sagacious and attentive, as those horses were, there still was a prevalence of a gloomy cast of countenance, which proclaimed that, although obedient slaves, they nevertheless were so most unwillingly: some of their faces indeed betrayed, beyond all doubt, that they had been subdued by severity, and that the animals, with all their condition and energy, had skillfully been broken-in, even at the price of being broken-hearted. Avoid the securing of tractability by *such* means, since, as much, nay more than can be wished for from a pleasure horse, can be secured by kindness, tempered by firmness; for, if ever you forget yourself so far as to, what is called, "quarrel with your horse," (I mean the weakness of endeavouring to make him do, *violently* and *angrily* on your part, what, by judicious handling and legging, you can and ought to enforce from him, although calmly, yet perseveringly,) I say, if ever you should fall into that unhorsemanlike error, and should have to give up the point, you may expect that, ever after, your horse will try to have his own way, and upon *all sorts* of occasions. I have known many and great misfortunes to originate in so silly, yet so common, a beginning; for it is difficult to impress a horse with a respect for, or rather a belief in, your superiority after such an event. One of my young friends had first quarrelled with and roughed his horse, then to "quail" to him; and, as ever after the horse *made* him give way, having found out that the power was on *his* side, I endeavoured to persuade him to sell him, rather than to hazard some great misfortune. The frequent scrapes which he had been seen in, had however got the horse so bad a name, that not above half his real value was offered for him, which induced my friend, and additionally, because, on my riding out with him on this very horse, he was as tractable as I could have wished, to

offer me the advantage of taking him at even so low a valuation: not liking to take such an advantage of him, I recommended his trying the following stratagem first, in order that, by impressing the horse with a respect for his superior strength, he might have a chance of recovering his former ascendancy over him. For such ends, I showed him on another horse the following trick: after entering the stall, (it ought to be a roomy one, with plenty of litter,) approach the horse on the near side, cajole him a little, and then, by laying both your hands firmly on his withers, begin gently to rock him in the stall, that is, transversely, of course; increase the motion, both as to extent and speed, till you find that, by puzzling the horse, or making him giddy, you *can* fling him on his side; whereupon it ought to be done quickly, sharply, and with certainty, but always by drawing the withers *towards you*, in order to throw the horse's heels *from* your legs, and which, even then, you must carefully get out of the way of the falling horse's back.

My friend, after carefully letting his mutinous horse know that it was his subdued master that handled him, (for to do it by proxy will not answer,) followed my directions, and so completely, that the horse rose trembling from the litter to smell him all over, as if impressed that it must be some one else. After speaking some few minutes to him in a stern tone of voice, he, by my recommendation, saddled him himself, and we rode out together, whilst the horse retained the specimen of imagined strength just mentioned fresh in his memory. He not only was tractable, but seemed as grateful for a little occasional coaxing, as he was alarmed at the repetition of the stern sentences: and, from that day, my friend declined to sell this, in reality, valuable horse; and never after did he lose his temper again, or become violent.

My advice to you is, to establish a frequent and always kind intercourse with your horse; but, above all, to *speak* to him whenever you can consistently, for horses not only know men better by the smell and voice than by sight, but

they also, and readily, learn to understand short commands; wherefore you should be careful in repeating *particular* sentences, that is, such as are *always the same*, both as to *words* and *tone of voice*. You may find such conversations of more importance to your safety, than at present you can possibly be aware. I will, before closing this letter, give you convincing cases of extrications from imminent danger so ensured, whilst, by a kind and more extended familiarity with your horse, you may make sure that if you have the misfortune either to fall with, or from, your horse, in hunting or on the road, instead of running away to a distance, or lashing at you as you lay, as you may often see them do at



a prostrate master, that had treated them unfeelingly; he will return to stand over you, trembling, not with fear, but with generous anxiety, proved by his smelling you all over, as if to ascertain if you are hurt, even to look at you with sorrow, and something expressive of self-blame. That this is not exaggerated, is borne out by reference to even the turbulent scenes of a field of battle: my countrymen the Prussians, and the Hussars especially, are "sworn friends," as it were, with their horses, and it is far from uncommon, when a trooper lays wounded on the ground, to see his horse fighting over him, and so furiously, that even those who come to succour the disabled trooper, must approach him with the

utmost caution, unless they are in the same uniform with him ; yet the horse is proclaimed many grades below other domestic animals for sense, attachment, and justice ! There is a good print wherein a *trumpeter's* horse anxiously watches



over his dead master ; if I recollect right it is French, and after Vernet, and something like this *officer's* horse.

SPEAKING to a *horse*, and on the road especially, may certainly be considered as very unfashionable, but when limb, nay life, can be preserved by a deviation from—mere fashion, and an unmeaning fashion too, will any person, gifted with plain common sense, prefer to sacrifice either of the former at the shrine of the latter ? I, for one, by that imputed vulgarity, have secured the present chance of giving you advice as to situations in which, with more tenacity as to fashion, I more than likely should have lost my life.

In addition to the generous and affectionate qualities for which I have extolled the horse, you may give it credit for a strong sense of justice ; for, although it will remember, and long after resent, unmerited severity, it will submit (fretfully, I allow,) to punishment, when conscious of having provoked it, even by carelessness ; that is, when in the hands of a master who, instead of being captious, much less cruel,

never punishes a horse but for a fault, and even then very forbearingly, and who, besides speaking to him, treats him kindly in all respects; in such a case attachment from the horse may be looked for, and, with very few exceptions, may even be relied on. The exercise of little attentions, and the well-timed consideration of his wants, whether in or out of the stable, always to be accompanied by short and kind sentences, in the *same* words and voice, will soon cause him to listen to you with visible delight; he will smell you carefully, to assure himself of a recollection of a master he begins to be attached to, and, although a horse is slow in bestowing its affection, it will soon show you marked attention and cheerful obedience: his delight on your entering his stable, will become more and more visible every day, as also his longing for your visits to his stall; and if thereupon he should evince his pointed satisfaction by smelling or licking your very face, you should neither repel it, nor be otherwise than *gentle* with your acknowledgments: although I recommend your fondling horses, (in such cases especially,) by no means play with, and still less tease, them; nothing makes a horse vicious so soon, wherefore the provocation is more vicious still, and, at the very least, extremely foolish! When riding or driving a horse, occasionally, and when out of the hearing of strangers, speak to him in terms of praise, and kindly call to him by name, pat his neck from the saddle, and tap his quarter even with the small end of *the stick* of your whip when driving him, and sooner or later you will find more or less benefit from both these practices. Some will say, What! to tap a horse with even the end of *a whip*? it really is too preposterous to be adopted. I reply, and why not? for when he knows the driver to be just, it will *not* startle him, he will not measure the punishment by the *feel*, or by the *tool*, but by the *intent*: accustomed to your forbearance, he will take such a touch from even the whip as a kindness; just as I taught you all, and in your very infancy, to show your contempt for pain, by

even welcoming with laughter a severe blow inflicted on you in sport, but to feel with acute sensibility the disgrace of the slightest touch, when unavoidably I resorted to it as a chastisement.

I will now tender you confirmations in proof of the utility of these theories.

I once had the misfortune to snap a rein in two, when my horse had started suddenly off, alarmed at something; but the tapping of his quarter with my whip-stick, accompanied by the well-known sentence, "Gently, Tom! easy, boy! gently! Tom is a good boy!" a very few times kindly spoken, alone caused him to stop; because he knew every word, and remembered both the sounds and the feel with delight, because always accompanied by kind usage, they were proofs to him of my approbation. What could one rein, and what would the screams of fright and uncouth command have done, and with another horse, I mean one that hardly knew his master's voice? why start him into more furious speed still, anxiously to avoid anger and expected punishment.

You cannot have forgotten what your brother Philip told you, on his return from a ride to Turnham Green with me in my cab; I mean, that owing to the giving way of the loop of the crupper, which upheld the kicking-strap, the latter, breeching and all, came down on the hocks of our immense and powerful horse, Tom Tit, but that he (although so "handy with his heels," as the groom calls it,) stopped *immediately* on my speaking to him.

You must also remember, that I used to connect the traces with the *axletree* of my cabriolet, because it certainly reduces a horse's work; but that, owing to a terrific conviction that the hazard of destruction outweighs this benefit, I not only discontinued that *otherwise* desirable mode of "putting to," but that *I have ever since persuaded all I know, never to practise it with cabs and similar vehicles.* I mean the accident, when, owing to Samuel, the groom's,

inattention, and the horse's restlessness, whilst I was talking to some one near the top of St. James's street, the horse, instead of waiting near the curb, suddenly moved, and although two steps only, yet against the foot-stone of a lamp-post so forcibly, that, by the consequent snapping in two of both my shafts, and as the frame-work was neither kept down by the traces nor by anything else, the cab-body tilted up, myself inside, and on my back, nicely boxed up between the knee-boot and the head, with my heels quite up, and myself having no command whatever over the horse in such a position, and being therefore quite at his mercy!\* Had I not been guilty *previously* of the great vulgarity of talking to my horses, I certainly might have joined the élite of fashion in Piccadilly, Bond street, and thereabouts, although without being welcomed, or envied as to style or novelty; for drawn, or rather dragged, by my spirited and powerful horse, racing through the gay throng, something like a dog with a kettle at his tail, and myself travelling in the body of my cab, in *that* sort of "set out," heels upwards all the while, and on my back, the only chance of my liberation could have looked for in his *kicking off* such an incumbrance! A pleasant alternative! wherefore my breach of fashion may have saved my being a cripple, perhaps my life, for the groom told you, even startled as the horse was, that my merely speaking to him made him stand "as quiet as a lamb," whilst I was helped out; and which, *even then*, and although cordially seconded on *my* part, both by will and effort, was far from easily effected. Make therefore a good use of these hints, my dear boy, regardless of those who may condemn what, as to utility, however, is placed beyond all doubt.

That *anything* can be done by kindness with horses, is further proved by what my old servant Smith told you, about an old charger of mine, who would lay down at being ordered, either to be mounted, or, acting with a rank of

\* See the Vignette, in the title-page.

skirmishers, that he would lay close, and remain so, like a setter, till ordered to rise, either by the whistle, or by word of mouth, in fact, that he would do almost anything I wanted; although I had but little time to give to his tuition, yet he learned these, and many other tricks, quickly, without severity on my part, and merely by being talked to, and fondled, whenever I had the opportunity. It is fair to add, that he was not insensible to the influence of bribery; for he not only expected "a fee" for his tractable compliance, but he would not be satisfied *without*, till he had examined my pockets carefully. Apples, indeed fruit of almost any kind, bread and salt, with or without ale, and, above all, sugar and carrots are greatly relished by horses.

A HORSE THAT KICKS IN HARNESS, especially when drawing a two-wheeled carriage, should be broken of so troublesome, so dangerous a vice; most persons apply the customary kicking-strap, but, although it *may* prevent *some* of the mischief, I have known it to fail, owing to the bending and slipping through of the tongue of a buckle, or by the breaking of the tongue, or of the buckle itself; in either of these cases, if the horse discovers that he is no longer restrained, he may not only become *additionally* troublesome, but even **FATALLY SO!** To *search into the cause* of the horse's kicking, and to *remedy it*, is the most preferable way, or to *counteract it* by skill, seconded by presence of mind. A horse may kick because some part of his harness injures him, or is misfitted, or because he is badly bitted, or unskilfully handled, or because another carriage overtakes him suddenly, and at speed, and owing to your baulking him when he prepares himself to race against it: a good driver should humour his horse in *all* such cases, but without *appearing* to yield to him; for a newly acquired habit of kicking may gradually be subdued by such means, but unless checked, will become incorrigible and determined vice.

As I have already stated that a horse always gives *some*

indication, previous to indulging in any trick, I need but add that good horsemen or drivers should be close observers of these, and which will be found quite sufficient notice to enable them to be prepared. Let them in such cases do *something or other* by which the attention of horses may be diverted from the purpose they seem to be *bent upon*, and they will soon abandon even habits somewhat settled: if the horse kicks violently, because you will not allow him to race, let him have even a *good* run, but always under proper skill and care; and when *he* wants to slacken his pace, or to stop, *THEN make him* continue his speed, even greatly to tire him. Depend upon it he will recollect, that by his vicious efforts to be allowed to race, he brought himself into a scrape; and he will rarely provoke you thereupon to a repetition, either by kicking or by other demonstrations of violence.

*My* mode of breaking *even a HABITUAL* kicker is as follows: I watch his head and ears, and *the moment* that he tries to *lower* his head (and which a horse *MUST* do when he wants to kick,) I give a *jerk to his bit*, by means of the reins, which *baulks his kicking, because it compels him to throw his head up higher than usual, and just at THE moment, too, when he seeks to lower it considerably, in order to ENABLE him to kick*; I *apply a cut of the whip to his quarters, almost immediately with the jerk*; thus, thrown on his haunches, he *may* begin to caper, but by *my urging him forward, by alternate, yet each other quickly succeeding, jerks and cuts, and by his being thus compelled to hold his head up, and to take to the collar, he is so much perplexed, that between attention to bit, whip, and speed, he cannot settle himself to begin kicking again; and, to puzzle him still more, I talk to him angrily, and in words and tone familiar to his ear*; additionally, and by way of punishment, I *drive him a quick and long run, so as to fatigue him*. After two or three such applications, I generally find, when I drive the same horse *again*, that he refrains from tricks with *me*; but if *others*, although good drivers, handle the reins of such

a horse, and (*your own observation has been arrested by the fact*) although I have subdued him, with a new driver he still will try his old tricks again, and almost immediately.

*This LAST mode, however, must NOT be attempted by any one that is not PERFECTLY self-possessed! and ABLE to drive with nicety, sufficient to avoid fatal contacts! for, additionally to the hazardous consequences of violent collisions, a horse so ruffled, will not fail either to lash everything to pieces, or to run away, if he discovers that the driver is deficient of either nerve or skill.*

NEVER QUIT YOUR SEAT, whether you are on the *box* or in a carriage when *run away with*, nor *call out for help*, only to make the horses more wild; *sit still*, keep them straight and *free of contacts*, move them to where the road *runs heavy*, or let your wheels grate against a curb stone, provided there are no lamp or other posts to upset you; the edge of a cause-way may similarly be used to make the draft more severe, but it has this risk with it, the horses may jump *on* to it, if not properly handled, to upset the carriage thereby. Your jumping out of a carriage not only is pusillanimous, but is almost *certain* to inflict some serious injury, whilst your staying and *doing your best* may save the lives of others, as well as your own; and why should you *court injury* by *jumping out*, when you can but be injured when you are *thrown out*? "*Stick to your post*," whether you are a soldier, a sailor, or a coachman!

Several inventions have been employed to ensure safety in such situations, if not to prevent *both* kicking and running away, at least to effect the latter. Lieut. COOKE, formerly of Long Acre, a very ingenious officer of the Royal Navy, obtained a patent, some years ago, for a clever and effectual mode of reining in four horses, even by *their* very endeavours at dashing off, for by treading on a lever, the safety rein was wound shorter by the very revolving of the wheel to which *that* action had attached it, a winding that continued as long as the foot remained on the lever, for its

removal from the latter gave the safety-rein "the slack" again. The only objection that I should raise to *this* mode, is, that it *may* fling the horses down, if resorted to whilst going at a great rate; but this is only my supposition, for it is more than likely that so clever an inventor, as Lieut. Cooke, has contrived some preventive against *such* an effect, if not, it ought to be provided against.

A Mr. MESSER, (a coach and harness maker, in Margaret street, Cavendish square,) has also, and quite recently, brought out a SAFETY-BRIDLE, which, not inaptly, he calls a LIFE-PRESERVER; by the pulling of a single rein, a *very* effectual, because powerful, pressure against the horse's windpipe is produced, which, from its distressing effect, is very likely to subdue him; yet without injury to the animal, for a relaxation in the pulling of the safety-rein removes that pressure even instantly. You may remember having seen this contrivance on the harness of the leading patron of the Stadium; and, although I have not tried it myself, I place confidence in its success, since I have that gentleman's assurances in confirmation of its *efficacy*, for its UTILITY thereupon must be unquestioned. It ought to be tried whether *its* use, in danger, will *also* prove a prevention to a horse's *kicking*; for my part, if even it does so, I should recommend, and to a timid driver especially, to *preserve* the kicking-strap as a double security.

I have been told that there is also a *patent* in progress for a NEWLY INVENTED AXLE-TREE, and which, if I recollect right, is the production of a gentleman, Hind or Hyne by name; the slight description that was given to me, leaves a faint impression on my mind, that, among a variety of other *strong* recommendations which it possesses, and I repeat only what I heard from competent judges, that of enabling drivers to *arrest run-away horses* is also provided for.

If a SADDLE HORSE RUNS AWAY with you, sit *still*, do not, in the least, evince flurry or even uneasiness, but *quietly*, yet without making mistakes, change, if riding with the snaffle,

to the curb rein, to take one in each hand,—instead of one dead pull, to make *sundry* strong pulls *in succession* with them; and if that will not do, *saw* the horse's mouth, and *speak to him scoldingly*; if on the road, with plenty of room, let him even have a sharp run, avoiding carriages, &c. and “*sitting him*” in the true hunting fashion; all you have then to do is to *keep on*, and, by the *best* seat you can command, but always *without* laying hold of pummel or mane, for *that* is the sure prelude of being thrown; and when your horse begins to slacken his pace, *make him go on at speed*, to show him that you deem it to be *your* turn to have a whim; after a good sample of your firmness, he will be very cautious how he takes such liberties again.

I have known persons who crippled themselves for life, besides spoiling their horses, by throwing *THEMSELVES off*. I am aware that I need not caution *you* against following so wretched, so silly an example.

Riding, as being perhaps the most invigorating, as also the most delightful of all exercises, claims attention as to its *proper* cultivation. The venerable father of His present Majesty, (himself an excellent horseman,) on asking a healthy, although aged gentleman, what physician and apothecary he employed, to look so well at his time of life, was answered—“*Sire, my physician has always been a horse, and my apothecary an ass!*” which pithy reply amused that affable monarch not a little.

I must close this truly long letter, remaining—.

## LETTER VI.

CONTINUATION OF LETTER III; WITH GENERAL RULES AND CAUTIONS  
TO BE OBSERVED ON THE HIGHWAYS AND ROADS.

If you walk along the highway, or near the outskirts of London, do not allow others, who are either behind or before, to come in *close* contact with you,—easily avoided as it is by your either passing them quickly, and at what distance you like, or, by your causing them to do so, by your loitering, or turning to one side or other. If a person following gains ground upon you, in any lonely part, do not in



*any* way give him an idea of your being alarmed,—you may walk on more briskly, but refrain from running,—and also from turning frequently, as if looking for him; instead of the latter, listen to his steps, *thus* to ascertain whether he *increases* his speed, and if so, whether that increased speed

is proportionate to your own, always making a proper allowance for the difference (if any) between his length of step and yours: if at night, and you cannot hear his step, every lamp, soon after you have *passed* it, will show you his long shadow, either before you or at your side, provided he has approached you near enough to be between the same two lamps *with* you.

Avoid, at all times, (but in such a case especially,) to pass too *closely* to gateways, corners of streets, mews, or lanes, or recesses in either; keep plenty of space between you and such places, and between gates or gaps in hedge-rows, lonely barns, outbuildings, or other places, from whence assailants, be it singly or connected with others in the road, may rush at you. Take the carriage-road, if circumstances will permit, in all hazardous or suspicious situations, and, if compelled to use the causeway, walk as close as possible to the edge nearest to the road or gutter; even then it is useful occasionally to cross to the other side of the road, to ascertain whether the suspected person will do the same: if he should cross also, try to outwalk him, but always carelessly, or even playfully, thus to prevent his supposing that you fear him; if still he keeps up with you, select the place most suitable to your own security, (which however will depend entirely upon your own judgment, and the nature of the locality,) and there make a sudden halt, facing about, as if to examine something, yet looking at him firmly as he comes on towards you, thus to make him pass you; but doing all this without anything like flurry or menace. *Menace* in almost any case is a *confirmation of fear!* those who are *confident* of success *scorning to menace*. Now slacken your pace, so as to cause his gaining a sufficient start before you, to enable you to leave that road for any other in view, and without his being aware of it; or, if you have occasion to continue on the same road, keep at the greatest distance you can without losing sight of him, as otherwise you may fall into an ambuscade, and also to prevent, besides being way-laid, his

speaking, unobserved by you, to some confederate upon the road; wherefore, the best of all ways will be, to pass him when near to some houses, thereupon to distance him by a nimble pace, to facilitate your changing your route without his knowledge; but all this should be done without distressing your wind, for should he have better wind than you, he may not only overtake you, but also prove too much for you in a scuffle on that account, that is, before you can recover your own.

The reason why the edge nearest the coach-road or gutter is preferable to walking close to houses, walls, fences, or ditches, is, because, instead of being more readily hemmed up, you can quickly take the road, to avoid being surrounded; it will also enable you to use your stick more effectually, and which the proximity of any wall or other boundary will impede considerably. To keep your antagonist at arm's



length is good, but to keep him at your stick's length is *infinitely* better: the *middle* of the road facilitates both; always taking care to draw a suspected person away from the causeway, in order to prevent his securing what usually

is the higher, and therefore the "vantage ground." Another reason for recommending the taking to the high road is, to guard against a prevailing practice with ruffians, namely, that of concealing themselves, in order to make a deadly blow at a passenger from some gateway, or other obscure place, on his passing *closely* to such; thereupon to drag or force him into what generally proves a carefully selected, because, for the work of plunder, convenient place, and which, from its situation, enables them, without fear of interruption, to wind up their robberies by other maltreatment. For such reasons, accustom yourself *never* to pass such places without *expecting* the possibility of some such attack; and think *beforehand* what you had *best* do to defeat it. So far from *cowardice*, this is the prudence of *bravery*, determining on resistance, and securing the assistance of presence of mind under the advantage of submitting well-regulated plans for prompt availment, according to circumstances. Recollect that, *to be prepared is a victory half gained!* whilst to *startle* the unthinking, at least the unsuspecting, passenger, is the great engine employed by robbers, for they mostly have plundered such a person before he can have recovered his presence of mind sufficiently to make an effectual resistance.

Firmness, backed by a good cause, is a powerful ally. Generally deficient of the former, and engaged in a criminal pursuit, thieves usually endeavour to make up the difference by ferocity and cruelty. The gallows, ever haunting their imagination, creates more terror with them than we should feel if compelled to fire an overloaded pistol, with the consciousness of its having a dangerous flaw besides. I doubt that we should hit the mark, since *very little* would cause us to *miss* it: in the same way, *very little will defeat robbers* when so inspired, and which with them must be more than frequent.

Make it a rule to look firmly, searchingly, and even sternly, at the faces of all suspicious characters, especially

if you have reason to suspect that their approaching or passing you is under the contemplation of robbery. After this test, the pickpocket, and most of the swell mob, will quit you speedily; but if a fellow on the highway hangs down his head, as if to *baulk* your scrutiny, still to *continue* about you, prepare yourself instantly to make even the most desperate resistance possible, for he not only has determined on attacking you, but he will conclude his robbery with ill-treatment, to continue it perhaps as long as symptoms of life appear, from fear lest you should swear to his person; wherefore to any timid or feeble person my advice is *reversed*, for *such* should *refrain* from scrutinizing the features of robbers; nay, they should *not* appear to *know* (if even they should recognize him,) any felonious assailant, much less be so foolish as to call him by name.

Many years ago, when the road to Kilburn was not built upon, and indeed was a truly lonesome road, and very famed for robberies, I had a cottage there, more frequently to walk to it than to ride, especially when late at night. Three men, residing in a row of cottages, chiefly occupied by labourers belonging to that neighbourhood, were then suspected of being footpads, as highway robbers on foot are called, (a suspicion borne out by one of them having been hanged since, and one of the others having been transported): my groom had informed me that they had asked him whether I was not afraid, and whether I carried much money about me, &c.; to which he had carelessly replied, that, much or little, it was his master's rule to resist robbery, and that he carried pistols for such ends. Whenever I met this worthy trio, and which was very frequently, one was generally about 200 yards in advance of the other two, and these latter again walked separately, although rarely more than twelve or fifteen yards from each other; my invariable rule was to walk nimbly up to them, (with the road open to me,) in passing—to wish a good night, coupled with his name, to each of them, firmly pronounced, yet without coarseness or swag-

ger; they always returned it civilly, and without provoking another sort of salute, which they were allowed to perceive, although carelessly, was in readiness, for the end of one pistol projected from the bosom part of my coat, whilst my left hand carried another *ready cocked*, a good blackthorn occupying my right: how to use these I will state in some subsequent letter.

I NEVER was molested by *these* men, although I was *attempted* twice by two *others*, yet to themselves unprofitably: my practising pistol as well as rifle shooting, in a field at the back of my stables, and under observation from some of the children belonging to the man that was transported, *may* have had a desirable influence; for, as the display of well-served artillery has often changed the plans of an enemy, why should the display of a certainty of fatal results not be similarly employed, although towards a very different class? at any rate, there is more gratification in averting the attempts of a robber, than there can be in taking his life, or in making him a cripple. It may certainly be necessary to self-preservation, but we should *spare* rather than sacrifice, and, bear in mind, *spare as long as possibly you can*, consistent with the duty you owe to yourself and your family; even when in imminent danger, endeavour to secure your life by *disabling a robber*, (that is, if *effectually* you can do so,) *rather than to take his life*. Although the laws may sanction your killing a robber, your conscience should be equally consulted and obeyed; yet not to throw away your life as an offering to too much generosity. A moderate display on the road and at dusk, of fire-arms, such as may show that you are perfectly ready, may prevent an attack; but, unless you are both *determined* and *able* to use them, and *properly* too, even the carrying of arms had better be left alone; but there is another sort of display of arms, which, in my opinion, is a decided avowal of fear,—I mean that of placing blunderbusses, &c. in the windows of houses in the country, or in the suburbs; indeed such a display, in my

opinion, is more likely to invite robbers, from its being an indirect confession of apprehension, &c., at least so I should take it, were I a housebreaker. But the most foolish of all useless practices, is the firing off of guns and pistols at night, without being actually attacked. As nobody takes notice of these alarms after a week or so, it will be found, when firing is resorted to for the purpose of securing help when actually attacked, that the effect had been spoiled, and that the remedy is lost by having prevented the hoped-for help, in a way similar to that where the boy cried Wolf,—to fall the victim of mistrust that had been occasioned by his own folly.

I cannot here refrain from expressing my disgust at the conduct of persons whom, not unfrequently, we hear accounts of, as having exposed themselves *purposely*, that they might be enabled to shoot some wretched desperado, who may thus be tempted to place his life in their power. If it is done to give proofs of courage, it will ever be viewed as a failure, since they might find a more convincing, and also a more becoming mode; if it is to free the community from danger, it is a decided interference, marked by bad taste besides, with the business of Bow Street and similar officers, to whom *alone* credit is due, for exposing themselves for *such* ends; at any rate it will be very Quixotic, to say the least of it, if even this should be the motive. Self-defence is not only justifiable, since self-preservation is the first law of nature, but it also is manly, creditable, and noble, in proportion to the circumstances connected with it; but can it be called self-defence, when a person becomes “a trap?”

Never degrade yourself by *such* a propensity! It brings an anecdote to my recollection which caused much talk, when I was little more than your present age.

A certain person of rank had the bad taste of travelling for the *avowed* purpose of shooting highwaymen who might be tempted to attack him, (highwaymen were a gentlemanly sort of robbers when compared with the present race of footpads; they rode excellent horses, and generally levied

contribution upon the road, often very politely, and generally without cruelty, they are quite extinct now.) To effect this, he travelled in hack post-chaises, with his pistols always ready, and frequenting the roads most famed for danger; he had wounded, and I believe killed, several highwaymen.

Travelling one moonlight night, along (*I believe,*) the Hounslow road, a highwayman stopped his chaise, immediately to receive the fire of the gentleman, who had shammed sleep, the more to throw the knight of the road off his guard! the man staggered, and nearly fell from his horse, but, recovering himself, galloped off: arrived at the next inn, the hunter of highwaymen told his tale, assured every body that, having mortally wounded the fellow, he *must* lay dead, and not far from where he had stopped the chaise; ostlers, post-boys, and others, began a search, but returned without any additional information, much less with the positively *expected* corpse. The same personage, travelling on the same road several months after, was stopped again, and nearly on the same spot, by a highwayman, wearing a crape over his face, mounted on a very superior horse; tapping, with his pistol, at the glass of the chaise, he demanded the purse, &c. of the inmate, who immediately let down the glass, with one hand, at the same time, to present a pistol with the other, and to pull the trigger, but only to miss fire; quickly, however, to present another, and to no better effect. The highwayman thereupon coolly addressed him thus, "Now, sir! it seems to be *my* turn, and with a sanguinary spirit like yours, I should shoot you dead, or at least wound you as severely as you did me hereabouts, some months ago, thereupon to boast with exultation at the inn, and every where, that you had killed a man, whose misery you are a stranger to,—one, however, whose courage is as much above your own, as his means are below yours. But I scorn to take advantage of your present forlorn situation; I scorn to hurt a hair of your head, nay, I will not even take a shilling's worth of value from you,—I will content myself by hurting

opinion, is more likely to invite robbers, from its being an indirect confession of apprehension, &c., at least so I should take it, were I a housebreaker. But the most foolish of all useless practices, is the firing off of guns and pistols at night, without being actually attacked. As nobody takes notice of these alarms after a week or so, it will be found, when firing is resorted to for the purpose of securing help when actually attacked, that the effect had been spoiled, and that the remedy is lost by having prevented the hoped-for help, in a way similar to that where the boy cried Wolf,—to fall the victim of mistrust that had been occasioned by his own folly.

I cannot here refrain from expressing my disgust at the conduct of persons whom, not unfrequently, we hear accounts of, as having exposed themselves *purposely*, that they might be enabled to shoot some wretched desperado, who may thus be tempted to place his life in their power. If it is done to give proofs of courage, it will ever be viewed as a failure, since they might find a more convincing, and also a more becoming mode; if it is to free the community from danger, it is a decided interference, marked by bad taste besides, with the business of Bow Street and similar officers, to whom *alone* credit is due, for exposing themselves for *such* ends; at any rate it will be very Quixotic, to say the least of it, if even this should be the motive. Self-defence is not only justifiable, since self-preservation is the first law of nature, but it also is manly, creditable, and noble, in proportion to the circumstances connected with it; but can it be called self-defence, when a person becomes “a trap?”

Never degrade yourself by *such* a propensity! It brings an anecdote to my recollection which caused much talk, when I was little more than your present age.

A certain person of rank had the bad taste of travelling for the *avowed* purpose of shooting highwaymen who might be tempted to attack him, (highwaymen were a gentlemanly sort of robbers when compared with the present race of footpads; they rode excellent horses, and generally levied

contribution upon the road, often very politely, and generally without cruelty, they are quite extinct now.) To effect this, he travelled in hack post-chaises, with his pistols always ready, and frequenting the roads most famed for danger; he had wounded, and I believe killed, several highwaymen.

Travelling one moonlight night, along (*I believe,*) the Hounslow road, a highwayman stopped his chaise, immediately to receive the fire of the gentleman, who had shammed sleep, the more to throw the knight of the road off his guard! the man staggered, and nearly fell from his horse, but, recovering himself, galloped off: arrived at the next inn, the hunter of highwaymen told his tale, assured every body that, having mortally wounded the fellow, he *must* lay dead, and not far from where he had stopped the chaise; ostlers, post-boys, and others, began a search, but returned without any additional information, much less with the positively *expected* corpse. The same personage, travelling on the same road several months after, was stopped again, and nearly on the same spot, by a highwayman, wearing a crape over his face, mounted on a very superior horse; tapping, with his pistol, at the glass of the chaise, he demanded the purse, &c. of the inmate, who immediately let down the glass, with one hand, at the same time, to present a pistol with the other, and to pull the trigger, but only to miss fire; quickly, however, to present another, and to no better effect. The highwayman thereupon coolly addressed him thus, “Now, sir! it seems to be *my* turn, and with a sanguinary spirit like yours, I should shoot you dead, or at least wound you as severely as you did me hereabouts, some months ago, thereupon to boast with exultation at the inn, and every where, that you had killed a man, whose misery you are a stranger to,—one, however, whose courage is as much above your own, as his means are below yours. But I scorn to take advantage of your present forlorn situation; I scorn to hurt a hair of your head, nay, I will not even take a shilling’s worth of value from you,—I will content myself by hurting

your mind, for I will humble you by shaming you. Keep your watch and money, sir, (the gentleman had offered them,) but deliver your pistols to me;" they were given to the highwayman, who broke both against the hind-wheel of the chaise, saying, "Now farewell, sir; pick up the fragments of your arms, and tell your friends that the very highwayman whom you wounded, whom twice you sought to kill, merely for sport,—that *he* gave you your life, to shame you into more humanity. I scorn your money, but next time you fire at me, I'll rid the world of a blood-thirsty, because irreclaimable, monster!"

The knight of the road galloped off; the man of consequence held down his humbled face, for the story was not easily sealed up in the mouths of post-boys. On examination of the fragments of the pistols, it was discovered that the touch-holes had carefully been filled up with wax, and which confirmed the general belief, that the highwayman must have had some confederate at one of the inns where the gentleman had either slept or staid; a thing not at all uncommon in those days, these confederates (waiters, post-boys, and hangers-on generally,) acquainting these road-collectors *if*, and *where*, booty was to be looked for, &c. At any rate, so lofty a revenge, and the talent, perseverance, and forbearance employed in it, would have done credit to a better cause, wherefore it is to be lamented, if this offender should not have been placed into a situation to enable him to quit so unworthy a pursuit.

## LETTER VII.

FRUGALITY CONTRASTED WITH EXTRAVAGANCE: AND ON THE POLICY OF AVOIDING CREDIT, AND OF LIVING WITHIN AN INCOME, &c.

My dear Son,

NEVER write your wishes in the shape of hints; rather unbosom your mind *frankly*, especially to your father, and on ALL occasions!

I suppose the chief reason why you seek to be relieved from the application of the settled quarterly allowance which you and your brothers receive, to provide your own clothing, is not so much the trouble of keeping such accounts, as it is because you find that the balance in hand is insufficient to liquidate the accounts against you. Well! I will even *take* the hint *for once*, and, accordingly, I transmit a cheque for one quarter more, (I lament to add,) and in advance!

Tell your brothers that I recommend to you all to be more economical, thus to gratify my chief object in this arrangement; for it was to lead you to the practice of keeping accounts, but more especially, to teach you, even in boyhood, to *live within your income*!

“To have but little, but make that little do,” although an old woman’s saying, is worthy of your recollection. Ever bear the following advice in mind, for, by carefully acting up to it, you may save, not only anxiety, misery, nay, disgrace, and to a degree that is incalculable, but it *will* ensure you independence, and may lead on to opulence. *Shun credit*, as you would the fascination of a poisonous reptile. *Order only what immediately you can pay for*, since it is better to forego entirely supplies which anticipate and therefore fritter away your income; to do without such attainments is to be

*safe.* In most cases our wants are artificial, for, properly considered, the real ones are but few, whilst those of weakness are endless, and, among such, the gratification of our vanity, or of puerile longings, form an alarming majority. How much money has not the vulgar adage of "Fools and their money are soon parted," saved me by gliding across my mind, whilst looking at some bauble in a shop window, besides causing me to turn immediately away from it: it produced the reflection, that, although it is true that certain appearances must be kept up, it still is better to be even scanty in these appearances, at first; that, by rigid economy, our appearance may visibly, although progressively, *improve*,—than to begin splendidly, not only to *fall off* woefully, but, Icarus like, to be hurled headlong into a sea of misery,—because, with but waxen wings, we, like him, as arrogantly as foolishly, soared so high as even to approach a planet, that soon must convince us of our insignificance.

Now *the sun* which you must carefully avoid, as entailing such a downfall with certainty, is the ambition of indulging in association with persons of rank and means greatly exceeding your own; persons whose expensive habits, although dazzling and gratifying, because conferring distinction on others admitted into their circle, *must ultimately* entail ruin on **ALL** those who, with fortunes infinitely inferior, still have (what is called) the spirit of braving the consequences of extravagance, in reference to themselves, but which, in their rivalled superiors, is merely a becoming application of their income. Moreover, this dangerous allurement, once yielded to, may, nay will, cause the reconciling of all manner of expedients to raise the means; and by auxiliaries even less trust-worthy than the waxen wings of the son of Dædalus; for what are these, by folly welcomed, *helps in need?* need, which thus wantonly or blindly has been created! Why first, to court long credit from tradesmen, and most of whom charge usurious prices accordingly: next, to raise money by what, in the mercantile world, are

called "kites," I mean accommodation bills; a sort of legalized fraud, which soon converts the adopter into a link of a chain, which much too frequently is composed of gamblers, needy or bankrupt merchants or tradesmen, greedy attorneys, money-lending usurers, and swindlers! and this is sure to happen, after every real property has either been sold or mortgaged, and annuities, and perhaps post-obiit bonds, have been granted: thereupon, and when the ruin of such an aspiring, such an ephemeral star is complete, instead of experiencing pity, much less help, from his companions in high-life, that *were*, he may make quite sure of their scorn for his folly and presumption; for, treating him like a foolhardy skater, who venturing upon rotten ice, to attract notice by a silly spirit, and over whom the ice has closed, so will he be abandoned to his fate by his *encouraging* friends, that is, his friends *in* prosperity; or better still, the friends *of* his prosperity.

The lamentable facility of obtaining credit under any circumstance, entails the following losses: persons are tempted to indulge themselves with the purchase of objects they would decline had they to pay cash, whilst it enables tradesmen to become usurers in defiance of the law: not only by suddenly pressing for payment at embarrassing periods, but by all manner of chicanery, most of them know how to entangle the dupes of creditors so completely in their toils, that I could point out the painful and ruinous surrender of estates, nay, of whole manors, as the much too frequent consequence of credit to spendthrifts; and in the accomplishment of such plots, fashionable friends, the spies and feed agents of tradesmen, tutored to decoy and to betray, and what are *considered* confidential servants, take a leading, although concealed, part in most cases. In some, you may even see a servant, or an agent, seated as its owner, in the domains of a late master, then an outcast or an exile; for, after beginning with paltry embezzlements, discounts, overcharges, and frauds called "perquisites," and "regu-

lars," and, for which, in strictness, they, and the tradesmen co-operating, *can*, and *ought to be, indited and punished*, they not only hurry a master on to ruin, by offerings to his pampered appetite, but they lend him the *very* funds of which they first have robbed him, thereupon to act with dishonest effrontery, because, unable to pay them, he foolishly may submit. These, my dear boy, are *common* occurrences in high life, far from over-charged in my colouring; therefore, although you move in a more humble sphere, bear them in mind to preserve others from such diabolical snares; but, as there is another sort, and the most destructive of all credit, which *you may* suffer from, I will draw your attention to it especially; I mean that to which military and naval officers are *obliged* to have recourse, more or less. Thoughtless, open-hearted, and more generous than extravagant, they are unavoidably drawn into expenses by (in *their* case) a compulsive association with men much their superiors in rank and fortune, although their equals on duty; to keep up indispensable appearances, they but too gladly receive long, very long, credit, and in their liberality, they ascribe such an indulgence to a friendly feeling on the part of the tradesmen, soon to discover the contrary, especially when ordered on foreign service.

I will just rivet my warning in your mind, by relating an occurrence witnessed by myself; and I trust that it will tend to put you upon your guard against such harpies, should you ever enter His Majesty's service. During the last war, and whilst staying near Southampton, I received a letter from a friend, to acquaint me that, by an early day, he should be at Portsmouth, to embark as a cavalry officer,\* destined to join an expedition; I met him there, and, invited to his mess, found considerable gloom to prevail, occasioned by the information that several fashionable tailors, and some saddlers, &c. had just arrived there: these lost no time in making their bows to their unthinking customers: I happened to be at my friend's quarters when his turn came, and

who, quite uneasy at such a visit, anxiously and politely apologised for leaving claims unsettled, but to find himself quite relieved, by the following reply, "Oh dear! do not mention it, sir, it is *but a trifle!* and so far from pressing for payment, I most readily will wait your own time, even to add to my supplies." Joy, and even gratitude, succeeded uneasiness; thanks without stint were poured forth, and my friend's cordial shaking of the tailor's hand was only interrupted by the latter resuming, "But, merely to guard against the bare possibility of a disputed account, that is, in case of death, I have brought your bill with me, that, as a *mere matter of form*, you may just sign it." My good-hearted but rather giddy friend, replied, "Oh! certainly, and most willingly, although you never have sent it to me, and wherefore my thanks are due to you for your patience." All now was bustle, the tailor's satisfaction was visible on his countenance, and so was my friend's; pen and ink soon was produced, and so was, for the *first* time, the schneider's account; my happy friend, when merely looking for the end where to sign most correctly, suddenly dropped his pen, and with a ghastly stare, exclaimed, "Impossible! I cannot owe you, *by two-thirds*, an amount like this! what! upwards of £600! for what I have had from you since —!" Here Mr. Snip, with looks waxing indignation and self importance, interrupted him, by pathetically holding forth thus: "Well! this insulting doubt of my fairness, proves the propriety of my precaution, for, if *you*, who are my *debtor*, and *NOW IN my power*, for Mr. Radford (a noted sheriff's officer) came down with me, if, after my *great* kindness to you, *you* can dispute my fair, my honorable account, what have *I* to expect from your representatives, when you are killed, as, most likely, you will be, and *I* have nothing to show in acknowledgment of my fair claim on *you*? I see *I* must protect myself, by *insisting* either upon nothing less than the money now, or good security, or Mr. Radford, who is near at hand, must do his duty." My friend, to save himself

from arrest, and to pursue his career of glory and promotion, *would* have signed the villainous bill; as was the case with *many* other officers, similarly robbed under threats; but I interposed, by telling this well-known Imp of extorting habits, that, on his calling next morning, the money should be forthcoming. My Southampton friend being *then* at Portsmouth, and well known there, aided us in procuring about £325 in cash, which was *formally* and *legally* tendered to this man of stitches, but only as an offer *in full*: he bit his lips, and looked most villainously; but, to cut the story short, he refused it as “*in full*;” and so did my friend refuse to sign his shamefully overcharged bill. Beaming now with



rage, and brimful of revenge, this fashionable schneider vented his low abuse, merely to be laughed at; but arrest the brave hussar, (for such he proved himself in that campaign,) he did not *dare* to venture, after the talismanic tender of *more* than he well knew a jury would award him.

I shortly after submitted my humble ideas to the benevolent consideration of the founder of England's military fame, H. R. H. the late Duke of York, upon the incongruous claim

of subjects who thus can enforce them, to the detriment of the bond which even *previously* had been entered into between their king, their country, and the officer; and I reasoned, to the best of my poor abilities, on the tendency which such a deprivation of liberty might have had, *if* certain, now acknowledged, heroes had thus been impeded, by the grovelling and unfair claims of any subject and to which they were as liable. It was received, as indeed all well-intentioned measures were, by that enlightened, humane, and amiable prince; but, although this cause has been taken up *since*, by Captain Fairman, and with ability infinitely superior to mine, the evil (and although its removal would confer *another* boon on the service, by a consequent curtailment of credit,) continues still; as if the sovereign's and the country's claims were secondary to those of the lowest subject. Adieu, may you never be ensnared thus! and may you ever bear in mind, that, since THE LOSS BY BAD DEBTS must be provided for by tradesmen, their conduct is only business-like, and *perfectly fair too*, if they lay *a proportionate* per centage on their charges, as an insurance against, or provision for, the *bad debts* they may experience. Every person who takes credit, and who pays honorably, contributes thus to a fund, out of which the debts of *some* defaulters are to be paid; if therefore you purchase with *ready money*, you not only are entitled to a discount proportionate with the interest for the time of credit, but also to an *abatement* of THE *per centage* so laid on, since *you* ought *not* to be taxed to provide against losses experienced from a class to which *you do not belong*.

Your reasoning thus with tradesmen, will secure you abatements that will *improve* your income from ten to twenty per cent.! and you will insure to yourself *good commodities*, and *independence* besides.

## LETTER VIII.

CAUTIONS AND ADVICE IN REFERENCE TO THE FIELD SPORTS, AND  
GAME SHOOTING ESPECIALLY; CONTINUED FROM LETTER IV.

To see young beginners blundering in the field is as disagreeable and dangerous to all the parties as it is common, wherefore a little trouble is well bestowed at home if employed

## TO ACQUIRE STEADINESS.

Take a *flint*-gun, putting in "a snapper," (a piece of wood,) instead of a flint, and from any place, not under observation, frequently take aim, by throwing your gun suddenly upon some moderately sized, but *stationary*, object, about forty to fifty yards distant, hold steadily upon it, and look each time along the barrel; not as a *shooting* rule, but merely to ascertain whether your bringing-up has been correct, or whether it is more frequently one way than another; thus to desist from whatever defective habit accordingly; and therefore you should keep your gun a second or two at the shoulder after pulling the trigger; for, to ascertain *where* the fault lies, is half to remove it; whereas, the unconscious perseverance in a bad habit fixes it more and more, so as lastingly to preclude success. The *sudden* removal of a gun from the shoulder, after firing, causes many a miss, and is a habit producing unsteadiness: practise this *alone*, and for several days.

Having become tolerably expert in this mode of directing your gun to any object as intended, (and why not? since the fly-fisher can throw a fly with certainty, and a good coachman, with the lash of his whip, can cut a fly off his horse's

ear, yet neither look *at the tool* they use, but at the *object* to which it is to be projected;) ask some friend or intelligent servant to stand before you, in order to watch your eyes, whilst, additionally to your bringing your gun up at the object, you now pull off the lock, (always with a snapper,) let him tell you whether or not you have "blinked," (that is, shut your eyes for an instant,) yourself taking notice whether you have disturbed your aim by pulling the lock off, or otherwise: this course pursued for a while, in order to increase your steadiness still more, now place a flint into the cock, and give your gun to the by-stander, *every time*, to cock it for you, and to introduce some priming into the pan, *occasionally*, and *without allowing you to be AWARE of it*. The flash, nay even the sparks alone, which, without priming, fly from the hammer, will make you blink *again*, if you have even acquired the steadiness of keeping your eyelids unmoved when the cock had a snapper: you will also "bob," and you will have occasion for all your patient perseverance, to acquire the habit of unflinchingly looking at the flash of your lock, wherefore, a detonator is not so useful; you will be amply rewarded for all this trouble, if you pursue this course with real determination, be it even for sometime, whereupon you may go through the *same* course, but at a *moving object*, such as a large potato, or a turnip, suspended from high point in a garden or yard; and by placing yourself either behind this pendulum-like swing, or athwart it, or obliquely, so you may practise as if shooting at different sorts of flights, increasing, as you feel confident, the velocity of the swing, or removing to a greater distance from it, but always *carefully observing* if, on pulling the trigger, you have *swerved* from your first aim, and to correct your bad habits according to persevering observation. You may learn even to take *snapshot aim*, by allowing the swinging to take place behind some objects that obstruct your view of it, excepting only at the gaps so contrived, and which ought

to be large enough to give you fair time when you see the swinging object pass.



All this I am aware will be ridiculed *by some*, perhaps by many, but which you need not mind, since you must recollect that, at Target Cottage, I followed that course to make some very steady game shots, nay, even to break, of bad and sadly fixed habits, some old shots, such as never before could discover *what* caused their falling off in shooting.

You may also remember that I not only suspended small garden-pots by cords, that had small sticks ("toggles," as sailors call them,) at the ends, and which were passed through the holes of the pot, to swing them from a great height, whilst another thin string reached to a distant servant, who caused the swing to have sudden breaks and changes, such as made it as difficult as to shoot at snipes, and birds playing similar vagaries, and as this practice took place with *loaded* guns, that we used to count how many pellets each garden-pot had been struck by, these having been coloured for such ends, and the marks being painted

over after every fire, similarly to the artificial birds of my velocity machine here, and which some of the best shots, who first inspected it with smiles, soon found to give them, and very unexpectedly, a heavy task ; one, they liberally acknowledged afterwards, as deserving praise instead of ridicule, for they were not aware that several papers had been well received, which many years before I had written, and which appeared in different periodicals, upon this kind of initiation into game-shooting : open to this remark, however, that something important is still left to be accomplished, I mean the overcoming of the surprise which all young sportsmen feel at first at the rising of game ; as also the suppressing of the anxiety and flurry occasioned by the desire of securing it ; not forgetting the perplexing influence of the novelty of their situation ; but as my beginning will have taught them perseverance and self-possession,—as they will have found that even greater difficulties have yielded to such,—they will readily resort to the *same* determination, and its supporting measures, which subdued former difficulties ; wherefore they need but follow the *same* course with *loaded* guns at game, which they pursued in the early time of their practice with *unloaded* fire-arms : for COOLNESS will accomplish all the rest !

*Always single out a bird, instead of letting fly at a whole covey* : nothing is so unsportsman-like, nor so likely to prove unsuccessful, as the last blundering way of shooting ; a *hare* you should try to shoot in the *forepart*, a single pellet near or into the head may kill him, whilst he will go off with an astonishing quantity of shot in his hind-quarters ; a *small charge of good-sized shot will kill a hare more readily than a heavy one*, and for this reason : not being driven *sideways* by the contact with others, as is the case in heavy charges, the pellets not only go *more straight*, but also with more *force*. I have won a dinner-match by killing a hare with a quarter of an ounce of shot only ! not that I recommend the use of *so very small* a charge. When in close cover, and

you find that pheasants, woodcocks, &c. fly so as to deprive you of a clear view, owing to trees, &c., *shift* your position *nimbly*, and present and fire as *speedily*. If leaves only or small boughs impede, shoot rapidly *through them*, yet in the direction the bird flew, for, although you do not see him then, you are far from unlikely to see him fall to your gun. If you shoot at *short* distances, let your gun point proportionably *under*, rather than *directly at*, your game; but avoid *such* ranges altogether, for they not only will spoil your shooting, but your game also, as it will be torn to pieces (*if* hit, and which is more doubtful than at a longer range,) by the shot moving for a while nearly in a body, not having time to spread when the object shot at is near.

Before I wind up my hints as to game-shooting, and having stated in the early part, (where I cautioned you against the pressing close, and still more against the ramming, of powder,) that its ignition is more complete, and its expansion and consequent propulsion of the shot increased, by allowing some trivial portion of air to remain mixed in the charge of powder, owing to the angles of the grains, I not only will show you *how* this is confirmed, by a recent adoption, but I will caution you particularly never to experimentalize by leaving *a space* between your powder and your shot; for you may make sure that most barrels will burst if fired under *such* trials.—In support of what I have stated as to the beneficial introduction of air, I will refer you to the little platina air-hole, called a VENTILATOR, now so common, for there scarcely is a detonator made without one now, although few know the cause of its first introduction and ready adoption; and, although I was the *accidental* cause, I do not mention it to claim any merit whatever on that account.

Anxious to obviate the objections to which the employ of riflemen to the purposes of warfare are exposed, I invented a RIFLE CARTRIDGE, of a *novel* and *desirable* kind; for it had a PATCHED *ball*, and was *free* from glue and paper, whereas those used by riflemen of the line *are* of paper,

pasted or glued, and with balls NOT PATCHED, *which makes them objectionable*, because scarcely equalling in utility those of common firelocks: this led me to practise twice with them, previous to my displaying their use before a large concourse of spectators, many of them noblemen and officers of very high rank; a display that took place at the Montpellier Shooting Ground, in 1811 or 1812, and where, rapidly loading my rifle with my own patched ball-cartridges, and without any help whatever, I fired at a mark as often as *seventeen times in three minutes*; during my first rehearsal I found that, after the barrel had become warm after several shots, I could not, without great labour and much delay, force my bullets home, as my rifle had one of Forsyth's patent magazine percussion locks, and which, not allowing air thus rarefied to escape through the vent, caused my ball and ramrod to spring upwards again, not unlike the piston of an air-gun condenser. As a remedy, I desired Mr. Uther, then foreman to Messrs. Forsyth, to drill a small hole through a screw opposite to the longitudinal perforation of the roller, but who resisted my proposition with all his might, persisting that it would *lessen*, and *materially* too, the propelling force; and he demurred the more, since, on grounds of *increasing* such by being air-tight, the Forsyth lock claimed particular merit in the specification enrolled with the patent; nevertheless, and because I would not abandon my plan of *rapid* cartridge firing, I was inflexible in my desire: the hole drilled, to practise I went, to discover, to my great surprise, that all my shots struck *much HIGHER than before*; although thus convinced that Mr. Uther's assertion was founded in error, (for I really had thought *with* him that the propelling force would be reduced instead of increased by this perforation,) I could not immediately discover the principle which was to reconcile such an unexpected change; meanwhile I induced Mr. Uther, who was quite incredulous as to such results, to let me drive him to the Montpellier Shooting Ground, where stubborn facts, additionally con-

firmed by *his own* shots, silenced his obstinacy as to the "impossibility" of *my* conclusions. This perforation, although it enabled me to load rapidly enough to fire seventeen shots in three minutes, as before stated, compelled me, at the same time, to *reduce* my charge of powder to *one drachm*, because, not liking to fill my sights lower, it then, and ever since, proved *quite enough*; for even *now* I use no more, not even at 300 yards' practice, as you are aware, and although my rifles are twenty balls to the pound as to calibre. After much reflection, as to the reasons why such a perforation should produce an increase in expansive elasticity, that is, in projectile force, I could only account for it thus, and I do not see why it should be erroneously, although *possibly* it may be so: that not only a more rapid, but also a more perfect, combustion of the *whole* of the powder may be effected by a supply, through this aperture, of so much more oxygen, but that even the atmospheric pressure, rushing through a perforation of small diameter into a temporary vacuum, (created by the combustion,) and multiplied in power similarly, and governed by laws and by proportions similar—with those which you will find demonstrated in any of the numerous works containing explanations of the "hydrostatic paradox," may greatly and proportionably accelerate a bullet, when quitting the barrel under such an *auxiliary* impulse; and that the atmospheric resistance, and the influence of gravity, must also be reduced by velocity so improved. Not only was I the first to promulgate these as *my* conclusions, to find that they have been adopted since by some of the few reasoning gunmakers, but I had different barrels perforated transversely, and some of them through *both* sides of the cylinder, to find that some shot less true, but that *ALL* shot *the stronger for it!* so long as the perforations were made rather behind the centre of the chamber; and that the cause is similar with that of the hydrostatic paradox was additionally confirmed, for the force was *diminished* whenever the diameter of these novel vents was *increased*. You

will find, on studying these works, that the force of that philosophical puzzle is governed and regulated by multiplication, after having ascertained to a nicety the *disproportions* of the two *diameters*; that is, taking the diameter of the small pipe or hole for your scale, the more of *these* diameters are contained in the surface of the large space which the latter is to act upon, the greater is the increase of power; and vice versâ. Messrs. Forsyth and Co., whether additionally induced by a similar instigation, or content, perhaps, with "seeing and believing," thereupon added, and even immediately, the platina vents or "ventilators" to *all* their patent guns, although in hazardous deviation from the original grounds upon which the patentee founded his claims of the superiority of his invention, whilst their *universal* adoption since speaks for itself! When you reflect upon all this, when you bear in mind what I have stated in the early part of this letter, that large grained powder is stronger than the very small grained, you will hardly want the confirmation, which you may however derive from loading two barrels differently, although the same as far as quality and quantity of powder is concerned, the only difference being that of ramming the powder closely together in the one, and setting your wadding lightly upon the charge of the other: if you do this with care, and several times, you will find that the rammed powder will neither fire so quick nor so strong as the other, if even it should not at times miss fire, and which is more than likely.—As to

The QUANTITY OF POWDER which is the BEST to be used, it is a question that involves several considerations; namely,

1st, The quality of powder; for it varies: even in samples that are avowedly of the same quality, and when so obtained, and although from the same maker, a difference, although a trivial one, will be found.

2d, The length of the barrel, and

3d, The calibre; but above all the weight of the same.

To reconcile all these, so as to come at anything like what

may be adopted as a rule, is not so easy. It is true that the powder may be compared by powder proofs; but if even these instruments could be relied on more than is the case, even after the comparative quality and force of gunpowder has been settled with certainty, the other and remaining points are still the most difficult to decide upon, since there is an inconceivable difference between barrels, and not only between those which are made by different makers, but *even between those made by the same hands*; for

*Some barrels, although twisted and made with every care, and of perfectly similar materials, will EXPAND more than others, and*

*Some will require to be bored differently; that is, some must be "eased more forwards," I mean at the muzzle; whilst others require "easing," which means a change from the cylinder to the cone, nearer to the chamber, whilst some makers persist that a perfect cylinder is the best.*

To go into all the causes and effects in the formation of barrels, would carry me into more detail than is suitable to this correspondence, for it would unavoidably lead me into considerations of the *breach*, the *locks*, &c.; and I should find myself drawn into writing a dissertation upon gun-making, to be accompanied by *another* difficulty, that of deciding whether my deficiency for such a task lays most in my want of ability, or in my want of time: as I sorely feel the pressure and warnings of *both*, I will confine myself to giving you the particulars of a *peculiar method which I have practised and found to answer my ends*; indeed I will go further: I will give you a scale founded upon this method, a scale, of which many, to whom you may show it, will gladly avail themselves, not omitting gunmakers; for few would bestow, upon such a calculation, the time and trouble which it has caused me; being one that not only you may *rely* upon, but which you will find the more useful, since *not any* of the works on shooting, that have come under my observation, contain *anything of the kind*, for most seem to dispose of this

important, although puzzling, subject in much too general a way, as if anxious to be rid of it.

Bear in mind, that it is neither the *calibre* nor the *length* of the *barrel* that can give you a *correct* basis, whereupon to calculate your *CHARGE* of either *powder* or *shot*; but that, by blending the *LENGTH* with a barrel's *WEIGHT*, you may make sure of succeeding in the formation of a *scale*, such as I now recommend to your careful preservation and adoption.

TO USE THIS SCALE,

You must proceed in the following manner:

1st, Take your barrels *out* of the stock of your *double*, and, weighing them carefully, note down *their UNITED weight*.

2d, Measure the *length* of the barrels, also to write it down.

3d, *Divide THEIR WEIGHT into as many PARTS as your barrels measure INCHES*, and mark down *WHAT they may weigh per INCH average*.

Of course you will understand that the weighing is *confined to the barrels only!* wherefore you must *omit* in this calculation the weight of the stock, or of any other part. Having ascertained the weight per inch of your barrel, you need only look into the first column to find *THE weight per inch*, which is nearest to *your own average weight*, and you may suit yourself by adopting one of the three charges.

Average WEIGHT of both Barrels toge- ther per INCH.	Heavy CHARGES, by Weight, for each Barrel.		Medium CHARGES, by Weight, for each Barrel.		Light CHARGES, by Weight, for each Barrel.	
	Powder.	Shot.	Powder.	Shot.	Powder.	Shot.
	Ounces.	Drms.	Oz.	Drms.	Oz.	Drms.
1 $\frac{1}{4}$	1	1	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{3}{4}$	$\frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{3}{4}$
1 $\frac{3}{8}$	1 $\frac{1}{8}$	1 $\frac{1}{8}$	1 $\frac{1}{16}$	$\frac{7}{8}$	1	$\frac{3}{4}$
1 $\frac{1}{2}$	1 $\frac{1}{4}$	1 $\frac{1}{4}$	1 $\frac{1}{8}$	1	1	1
1 $\frac{5}{8}$	1 $\frac{3}{8}$	1 $\frac{1}{4}$	1 $\frac{1}{4}$	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	1 $\frac{1}{8}$	1
1 $\frac{3}{4}$	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	1 $\frac{1}{4}$	1 $\frac{3}{8}$	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	1 $\frac{1}{4}$	1
1 $\frac{7}{8}$	1 $\frac{5}{8}$	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	1 $\frac{3}{8}$	1 $\frac{1}{4}$
2	1 $\frac{3}{4}$	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	1 $\frac{3}{8}$	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	1 $\frac{1}{2}$
2 $\frac{1}{8}$	1 $\frac{7}{8}$	1 $\frac{3}{8}$	1 $\frac{3}{8}$	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	1 $\frac{3}{8}$	1 $\frac{1}{4}$
2 $\frac{1}{4}$	2	1 $\frac{3}{8}$	1 $\frac{3}{8}$	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	1 $\frac{3}{8}$	1 $\frac{1}{4}$
2 $\frac{3}{8}$	2 $\frac{1}{8}$	1 $\frac{3}{8}$	2	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	1 $\frac{5}{8}$	1 $\frac{1}{2}$
2 $\frac{1}{2}$	2 $\frac{1}{4}$	2	2 $\frac{1}{8}$	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	2	1 $\frac{1}{2}$
2 $\frac{5}{8}$	2 $\frac{3}{8}$	2	2 $\frac{1}{4}$	1 $\frac{3}{8}$	2 $\frac{1}{8}$	1 $\frac{1}{2}$
2 $\frac{3}{4}$	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	2 $\frac{1}{4}$	2 $\frac{5}{8}$	1 $\frac{3}{8}$	2 $\frac{1}{4}$	1 $\frac{1}{2}$
2 $\frac{7}{8}$	2 $\frac{5}{8}$	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	1 $\frac{3}{8}$	2 $\frac{3}{8}$	1 $\frac{1}{4}$
3	2 $\frac{3}{4}$	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	2 $\frac{5}{8}$	2	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	1 $\frac{1}{4}$

The above proportions are for *doubles*, and as *charges* for *each barrel*, being **DETONATORS!**

For *singles* the corresponding average weight per inch will serve as for *one barrel*, as will also the charges, provided  $\frac{1}{2}$  drachm of powder and  $\frac{1}{2}$  oz. of shot is *added* to each.

If **FLINT** guns, the *same* charges will do, but the priming will have to be *added*.

To give you a clear idea *why* the weight of a barrel is of importance to such a calculation, I will draw your attention

to a reason which, overlooked by nearly all, has more to do with it than a mere aim at the prevention of recoil, or at reduction of danger; it is to be found in the undeniable fact that, even with the *same* charge, and being of the *same* calibre, that is to say, *the difference being confined to the weight alone*, the *heaviest* of two barrels will ever be found to shoot the *strongest*, provided always that both are made of the *same* materials, and bored, &c. with *equal care*; to understand this more readily, you should know that *every barrel expands more or less at the time of being fired*, and that it does so progressively, all along the barrel, as the charge moves forward; a thin barrel, of course, will expand more than a stouter one, and as the expansive fluid, created by the combustion of the powder, will, by reason of a calibre so enlarged, find a passage, if not wholly, at least partially, between the inside of the barrel and the charge of shot; such an introduction not only adds to the recoil of the gun, but also diminishes the propelling force more than is the case with a gun of heavier metal, and which, therefore, will not yield so much in expansion. You will now see the reason (and which but very few gun-makers know) *why* a gun should be "eased towards the plug," (by which is meant a conical increase towards the chamber,) since, although the barrel, and all along its length, experiences an undulating change by the explosion, such is greatest near the chamber, and as the charge, which by the pressure of the rod had shaped itself to fit the increase of the cone, passes forward through a contracting part, so it is less likely that the expansive fluid can pass its rear than if the charge moved along a perfect cylinder.

That you may not suspect me of cherishing chimerical theories, I will tell you *how* I have secured confirmations, as to what originally I only viewed as a probability. After putting a *tightly* fitting collar of *lead* round the upper part of a barrel, a single, I made a scratch to make sure of its original place; thereupon, on firing the gun, I found that

the collar could be moved *lower* down, that is, that the collar would receive the *external* increase of size lower down; (an increase which every barrel's form is subjected to;) thus to prove, that the barrel *had expanded and returned* to its original shape under the lead; and that, being less elastic than iron, the lead, although it had also expanded, had failed to return to its original diameter; and thus by repeatedly shifting this leaden collar, and as repeatedly marking and firing, I moved the collar nearer and nearer to the chamber, not only to be convinced thereby that expansion took place every time, but that such expansion ranged all over the barrel, and probably under diminution of force forwards; and thus to show the necessity that gun-barrels should be stoutest near to the chamber, just as cannons are most fortified by metal near to the vent field, and as their reinforces are less stout as they near the chace. I am next to certain that if the same experimental leaden collars were applied to cannon, that similar confirmations would devolve, even although the extraordinary thickness of their metal would lead most to doubt such a result.

Having drawn your attention to the momentary expansion of barrels, I will just add that, of all the best made barrels, the kind *imitating* those of *Damascus* are the most *likely to burst*, since *their grain*, (occasioned by the blending of different metals together,) *lies longitudinal*, whereas that of *twisted* barrels, whether of *stub nails* or of *stub wire* twisted, *lies not only transversely and spirally*, but has not any *steel* mixed in it, and which nearly all the *mock Damascus* have, to produce that beautiful appearance which may tempt you to prefer them: believe me, there is *nothing like* the twisted barrel of *REAL stub nails!*

. *I will now return to my GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS.*

Never persevere in shooting if you find yourself flurried, or that you blunder from agitation. These disqualifications may be caused by indisposition, or from having experienced vexation or disappointment, or from labouring under anxiety of

any kind; insufficient rest, after excessive fatigue, and as frequently the cravings for food will produce similar unskilfulness, which sportsmen described by the term of being "nervous," and more fashionably they call it being "bedevilled;" the plurality of these sufferers seek relief by applying—not to some exorcist, but to "the doctor!" so a noble lord, I often had the honor of sporting with, called his dram bottle; but, although his lordship derived much benefit at first, he found it necessary to leave "the doctor" at home after awhile, for, if he accompanied the earl into the field, the doctor rarely returned without having shared the pursuits of the field with some surgeon or other, for, although he at first was the means of steadyng the vision and hand of his patron, his aid was called in so repeatedly, that, even before shooting, this nobleman's hand used to shake distressingly to all who witnessed his honest endeavours to do without such restoratives; and, although one or two draughts from the doctor helped him to a few good hits, his love of shooting, rather than that of the medicine, making him take one or two *more*, usually converted the feelings of distress, on seeing the shakings of my lord's hand, into a consciousness of great danger to all those who had the honor of shooting with him; and "sauve qui peut!" could be read in every eye, seconded by all sorts of shuffling manœuvres. You know my advice has *always* been to *trust to yourself rather than to the help of others*; to which I now add, and, indeed, in reference to *any* situation, besides those where steadiness, or fortitude under grief, or courage of any kind, is required; to *mistrust artificial stimuli*, as the most dangerous, the most deceitful, because the most wretchedly deceiving of all auxiliaries! True it is, that a drop of spirits *will* make the hand more steady, but the difficulty of finding the exact proportion is overlooked; and above all, even after having found it out so as to serve, that it cannot be a *fixed* proportion, since our frame is constantly affected by changes, to which the dose can never be said to be *generally* suitable. Abstinence and ex-

posure will brace your limbs, and restore tone to your health: fermented liquors, and ardent spirits especially, and still more if coupled with effeminate indulgence, will not fail to multiply instead of soothing your mental agonies, and will surely debilitate your frame. My advice, therefore, is that, on finding it difficult to shake off your unsteadiness, rather to *leave off shooting for that day*, than to go on blundering, to endanger others and yourself, besides acquiring *habitual* failings in your shooting, such as generally are the offsprings of want of success, and consequent mistrust, vexation, and increasing irritability; whereas, success encourages improvement and increases steadiness. If your unsteadiness is not very glaring, or, as far as the day is concerned, not hopeless, try this way,—seek a clear brook, and if the water is very cool so much the better, strip up the sleeves of your shooting-jacket, and bathe your wrists for a moderate time with the cold water, wash your face with it also, and rinse your mouth repeatedly (although by degrees, lest it should give you the tooth-ache, but which, after a few trials it will tend to *prevent*,) with water as cold as you can bear it; a good practice any where and for any one. But so far from drinking water from springs or brooks, you should carefully avoid it, especially whilst warm; if very thirsty, the juice of a turnip is even eagerly sought after by sportsmen of the first ranks, sometimes to provoke insults from the farmer, for they do not all of them provide for such occasions, as some northern farmers did; one of them, having sowed a head ridge for the public, put up a label with these words, “You are requested to steal out of *this* spot;” another, by a notice, directed the public to finish one row before another was began.

Your grandfather was so particular, that, to avoid reproach, he always left a stick in the hole from whence he had taken a turnip, after placing a small coin in paper, but exceeding the turnip’s value by far, in a cleft which he made in the upper part of the stick.

Having finished your ablutions, either sit down, or loung-

ing about calmly, amuse yourself in any way, or take a sandwich, or eat part of a fowl, or what else you may have in store, if you feel hungry or faint, and take one glass (or at most two) of — not spirits, for that *will* be "bedeviling" *yourself*, but sound Madeira, or good *pale* Sherry, and if you have mixed a little of the best Swiss extract of Absinthe with it, or, in its absence, some *really* good British bitters, so much the better, for it will prove a tonic, and a stimulant to your appetite; now calmly, and even confidently, try three or four more shots; if you find yourself more steady, go on,—*if NOT, GO HOME!*

In RIDING at FENCES and GATES *whilst HUNTING*, a similar kind of "bedeviling" causes many a young sportsman to blunder in the *difference* to be observed between the riding at the one, from that which should be followed when endeavouring to clear the other; and nearly every misfortune, and certainly most falls by leaping, may be ascribed to *such* a cause, and to the want of resolution in the rider, which latter want always perplexes, and, in his turn, "bedevils" a horse more or less.

*At a GATE*, you should ride *smartly*, that your horse may not fail in his effort, because, expecting that it will be *opened* for him, to discover, when it is *too late*, that he *is* to clear it.

*At a FENCE*, ride a horse (I mean one that is *used* to hunting, for with a novice it will *not* answer,) *slowly* up to it whenever you *can* do so, for he will then go over it with less collision against the ground, which will prove a great relief to himself, and also to you, for he will alight on his feet with a concussion proportionate with his velocity.

HEAVY TIMBER FENCES, should be rode at with *more speed* than those of a slighter kind, for, if you get a fall, you will generally be thrown *clear* of the horse, and thus be saved from the *consequences* of a "spread eagle," or rather from his falling upon you, and which, with slight fences, is not so likely, since, most probably, in case of not clearing them, he

will break *them* down. There is much to be said as to *other* fences, such as "ins and outs," "raspers," &c. and those situations which preclude your being *sure* as to *what* you have to clear; in such cases every thing will depend upon the soundness of your judgment, and which will not be improved by your riding up to the place for the purpose of taking *a peep* before you "ride at it;" in general, the better way will be to go at it with almost a "slapping pace," to clear what, although suspected, is involved in mystery: by this mode, and by giving the horse *a broad hint* with your heels, after a firm hold of his head, he will not only *understand* that "go it he must," but he will do his utmost, by the best spring that is "left in him," and how much that is, will depend upon the run you had, and upon other adventures, too numerous to describe.

Having read some very excellent observations upon leaping, &c. and much to the same purpose, in some publication or other, I regret that I cannot recollect its title, for, having found their utility, confirmed by practice, I should recommend their perusal to you, but, as it is now many years ago, both the author and the publication have escaped my memory: you will find some good hints, but only as to mere *practice* in leaping, in "Walker's Manly Exercises," for the work does not contain any instructions for the *field*: where to pick it up is, although a *sure*, yet not quite so *safe*, a way, as that of acquiring it under previous explanations from some old and experienced sportsman or huntsman; wherefore, I strongly advise your consulting such authorities *before* you venture on following the hounds, and still more before you "ride at any thing!" You will, by that course, lay in a valuable store of knowledge, something like that which is acquired for swimming, by the highly useful, although, by unreflecting persons, ridiculed mode of practising the motions first on terra firma, as they now do in all the swimming schools abroad, and with evident advantage.

COURsing is a sport which requires little if any *precau-*

tionary instructions: there are several kinds, and all with dogs of the greyhound breed, with which, *deers, foxes*, and chiefly *hares* are coursed, alike *on horseback and on foot*; for my part, I like the mode with leaping-poles and on foot best. As to information, there are several very clever papers upon the subject, of which, those from the elegant and instructive pen of the late, and although eccentric, yet truly amiable, Major Topham, take the lead decidedly, especially the interesting account of "ancient and modern coursing," which he penned for the Sportsman's Cabinet. I feel pleasure in informing you that Major Topham honoured me with his truly friendly acquaintance, and which, to me, is a proud reminiscence, since all those who knew him will cheerfully admit, that, a more easy and companionable temper, a mind more stored with information, and more ready to impart to others, under a flow of abundance of wit and humour, yet with genuine modesty, its gleanings, and, above all, its original and novel conceptions, there never existed; such as only could be rivalled by the benevolence of a heart that cautiously spared the feelings of all, even when under the powerful influence of humour, and a leading partiality for ridicule,—a heart, too, that ever was open to the cares of all his acquaintances; for, in Major Topham, *all* found a kind and zealous friend, one on whose support, and in any emergency, they always could rely; support which he granted in a manner that enhanced the deed; for not only would he *anticipate* those wishes which were introduced with hesitation, but he would grant them in so unassuming a manner, that it often led bystanders to mistake him for the person indulged. Feeling, as I do, that this *is* a digression, when the purport of this correspondence is recollected, I can only say that I could not refrain from paying this feeble tribute to his memory, and the more so since my grateful praise is founded on experience, and, wherefore, I would have you learn to respect it; for, moreover, you may rest assured, that, influenced as the Major was, by sterling patriotism, possessed of

deep foresight, and aware (and none were more so,) of the extraordinary, although disregarded, influence which ALL manly sports and skilful pastimes have upon the CHARACTER of NATIONS, judiciously cultivating them, he would, if still he existed, have been not only one of the warmest supporters of our STADIUM, and of my humble efforts; but, in him, I should have possessed, if not a champion, (because I can have no occasion for defence, since the whole press as freely as *liberally* supports me,) at any rate a warm advocate of my views, and a zealous and influential promulgator of my measures; one, that as ardently as kindly would have been mainly instrumental in relieving my mind and purse from extreme sacrifices, by voluntarily devoting his powerful energies to the task of rallying the public round me; I mean rallying such with infinitely more speed than, in the absence of SUCH a patron and friend, I can hope to do; an opinion I may, I trust, entertain, although deeply impressed as I am with unfeigned gratitude for the encouragement which I experience already, and to which all those who so kindly support me are so justly entitled.

FISHING, although aware of its allurements, and especially those of FLY FISHING, I cannot presume to give you any ad-



vice upon, not being, as you must be aware, at all proficient, much less an adept, in either; although, had I not given my

attention to so many other pursuits, I might have cherished a liking for the latter; but, for *angling*, my mind is much too restless; and I do not make this declaration because inwardly I entertain the opinion which a celebrated, but too frequently churlish, philosopher so coarsely expressed, when he described angling as “a sport performed with a rod and line, having a fish at one end and a fool at the other.” My own opinion is different, for I believe that the leading fascination of the angle is the enjoyment of retirement.

Oh, let us steal to that delightful retirement which rapturously and deservedly is hailed by many, and why not? does it not shake off our half friends! and does it not enable us to escape from the cold formalities and insincere professions which are the leading features of what is termed society? Doubly happy then are the votaries of the field sports generally, for, additionally to their excitement, can it be denied, that, in their cultivation, men are brought nearer together, to lead to the formation of lasting, because sincere, friendship, on grounds of having promoted a more social, a more disinterested and unaffected intercourse between them, than under any other influence could have been hoped for? the removal from a vortex where selfishness and duplicity predominate, therefore, not only must be a great relief, on the one hand, whilst, on the other, the sportsman’s delights must be doubled, by being removed from such scenes, even for the purpose of being transplanted, as it were, into the Eden of simple yet magnificent nature; for my part, in such a transition, I invariably have found as much a mental anodyne, as to me it ever proved a corporeal restorative, wherefore I can easily imagine (although myself no angler) that the soothings of calm delight must preponderate over the annoyance of sneers and ridicule on grounds of fruitless efforts, and to which most lovers of the angle, more than occasionally, and to my ideas, most mortifyingly are exposed: they, no doubt, as I have done often, exclaim with *Cowley*, “We are here” (in the country) “amongst the vast and noble scenes of

nature: we are there" (in town) "among the pitiful shifts of policy. We walk here in the light and open ways of the divine bounty: we grope there in the dark and confused labyrinths of humane malice: our senses are here feasted with all the clear and genuine taste of their objects; which are all sophisticated there, and, for the most part, overwhelmed with their contraries: here pleasure, methinks, looks like a beautiful, constant, and modest wife: it is there an impudent, fickle, and painted harlot." And what of *Diderot!* although he differs from the above opinion,—although he reproaches Jean Jacques for his love of solitude,—although he maintains that the love of such, and which the ancients so eminently possessed, nearly always arose from a tenderness of vanity, easily wounded in the commerce of the rough world! I maintain, that well they may have been disgusted; but next I ask, why should he be allowed to ascribe such littleness to the great minds of those he alluded to? why are his arguments stained (and without being visited by censure) with imputations unworthy of such men, namely, those of selfishness and morbid vanity, as having provoked their seclusion in a hermitage, because, sensitive of disappointment, they retired on grounds of not having met with that encouragement in the sphere for which their talents were best calculated?

Did not the first, the most enlightened, of the Greek philosophers make that very seclusion subservient to his endeavours to benefit and enlighten their race? Did they not, from such retreats, send forth their oracles of wisdom? and did not their surrounding deserts echo forward to the cities the voice of truth and of benevolence, in terms of unrivalled eloquence? Nay, Diderot himself, can he deny that he acquired his ability and knowledge chiefly from the perusal of effusions, thus reprobated and traduced, that had been penned in solitude?

In defending the venerable but insulted characters whom Diderot undervalued, I have shown more zeal than ability,

for I ought to have remembered, on the outset, that they *have been* defended with very superior eloquence and with equal zeal by others, and, if their arguments have been disregarded, it lamentably is necessary to add, that it had no other cause than that which the world found in the *poverty* of these writers. Whenever you hear such objections opposed to fair claims to attention, remind those who consider that poverty is a crime, and who, in applying the reproach of "poor beggarly fellow," endeavour to employ the apex of abuse, that they forget that enthusiasts, despised as they are by such railers, can and do create within themselves a world more inaccessible to chance than wealth is to them in this, and that shielded by such a consciousness, a poor beggarly fellow of *this* stamp is always prepared for the worst, because HE may say, there is a spot where affliction may be deprived of its sting, where misfortune, so far from destroying, cannot even diminish; whilst, in reality, the poor wealthy, that is, *those* who are in mind deficient, are in eminent and daily danger of being deprived not only of their wealth, but consequently of *THEIR all!*

Learn from this, my dear Son, that the treasures of the mind exceed all other riches, and that their benevolent, or otherwise praiseworthy, employ, will ever preponderate in the scales which are to apportion your *real* enjoyments; rest assured, therefore, that pursuing such a course, not only of improvement, but also of application, you cannot fail of winning the otherwise difficult race, when contending for —*lasting* happiness!

Before I conclude my game-shooting advice, I will furnish you with a few receipts, which may prove serviceable to you when you pursue the field sports.

R *Against the Bite of HARVEST BUGS.*

These, almost invisible, yet very teasing, insects may be *averted*

By rubbing your legs, just before starting, with a mixture of strongly camphorated liniment and laudanum, in *equal* proportions; or you may use Eau de Cologne; but, in a long day's shooting, it will not answer, soon evaporating. Or

Take cold *spring* water that has *not* been boiled, and steep wormwood in it for twelve to fifteen hours: if you wash yourself with this fragrant, and, to the skin, beneficial liquid, you need not fear their attempts, for they do not relish its smell.

By way of *relief*, if you *have been stung*, use Eau de Cologne mixed with an equal quantity of laudanum; or you may use laudanum alone, as an *anodyne*: either is just as good as the following receipts, although the latter look more formidable.

R: of rose water four ounces, mixed with pyroligneous acid and tincture of belladonna, each half an ounce; or

Camphor julap, two ounces; spirits of minderarus, one ounce; spirits of wine, one ounce; and laudanum, one drachm: shake the whole well together.

Frosty nights or mornings will save you all this trouble, after such, counteraction is quite unnecessary, since severe cold destroys these real plagues.

The practice of the ancients was to anoint their bodies, as well as extremities, with olive oil. I have my doubts of your adopting the use of oil beyond the limits of your crop, and *there even* I suspect that the *olive* oil will be as welcome with mustard as without, although Macassar you may not object to; yet the practice of the ancients had better recommendations than Messrs. Rowland can boast of, for the anointing with oil not only prevented the bites of insects, but colds also.

This puts me in mind of what is very common in Hungary, but is likely to bring any one practising it here into repute as

a savage. Well, I have been that savage, for I have tried it, and especially in snipe-shooting,—and I never found a better way

*To prevent Cold from wet Feet, and to walk with ease.*

The Hungarians cut a piece of linen cloth into a strip of about two feet six inches to three feet long, about six inches wide at one end, tapering to two inches at the other; this they saturate before the fire with clean fresh tallow: they then spread on the broad half cold tallow, about half an inch thick; thereupon, placing their naked toes on the tallow'd side of the broad end, they wind the rest (and which they do in a particularly neat manner,) round the foot and ankle; over this they put on the boot, and without a stocking. Not only does this mode keep the foot from imbibing wet, but on my trying it when quite disabled from being very foot-sore, after some heavy and long days' sports, I found, besides relief, that it enabled me, in a very extraordinary manner, to go through a hard day's work even with ease; and, instead of that burning sensation which is usual after returning, my feet were as cool and as supple as could be wished for; moreover, on wiping away the tallow, the very cornified parts seemed to have been prepared for reduction; and I make quite sure that callosities of any kind must be prevented by a mode that in reality is not so nasty as at first may appear.

*To make your SHOOTING SHOES WATERPROOF.*

One pint of drying oil, two ounces of yellow wax, two ounces of the spirits of turpentine, and one ounce of Burgundy pitch.

After melting all together *carefully*, and over a *slow* fire, order this ointment to be rubbed on to your shoes (soles and upper-leathers,) with a sponge, at a little distance from the fire,—to be repeated from time to time, or as they become dry.

The following is a *still better* receipt, and serves also for  
**BOOTS, HARNESS, CORDING, &c.**

Take one quart of neat's foot oil, one ounce of bees' wax, cut small,—half a pound *by weight* of oil of tar, or what is sold *for* naptha; but the latter should only be added after the two first ingredients have been simmered in a pipkin, thereupon to simmer the whole again for a few minutes, stirring it with a stick all the while; if you can procure an ounce of *real* naptha, and which should be well stirred in also, it will make a *perfect* and truly useful salve, which should be applied (especially if to *soften* old and hardened leather, and which it will do,) before a fire, to drive it well in, after having carefully cleaned whatever is so to be dressed, and which will never grow hard, or mouldy, or perish with blacking. This salve is also a *complete destroyer of SCABBINESS in SHEEP or other animals*; and, wherever oil is used, one application of this fluid is equal to four or five of oil.

*To remove great STIFFNESS OR SORENESS after a hard day's ride or hunt.*

On going to bed, order a pan with bright glowing coals, throw a handful of brown sugar over them, with or without a few juniper berries; have your bed well warmed and fumigated with this sweet-scented steam from the sugar, which, instead of allowing to escape, you should creep into, whilst yet quite warm. All the soreness will have left your bones by the next morning.

#### TO WATERPROOF CLOTH, &c.

Prepare a saturated solution of sugar of lead and alum with water, immerse the cloth in it for a few hours, and, having withdrawn it and allowed it to dry, it will be found impervious to water, and if it is hot-pressed thereupon, it will answer better still.

## CURE FOR RHEUMATISM.

As *water-fowl* and *snipe-shooting*, as also *angling*, often visit their votaries with the above-named complaint, the following remedies may be acceptable: *simplicity* and *safety* recommending them.

Boil a small potful of potatoes, and bathe the parts affected with the water wherein they have been boiled, as *hot* as it can be borne, and immediately before going to bed.

By next morning the pains will be removed, or at least greatly alleviated: a result that has followed this application in cases of the most obstinate nature.—Or,

Take unmixed tar, and with it cover the parts of the body where the pains are fixed; roll them up in flannel on the top of the tar: after allowing it to remain three days and nights, remove the flannel to anoint the tar with salt butter, thereupon wash it off with soap and water, and by *this* time the pains will have been removed; but great care will be necessary to avoid taking cold after this method, wherefore clean flannel should be rolled round the parts where the tar has remained, for a few days, which will answer every end.

**CHOLERA MORBUS**, although no longer raging, still ought to be attended to the moment symptoms appear: my advice is, to call in an able medical man *without loss of time*; but, where such cannot be procured speedily, let the patient be *put to bed* immediately, wrapped up in *hot blankets*, and let warmth be sustained by *repeated frictions* with *flannels* and *camphorated spirits*; apply *poultices of mustard and linseed* (equal parts) to the stomach, (especially where pain or vomiting exists,) and *similar poultices to the feet and legs*, to restore their warmth. Bags containing hot salt or bran may be applied to different parts of it, and *white wine whey with spice, hot brandy and water, or sal volatile*, (dose, a teaspoonful in hot water,) frequently repeated; or from five to twenty

drops of the essential oils, as *peppermint*, *cloves*, or *cajeput*, in a wine-glass of water, may be administered; and warm broth with spice may be given, where the stomach will bear it. In very severe cases, or where medical aid is difficult to be obtained, *twenty to forty drops of laudanum* may be given in any of the warm drinks previously recommended.

When I tell you that *THIS treatment has the sanction of SIR HENRY HALFORD, as President of the Medical Board*, you will not doubt its being preferable to most that have appeared.

#### SIR MATTHEW TIERNEY'S RECIPE is to

Take of *Cajeput oil twenty-five drops*, in a wine-glassful of hot water; and if not relieved in five minutes, to take *fifty more*.

#### OTHERS proceed thus:

They apply poultices of *flour of mustard* and *linseed meal* (parts equal) to the region of the bowels. They relieve SICKNESS with the third part of a *sodaic powder*, every ten or fifteen minutes, during effervescence; but if that fails, they give a teaspoonful of this solution every ten or fifteen minutes, viz. one drachm of *carbonate of soda*, dissolved in *one ounce of water*.

When the stomach is *quiet*, and will retain it, they give the following powders every hour, dissolved in a wine-glassful of water:

<i>Oxymuriate of Potash</i>	10 grains.
<i>Muriate of Soda</i>	30 grains.
<i>Carbonate of Soda</i>	30 grains.

With *constant friction* of the hands till the circulation is restored.

In cases of *excessive cramp* in the *bowels*, enemas must be used hot, composed of two tablespoonsful of common salt,

in one pint and a half of water, at temperature of 100 degrees, every two or three hours.

*Soda water as a common drink ; quantity, a wine-glassful frequently.*

The Jewish rabbis in Poland and Russia ordered their people to eat a certain quantity of mustard daily, and to drink red wine ; and *it is said* that "not a Jew has died of the cholera morbus."

*To destroy HOUSE FLIES without poison.*

Weatherbound, you may have to make shift at some little road-side house, where flies are not considered as any plague, yet to prove a great annoyance to you. Help yourself thus:

Take half a teaspoonful of black pepper, in powder, one teaspoonful of brown sugar, one ditto of cream ; mix all well together, and place it on a plate where the flies are most troublesome.

*How to detect ADULTERATED wine.*

Take of the supertartrate of potass 3ij., sulphuret of potass 3j. Dissolve them in two ounces of common water, shake them well together frequently, and keep the mixture well corked. When the powder has subsided, and the liquor has become clear, pour it off into a clean phial, to be kept tightly stopped up for use. Mix from fifteen to twenty drops with a glass of the suspected wine ; if it turns black or turbid, and deposits a dark-colored settlement, the presence of some deleterious article may be considered as certain, not otherwise ; and this may be done without injury to the vinous fluid.

*Excellent RAZOR sharpening paste.*

Oxide of tin levigated, vulgarly termed prepared putty, one ounce, to be formed into a paste with a sufficient quantity of oxalic acid. Rub this composition over the strop, and, when dry, add a little water. The oxalic acid having a great attachment for iron, little friction with this powder gives the fine edge to the razor. Candle-snuff and tallow is the *best* possible dressing for the black side of the strop.

## LETTER IX.

CONTINUATION OF LETTER VI.; SHOWING THE BEST MODES OF SELF-DEFENCE AGAINST ATTACKS, WHETHER IN THE STREETS  
OR ON THE HIGHWAYS OR ROADS.

HAVING given you in two former Letters the Rules and Cautions to which you ought to attend, whilst moving about the streets, and along the highways and roads, I will now instruct you as to the best modes of *Self-defence* in either of those places.

Your “tools,” or rather *weapons*, I shall first draw your attention to :

THE STICK is an *excellent* weapon, and in the hands of a good spadroon swordsman especially, wherefore I have frequently urged you to extend your fencing lessons at the Stadium to the spadroon. You are aware, I believe, that, by that name, I mean a straight sword, lighter than the Highland broadsword, and made to cut and thrust; as the mode of fencing with a spadroon is a combination of Highland broadsword practice with that of the small sword, so its application to the defence with the stick is particularly suitable.

A stick, in able hands, is nearly as good as a sword, and in the hands of an inferior broad-swordsman, it is even better; there being but one edge to a cut and thrust sword, (I mean from a few inches below the point, for, the latter has two edges,) the cut is of no avail, unless made *with* the edge; whereas, the stick inflicts nearly equal pain, by a blow from *any* part of its circumference, wherefore, it has jocosely been called a sword having an edge all round. Nevertheless, the cut of a stick should be made similarly to that of a sword; that is, as *if it had* an edge, wherefore the

line of cut or imaginary edge, should always be as if in continuation of the line of the middle joints of your fingers: by using your stick thus, you will hit rather harder, preserve your sword-play free from foul cuts, and you will also promote the action or suppleness of your wrist. A good mode is to draw a *narrow* chalk line upon the stick, and in the proper place of a sword's edge, thereupon to allow only such as cuts, (during play with a fencing-school antagonist,) as leave a chalk mark where the cut has been applied; this also shows not only the difference, but likewise the superiority of *this stick practice* over the more vulgar practice of *single-stick play*, and which latter decides in favor of him who gives the greatest number of "broken heads," although inflicted less skilfully, because with *any* part of the stick.

The best kind of sticks are oak, ash, and hazle saplings, black thorns, and *sound* ratans; the latter, however, being more likely to fly than the former, yet they suit persons best whose arms are deficient of muscle, as they can be recovered quickly after a cut, and which they may be made to inflict quite sharp enough, even by *such* an arm as above mentioned; nevertheless, I recommend a stick of the former kind in preference; that is, of a weight suitable to the strength of the purchaser. My own fancy is in favor of the *blackthorn*; although a little more weighty than other saplings of the same dimensions, its many knobs help to save the knuckles more than a smooth stick. An *oak-sapling*, however, is an excellent stick, although not quite so tough as a blackthorn. *Black ratans*, as some dark ones are *called*, are better than the white, *provided they ARE sound!* Most of the other *canes* are too springy, both for parrying and also for making *true cuts*, and which objection is increased with *vine limbs*, called "*supple jacks*."

There is considerable nicety required in the selection of a *well-shaped* and *sound* stick, as well as in having it of a (indeed *the only*) proper length: the poising in the hand, and the making some few cuts with it alone, can determine the

latter. When I speak of a stick for defence, I need hardly tell you that the sticks of the present fashionable kind are the *least* likely of all to support that denomination in the hour of danger. Nor do I mean a long and ill-shaped stick, such as the famed Colonel Hanger, afterwards Lord Colraine, used to carry when riding on his grey galloway, and which he assured me he regularly "steeped in Port wine, to make it tough!" I mean plain oak, crabsticks, or thorns, and ratans.

Good sticks should taper something more than they commonly do; the points should be strong, yet light enough to come up quickly; the ferules should be small and light, no more than just enough to protect the sticks from wearing, and they never should be allowed to be loose; the thickest or hand end should have a tendency to be oval, as laying more sword-like in the hand; and which should *not* grasp the stick tight, but ought to hold it lightly, and chiefly between the thumb and fore-fingers, the ends of the other fingers giving increased momentum to the stick at the time of making a cut, the oval shape causing also the *supposed* edge to lay always in one and the *same* way: a leathern thong and tassel is necessary, since, by passing your hand through it, and giving one or two twists of the stick, you can secure its retention by it, sword knot like. A knob at the handle end is not only useless, but a decided impediment; and the loading the end with lead is, if not absolutely cowardly, at the least foolish; for it deducts from the severity of a cut from the point; a loaded stick can only be used like a hammer, and then only at close quarters, for, by making a blow with the lead, and if removed only about two feet from the hand, the stick most likely will fly if parried, and if you miss your blow, you must expect to be knocked down before you can recover *so heavy* a point: the same applies to tuck sticks, they, as well as most of the sword sticks, are made "to sell;" but, a good swordsman, armed with a good blackthorn, may smile at being attacked by two, nay, even three tuck sticks,

— one good parry to each will place the owners at his mercy. Attacks from a tuck stick being with its point, you have only to use almost any of the small sword *disarming* parries, quickly closing upon your assailant, at the same time, in order to seize his right with your left hand, and, after throwing the hilt end of your stick a little out of your hand, to strike it, with a back-handed blow, forcibly into his face or teeth; and as he staggers from you, to lay him at your feet, with either a severe cut at his head, or by giving point at his face, with the proper end of your stick.

If you wish to spare a tuck-stick assailant, one, who from inebriety, or from unaccountable folly, attacks you, you need but parry his thrusts, for very little force will avert them, *he* having the weighty end in front; and you may also keep him at arm's length, by giving point to his face sharply and repeatedly with your stick, and which, unless he is *much* longer armed than you, must keep his point off, since he cannot use it so well with one as with both his hands.

Prolix as my directions, in reference to so homely and so common a weapon, may have appeared to you, I can assure you that *your life may depend upon the toughness of your stick*; I recommend a *perfectly sound* one to you, although *my* life was saved even by my stick's (a ratan) *breaking* near the point, whilst applying a severe cut at the ribs of the most formidable of several footpads, whose ferocious attack gave me little hopes of extrication, nay, of life; it was saved, however, by mere chance, for, poisoning my broken stick, to ascertain its length, it being dusk, the powerful fellow, and who must have been a trooper, from his bludgeon skill, took it for a feint, and throwing himself open, by guarding his head, I seized the opportunity to give point at his face with the *splintered* end. It must have torn his face all to pieces, for, with a deep groan, he staggered a few paces, turned, and run away, and his companions scampered also, to my great relief, for they had nearly felled me by some very severe blows. On my return home, my servant discovered

pieces of skin, with much whisker hair, forced *into* the splinters of the stick, showing that the wound, although resulting from the impulse of the moment, must have been a very dreadful one.

*An UMBRELLA even, on an emergency, may be converted into a weapon, provided the stick is sound, but only to give point; or it may be opened quickly, to serve as a shield to hide your pulling a pistol out of your pocket, (taking care how you cock it safely with one hand,) thereupon to shoot a robber, either through or under it, taking great care to hit him.* I found it a valuable weapon, although by mere chance, for, walking along in the rain, a large mad dog, pursued by men, suddenly turned upon me, out of a street which I just had approached: by instinct, more than judgment, I gave point at him severely, opened as the umbrella was, which, screening me at the same time, was an article from which he did not expect thrusts, but which, although made at guess, for I could not see him, turned him over and over, and before he could recover himself, his pursuers had come up, immediately to dispatch him: the whole being the work of even few seconds: but for the umbrella, the horrors of hydrophobia might have fallen to my lot.

*A WHIP may be useful, when attacked whilst riding; here a little lead may be tolerated in the handle, since, unable to derive protection from the flexible part, you must take that part into your hand, taking care, however, that too much length does not destroy your having a full command, and which will be the case if the spring of the handle part is too great; if stopped by footpads, cuts five or six at the face, with the loaded end especially, and provided you can make them without being baulked by your horse, are the most destructive; but all depends upon which side, and how you are attacked: if armed with a hammer-ended hunting whip, you may hit where you can, but at a footpad's hat, it will serve you less than elsewhere, since they fill the crown with anything, hay and straw especially, to break a blow aimed at*

the top of the head. I have heard of an instance where a country squire threw the lash of his hunting whip over a footpad's neck, who had stopped him, and, keeping a firm hold of both the stick and the whip-cord end in his hand, he, by giving spurs to his horse, first upset the man, by means of having haltered him in his whip, thereupon to turn round to subdue him so completely by riding over him when down, that it enabled him to bring the thief into the next town a prisoner, with his hands tied behind him, and with the very whip that had caught him by the neck. I should not like to recommend this expedient, except to parties who are satisfied that they *really* are ball proof! Had the squire seized the muzzle of the footpad's pistol in an averting direction, immediately to follow it up by spurring his horse against, and over him, it might have been by far the safest way, that is, if the footpad had not any companion; and even *then* he might have pursued that course, since it gave him the benefits of bustle, bad arms, injudicious and ineffective priming, bad aim, and, above all, the confusion of a guilty conscience too boot.

Having mentioned and described the different weapons fit for your protection, we will now proceed to their best use.

To prescribe the same rules of resistance to all persons, without reflecting on the difference which must exist between them, as much in courage and presence of mind as in size, and therefore both in physical and in muscular powers, would be as ill-judged as the administering of the same medicines and doses to all constitutions indiscriminately would court reproach for madness; nevertheless, most, perhaps all, will agree upon this point, that,

Resistance to robbery not only is more manly than a tame submission to the dictates of a violator of his country's laws, and who therefore ought to be treated as one who is at war with all the civilized part of the community; but it also is more prudent, for you cannot foresee what consequences your submission may heap upon you, besides loss by rob-

bery. If the robbers are blood-thirsty, and therefore cowardly, submission most likely will seal your doom; whereas a determined resistance may be the *only* way to avert it; if, on the contrary, they should be brave, and which their illegal pursuit need not prevent, and if you should even be subdued by them, your display of courage will command more or less respect even from thieves, *provided they are not rank cowards*; whilst cowardice, although *they* gain by it, experiences the contempt of *all* plunderers, and provokes ill-usage, and degrading mortifications besides, and from *every one*: therefore, and at any rate, it must be preferable to employ brave and skilfully resisting efforts to avert maltreatment, than to experience such after all, although you have *not* resisted. Of course, persons not gifted with sufficient nerve, or those who are conscious of physical inability from corporeal defects, or from sickness, *such* persons, if attacked, had better refrain from resisting, for neither a pusillanimous attempt, nor one crippled by constitutional disability, can serve them, or the community, in any way; nevertheless, it is not in every case that weakness, inferiority in size, or the superiority of numbers, ought to be allowed to dishearten; since instances out of number can be given, where determined boldness, activity, and presence of mind, have succeeded even against awful odds, and solely because such were employed judiciously, although by mere lads, or even females. Remember,—strength, without courage, is a treasure buried,—strength, without judgment, is a giant shackled,—but courage, presence of mind, and the *skilful* application of strength, as taught at our Stadium, are impregnable bulwarks, that may defy and laugh to scorn the labourings of superior, yet clumsy, force, and of brutal violence, deficient of refined courage.

## EXAMPLES.

*Seize a PISTOL the moment when it is presented at you, with one hand, (but unless this can be done neatly it is better left alone,) to force the muzzle either at his own, your assailant's, head, or, if that is impracticable, in any direction ensuring your own safety; at the same time, with your other hand, or rather well-clenched fist, to hit him a sharp blow on the throat, but upwards, so as to be stopped by his chin, and with the nails of your fingers towards yourself, (the back of the hand downwards,) thus to make his heels fly up, taking care to avert the pistol from you in his fall, and which*



latter, by a blow with your leg applied to the back of his, and as near to his heels as possible, you will make doubly sure; but unless you can apply this blow from your leg neatly, and in a way that ensures your remaining firm on your legs, *this part* had better be omitted, since you may throw *yourself* down, instead of your antagonist, or you may fall with him: secure his pistol and him when down, by

kneeling on his throat, your face towards his pistol hand. All this refers to a case when, *without* any weapon, you have to rely on your fists; if you have a stick, seize the pistol as before, and throw the handle part of your stick to project a little *out of* your hand, to hit him with it a *back-handed* blow in the face, similarly to the way I have pointed out under the head Stick, and when resisting attacks made on you with a tuck stick. (See page 117.)

*Should you pass a fellow of suspicious appearance in a dangerous part of the road,* do so without *seeming* to apprehend anything; nevertheless, watch him with a side glance out of the corner of your eye, for it may enable you to catch a glimpse quickly, should he attempt (as is more than likely if he is a thief) to fell you, with a blow from behind, (see the woodcut, page 66); if you should discover such an endeavour, rapidly face about, throwing your stick up to the St. George's guard, (see the woodcut, page 68); at the same moment, and if you succeed in making his blow slide off, immediately return a *severe* cut at his right ribs; or bring your right hand from the St. George's guard to a little above your right shoulder, as if about to make, although to appearance awkwardly, a cut at his head, but, *instead* of it, sharply and quickly to give point at his face, following these stabs up as long as he is under the control of your point. *Probatum est!*

*If he rushes at you,* shift backwards a little distance, but with your front towards him, and *suddenly* turn yourself *out* of his way, by making one of your legs a pivot, on which to form a quarter of a circle; of course by nimbly stepping round with the other, and by throwing the shoulder of the side of the *shifting* leg backwards; as he rushes impetuously *past* you, make either cut five or cut six (as hard as you can) at the back of his neck, to lay him at your feet, if *your pivot leg has not upset him already*. Cut *five* is made where you step back with your *left* leg, and cut *six* (with your sword hand placed over your left shoulder,) when you have stepped back with the *right* leg.



*Should you be obliged to run away, owing to the arrival of some of his confederates, do so at great speed, *to appearance*, but let one (the best runner of course,) gain a little upon you;*



*then seem to make a desperate effort to get away, which will cause him to use what is called "the top of his speed;" now*

let him come nearer to you at that speed, *suddenly* but *cleverly* to drop before him on your hands and knees, but taking great care to *meet* his fall, (which will be a tremendous one,) that is, by leaning back as much as you can, and also by saving your own face in the best way possible, for, as he will be thrown forward beyond you, his will be cut all to pieces ; before he can recover himself, you must start up to improve the advantage you have gained, and in *every* way you can.

*Should members of the SWELL MOB or other fellows have taken advantage of your carelessness so as to have succeeded in closely SURROUNDING or HUSTLING you, either with a view to confine your arms or to deduct from the force of your stick, by your being prevented from striking with your point, or that part near to it, which is the forte of your stick ; immediately seize your stick in the middle, as it will enable you to hit or to parry with either end, not only in such a situation, but indeed whenever you are grappled by another, or at close quarters generally. If hemmed in thus by numbers, thrust or poke with either end at any of your assailants who lay themselves open ; always doing it as forcibly and as rapidly as possible, and chiefly directing such pokes at their faces and stomachs, hitting occasionally, as opportunity offers, smart blows, which, however, from their contraction of the proper length, will not serve you so well as forcible thrusts. Kick the shins of such fellows at the same time smartly, especially of such as come behind you, and you may, by active and determined industry, soon make yourself an opening ; for fellows attacking you thus, otherwise will push and throw you to each other, in order to strip you of everything, and to cover you with bruises besides.*

If you nimbly can fill your other hand, *in your pocket*, with the contents of your snuff-box, you cannot do better than by throwing some, but always with *a good aim and without waste* of such excellent ammunition, into the eyes of those *CLOSE* to you, to salute their heads with your trusty sapling at the

same time: smarting under blindness and sneezing, they will open a gap *for you*, anxious as they will be to get away, whilst labouring under so perplexing a situation; and which, taking advantage of, will enable you to make good your retreat, carefully applying your "Irish blackguard" to those of the British breed that may endeavour to stop your exit; or *making belief* that your hand is full when the whole is gone: it requires, however, firmness and activity to effect this, and even to those possessed of both, my advice is, to *avoid* getting into such clutches, by every precaution, as the only safe way with such hordes.

PISTOLS, whether *for a CARRIAGE or the POCKET*, should *really be trustworthy!* but, after all, even when you have procured the best pistols possible, there are two other points deserving of your grave consideration, these being of more importance than even the excellence of your arms: so impressed am I with this conviction, that (and *most anxiously* and *earnestly*,) I *beseech* you to answer, without vanity or stint of candour, the following questions, which you ought to put to yourself; for, on the self-probing correctness of your inward reply, not only your property, but your life, may depend. Say to yourself,

1st, *On being attacked, may I rely on having sufficient firmness and self-possession to use them?*

2d, *If this should be the case, do I possess skill sufficient to use them to the purpose?*

On *failing to use arms*, and which robbers most likely will discover about you, additional ill-treatment may fall to your lot, on grounds of your *hostile intentions*, and your *want of nerve* to carry them into effect. On *using them ineffectually*, they may, although illegally, claim your life as a stake won, by having received your fire; or they may return the latter, either from revenge, or from the fear of your firing again, and more successfully.

For similar reasons, your pistols should be in the *best* order; and as to your loading and priming, you should be

quite *certain* as to execution, for a miss-fire will be something like signing your own death-warrant. Of the *care* of your pistols, and their *best* use, I shall speak hereafter; wherefore I will now conclude this part by mentioning what *kind* of pistol I recommend to you.

*For a four-wheeled carriage, a brace of double-barreled detonators, (or even flint-lock pistols,) not less than six to seven inches in the barrels, nor smaller in the bore than twenty-five balls to the pound.*

*For a two-wheeled carriage, and equally so for the coat-pocket, when either riding or walking, one double-barrelled pistol, not less than four inches in the barrels, up to six inches; the bore about twenty-five balls to the pound, and not less than the calibre of thirty. The diminutive pistols, displayed in so many of the gun sale-shops, are more likely to lead you *into*, than *out of* a scrape: not only are they mere toys, but you cannot load *them* with six to eight BUCK-SHOT, instead of a BALL; a mode that is desirable, for, by loading one barrel thus, and the other with a ball, you can show *more or less* mercy, as occasion may require: since you may disable a robber by wounding him with buck-shot, in some part where a ball would have proved more fatal; and it is also obvious that you are more likely to hit him with buck-shot than with a single bullet.*

The pistols may be either “under and over,” or “side by side,” so called from the *position* of the barrels; either will do well, although, for a *deliberate* aim, the latter answer best: a pistol however should be used *without* any other aim than that which may be secured by practice; that is, by *pointing* at an object, and *without* looking along the barrel. These kind of pistols may be a little more inconvenient, on account of bulk, but where safety is the aim, and life is likely to be the forfeit of neglect, the preference of convenience becomes a sinful folly.

*Bolts* to pocket-pistols are certainly more safe, because preventing accidental explosions, but the bolts should be re-

moved (unbolted) BEFORE you arrive at any place the *least* suspicious, in order to be *ready* ; for, if pounced upon suddenly, the removal of two bolts, additional to cocking two locks, and opposed to fellows who present pistols *ready cocked*, is too much to be expected from any one : a person so situated, if even quite self-possessed, (and still more if flurried,) would have no chance, but that of being ill-used for an abortive attempt. I have known instances where persons, under similar dilemmas, have broken off the seer-nose of the trigger, because they pulled with all their might, owing to agitation, and having forgot to full-cock their pistols : *what* would *they* have done with two bolts and two cocks, if *so* they acted with a single-barrelled pistol without any bolt ? It being clear then that bolts are a great baulk to persons not perfectly cool, it follows, as a matter of course, that *such* persons are not fit to have pistols without bolts ; wherefore the natural conclusion must be, that *persons not PERFECTLY self-possessed, had better leave their pistols at home !* and which to the latter I always have strenuously recommended.

There is a considerable advantage in *that* kind of *pistol* which *fires BOTH locks* (yet in *succession*, and *at your pleasure*,) *by means of ONE* and *the SAME trigger*, since it prevents the mishap of pulling, by possibility, at the wrong one of a pair of triggers from flurry ; I mean the wrong trigger, because of a barrel *already* discharged. You must know that kind of pocket-pistol, since my men have made one for me according to my orders, and which I have shown you as acting thus, and very securely too ; and so do the pistols and guns for which I have a patent, and which you know too well, from seeing the men in any patent-gun manufactory at work upon them, to require my description ; indeed, from having often explained them yourself to our *Stadium* subscribers.

It will be obvious that a *double-barreled* pistol is *better* to resist an attack, than a brace of single-barreled pistols would be, since one hand is at liberty for other purposes, and the

other holding in reality, although more compactly, *a brace in one*, and both ready for your firing them in succession, as the exigency of the case may require: saving the loss of time, and devoid of the great exposure which is inseparable from your shifting the discharged for a loaded pistol.

STILETTOS, or DAGGERS of ANY kind, as well as those *infamous* weapons called PROTECTORS, (I mean short pieces of cane, with a lump of lead, in catgut fastenings, at each end,) are such *dastardly* weapons, that I am sure you would never use either, could I even forget myself so far as to give instructions in reference to them.

ALL these, and DAGGERS especially, or KNIVES instead of the latter, are a disgrace to an Englishman's hand! and their recent extensive introduction, unless vigilantly checked by some legislative enactment, cannot fail, and ere long, to destroy his proud fame for manly honor, and bring him to a level with those wretches whom formerly he indignantly used to reprobate for their cowardice! That mine is not a cynical prejudice, is borne out by the frightful INCREASE of murder all over the kingdom, and more by means of the KNIFE than otherwise; of which debasement the journals so constantly exhibit disgusting details.

If the possession of such weapons should even be allowed, in some cases, my humble opinion is, that this permission should only be conceded to persons who can and will give good and sufficient security to prevent the misapplication of either; whereupon their names, together with those of their securities, ought to be registered, and in books accessible to the police. I should venture to recommend that air-guns be included, for it could not be objected to by THOSE who intend to use them FAIRLY.

THE FIST, with all its censured vulgarity, after all, is by far the more national, the more manly, and also the more honorable mode of self-defence, nay, even of resentment in certain cases, and under sudden provocations: in asserting that its

*encouragement alone can arrest the growth of a RACE of KNIFE DASTARDS,* I only echo the patriotic opinion of philanthropic statesmen, and others of former and present days: nor would its vulgarity have brought it into disrepute, had the gambling of the prize-ring generally, and the misconduct of *some* of its members, not hastened such a catastrophe. Can any one deny that the turf, with all its glittering pomp and fashion, does not court reprobation on equal grounds? then why should not *those who*, and very *properly*, maintain that the national benefits resulting from the turf's continuance, *outweigh* by far its evil consequences, cherish, if not mercenary prize-fighting, at least pugilistic exploits, and *their cultivation as a NATIONAL mode of SELF-DEFENCE*. Often have you heard me maintain that our Maker has NOT given us ANY POISON! but that it is OUR use of *improper quantities*, or OUR *misapplication*, that *CREATES poison!* Apply the *same reasoning* to the TURF and to PUGILISM, and *THEIR bane is gone!* As there are so many pamphlets giving *pugilistic instruction*, I refer you to them; and equally so may you, as to FENCING with *either the SMALL OR THE BROAD SWORD*, collect ample information (additionally to the lessons from your masters,) from the many clever works which have been published both in this and the last century. I shall, nevertheless, instruct you in the course of this correspondence, as to some *few PECULIAR hits* with the *stick* and the *fist*, however; and also as to some *powerful grapplings*, and like-wise *falls*, with a view to enable you, under peculiar circumstances, and in the absence of other means or weapons, to bring *these* defensive modes into use, in order to repel attacks successfully, and of whatever kind.

[Continued in LETTER XI.]

## LETTER X.

GENERAL HINTS APPLICABLE TO TRAVELLING, AND ALSO AS TO INNS,  
HORSES, &c.; WITH RECEIPTS.

To travel with the least likelihood of being arrested in your career by accidents, or by your horses being distressed or disabled, I conceive to be an object worthy of any rational person's cultivation. I have travelled very much, mostly with my own horse or horses, and have found the following rules not only fully to answer *my* purpose, but by following them, and even after long journeys, I generally have brought my horses home in better condition than they were at starting; so impressed, I recommend your complying with the following rules when

## TRAVELLING WITH YOUR OWN HORSES AND CARRIAGE.

Have your carriage and harness examined thoroughly before starting, in order to have every thing repaired that seems likely to give way.

Do not load yourself with more luggage than is absolutely necessary; for *much* will prove *too much* for your tranquillity and comfort, even if your horses should be content.

Do not, on *preparing* for a long journey, follow the customary practice of bleeding and physicking your horses, but, after examining their health and condition, and especially their feet, put them into *preparative* work for *about* a week, that is, begin with about eighteen miles at first, to be increased to twenty-five miles daily; I mean, although *regular* yet *steady* work *only*, of twelve to fifteen miles stages, and at a rate *not exceeding* seven miles per hour. Observe them attentively during this probation, and

you will easily ascertain *if any*, and *what*, failure they will be liable to. Do not start with a doubtful horse!

Be particular as to the zeal of the servants that are to accompany you, coachman or groom especially; but if they are ever so able and vigilant, your looking after *them*, unfashionable as it is, will prove sound policy, whilst your looking to the proper care of your horses will *reward* you amply for your trouble; for, unless *you* do, some impediment to your progress is next to certain. If *you* trust to your servants, *they* will trust to the horse-keeper, or head-ostler; *he* will look after horses whose owners visit the stables, and trust yours to his under-ostler, *who* again will trust to some helper; and, *between them all*, the poor horses will indeed want help; because *each* of those to whose care they are consigned will chiefly think *how he can help himself*, taking it for granted, that *they* have been helped by *some one* of the others!

It is owing to *these* neglects, and the *consequent failures* and *vexations*, that gentlemen have so generally adopted the use of post horses; for, although you cannot expect to travel *so fast* with your own, who would not prefer the latter? The rapid and long-continued work of gentlemen's horses about town, in reality, and when scrutinized, is much harder than that of a *steady* journey averaging about thirty miles per day; and *why* are they able to support such tasks? because *at home* they are not looked after by proxy so much as on the road; for travelling is too tempting an opportunity for the display of consequence to be neglected, and most travelling servants, instead of *doing* the stable duty, or *seeing it done*, *order* the ostler to perform it, that they may *order* *THEIR* *comforts* in-doors. Servants, in general, require more attendance than their masters, thus, not only to enhance the expenses, but also to multiply the annoyances of a journey; which has caused so many "old hands," to prefer the independence of even a mail-coach seat, to pomp *thus* alloyed.

When you start, let your *pace be moderate*, in order to increase it gradually; *walk up all the hills, and some down even*; it is not *your weight* this advice aims to save, but can your servants do otherwise than walk also? When I travel on horseback I make it a rule, even at my present age, to *walk every seventh mile*, be the roads ever so level; it affords a wonderful relief both to *man and horse*, and, instead of producing loss of time, helps you on. When you dismount for such ends, always *slacken your girths*, slightly lift up the saddle to let a little air under it, and teach your horse (what he soon will learn, as also to keep the step with you,) to walk *briskly by your side*, taking care to hold either of the reins *lightly* in your hand, and *without* shifting it over the horse's head. Your steed will soon give you demonstrations of his gratitude, for he will be full of affectionate playfulness as he jogs along at your side: only to be rivalled by his willingness to let you mount after you have tightened the girths again. This advice by many will be derided, or reproached on grounds of supposed vulgarity; yet, the emperor Alexander, when in England, and attended by several noblemen as well as grooms, dismounted to girt *his* saddle differently *himself*, of which all the newspapers spoke in terms of great astonishment, but, after all, it is no more than what every *real cavalier ought to be* able and ready to perform; wherefore those who do not even know *how to do it at all*, much less *properly*, ought not to be allowed to *call THEMSELVES horsemen!*

I need hardly tell you *NOT to put your arm or wrist through a rein*, whilst *walking, or running* by the side of a horse, for it is replete with danger; a good run with one hand on the horse's withers is pleasant, and greatly removes the stiffness of the joints so frequently occasioned by much riding, but the reins should be held between the fingers only, and rather loosely.

Instead of *halting* to mount, you may practise, or even acquire, the *knack of VAULTING into your saddle* WHILST

*your horse canters along*, (having previously tightened your girths of course,) and thus, place the reins into your bridle hand, and turn a lock of your horse's mane over the thumb of that, your left, hand, and after having passed the lock through the latter; now canter, (with your left leg foremost, and being on the near side,) *with* your horse, by *KEEPING the step with his canter*, and when you find that you have acquired spring enough, (and seizing the pummel with your right at the same time,) vault into the saddle, by throwing your right leg up and over it, doing it with life and elasticity, aided by *shifting your weight forward*, and on to your hands. It really is *extremely easy*, and very few trials (on turf first to guard against hurts,) will put you in *the way*. A truss may be worn as a good preventive, although I never used one.

By *walking* your horse or horses *the last mile* of a stage, you will be a gainer, for they will either arrive cool *at* the stables, or it will prevent their "*breaking out*" *in* them; that is, breaking into a profuse perspiration *after* being housed: the common practice of ostlers to prevent this, is to "*hang horses out*," either "*to dry*," or to *prevent* their "*breaking out*;" and for which *kind* purpose they generally select some gateway, to take advantage of a good current of air! Those who are desirous of mischief, could not contrive a better way than this to *injure* a horse, one especially that is brought in *hot* and *speedily stripped* of every thing; to which they add, not only the bad practice of washing the *legs*, but that of throwing pailsful of cold water on them besides; whilst your coachman or groom is qualifying his cold or hot water in-doors with brandy, for fear *HE* should take cold.

When all these risks, neglects, and ill-treatments, are considered, it becomes a matter of surprise how so many horses bear the brunt of them, for the frequent, perhaps daily, changes as to stabling, attendance, hay, oats, and above all, water, in themselves, are quite trying enough; wherefore too much attention cannot be bestowed upon those generous,

useful, and willing animals, whilst a very little kindness will both refresh and gratify them; such as on your arrival, ordering their *eyes* and *nostrils*, &c., to be *spunged clean*, their *ears pulled and rubbed*, their *feet* not only *washed*, but *picked clean*; if saddle-horses, their *saddles to be hung out*, with the *inside to the sun*, to *air and dry the pannels*; which latter should have a *slight beating* with a cane, and be *well brushed* to keep them *soft*, and also to clean them from dried perspiration; your *harness collars* should also be examined frequently, that they may fit so as to divide the pressure equally, and even then the *washing the horse's shoulders, &c., with salt and water*, and of *saddle-horses, under the saddle*, is very useful; the crupper end of carriage harness should occasionally be examined, and be kept *soft* with tallow, and every thing buckled on ought to fit properly. For such reasons, it is extremely easy to discern from those gentlemen that are mere pretenders—

THE REAL, THE GOOD COACHMAN, let his “turn out” be a single horse, or four in hand; whilst putting on his gloves you will see his scrutinizing eyes wandering attentively over every part of his “set out,” and over his harness and bridles especially, not forgetting his lynch-pins or patent axles, &c. His servants may offer him assurances,—he merely *hears* them, for *he* believes no one, nor any thing but what is confirmed by *his own eyes*, or ascertained by his own hands; accordingly, you may see *him* lift, or try every part that seems either too tight, or not tight enough; not a strap end or a wry buckle can escape *his* thoughtful looks, for he is silent and all attention to *his business*; since *HE* does not consider it “vulgar” to show that he is not above it, convinced as his mind is, that, *if DRIVING is to be his PLEASURE, the study of SAFETY ought to be his BUSINESS!* and if safety can be ensured by proper “bitting” and carefully “putting too,” *he* is sure to afford it to those who have the gratification of being driven by *him*; and when you see a gentleman of *this* cast take the reins to mount the driving-seat, you may make

SURE that "*all's right!*" and even then he will bestow his undivided observation to his cattle for some time; wherefore you should wait for *his* introducing matter for conversation. Not quite so sure can you be when you see—

A FIRST-RATE DASHER, *lounge out of his hall, full of nonchalance*, carelessly to take the reins out of his coachman's hands, or waiting to have them *handed up to him* on the box, all the while absorbed in chit-chat with his friends, thereupon, or after a yawn or two, to start with perfectly fashionable apathy, such as may lead you to doubt that he is even aware whether it is a pair or four horses he holds, and what may be equally doubtful with bystanders, whether he will return on the *box*, or on a *shutter!!!* Should such deportment be founded in *affection*, severe criticism is provoked, since *not to know* never can be *enviable*; wherefore to *AFFECT ignorance* not only shows bad taste, but additionally becomes a criminal foible, especially if it compromises safety.

From a coachman of the *latter* cast, *should* he condescend to give directions whilst travelling the road, they will be something in this style. "Here! you fellow! you stable-keeper! get my horses *dry* as *quick* as lightning, and I care not how you do it; *my* only care is to be off immediately, and my horses are all in a foam, for the sun is monstrous hot, and when I 'tool it along,' it's *always* at a desperate rate. Ah! I see how you can do it, ride them into that pool yonder, besides washing their legs and bellies, it's sure to *cool them!* but do not let them drink at all, for I always stint my cattle all day, both in water and hay; but then I give them lots of corn, and abundance of beans; and at night it is quite a treat to see how they swill, to make up for their want of water during the day; my orders therefore are, if they'll drink two pailfuls each, let them have it; and it helps to *cleanse* them too, although some of the blockheads about me call it *scouring*, which I can stop easily enough, for I never move without a good stock of cordial balls. I likewise take care to have their feet 'stopped all round,' and *every* night,

for it not only cools them but I maintain it prevents corns; and *how* it can 'benumb' their pretty *little* feet (for I detest your large and slapping feet as confoundedly vulgar,) I leave others to learn from those who make such an outcry against *incessant* stopping, for, as I patronize *that* mode, I shall not listen to their arguments, for they not only perplex me, but it also is a rule with me always to persevere in *my own* plans, and to follow *my own* ideas, without listening to *any* body but Mr. E——, my purveyor of horses, for *he* is a sensible fellow, one who declares that I cannot *do better* than to follow *my own* course, for although I have had so many horses die of late, he sensibly ascribes it to the epidemical disease which was brought into the country by some foreign horses. No joke with me, however, for I owe him a confounded long and heavy bill, and he begins to be troublesome."

Such a coachman's plan is as likely to make the *least* of a horse, as my endeavours are that you should make the *most* of your cattle; accordingly, I urge you to see, wherever you stop, that they are placed into *roomy stalls*, *sound* all round, and especially in the paving, which should be *very* little higher before than behind; nor let them be placed with their backs towards a door, for the draft blowing up their coats, in winter especially, will affect them considerably. Be sure that they are racked up with good sweet hay, and fed with plump and weighty, instead of what are called "hungry" oats; light oats will not support a horse on a journey, even if given in increased quantities. Never feed your horses at home with *bruised oats*; although they give more nutriment to horses, they cause them to masticate less than they ought, for not only does that prevent a sufficient admixture of saliva with their food, but, when from home, and fed with corn *not* bruised, they will swallow a surprising portion of it unmasticated; thus to cause their evacuation in an entire, and, to the support of the animal, useless state. Some even *boil* their oats, for the purpose of giving the horses the water to drink,

a mode which may do very well where horses never are to go from home, such as you have heard me call "band-box" horses. Another way of making the *most* of your horses, is to rise early in the summer, in order to do half your day's work before the *heat* of the day, for laying by the whole of the rest of the day, not only affords a traveller time and opportunity for examining what is worthy of being seen, but it also enables him to start with horses *quite fresh*, to finish the remaining stage after sunset; not only will your horses go through their task with *less labour* in the *cool* of the evening, but you will find them to travel more freely towards a resting place, and which darkness leads them to expect. Remember also that few horses will injure *themselves* by taking too much water at any time, and at night especially, *provided* you treat them more rationally than is the custom. For my part, I found by watering them very *frequently* in the day, although with but *little at a time*, that they not only were refreshed, and had cooler mouths, but that, at night, instead of drinking to excess, as is the irrational fashion to *allow* them to do, *they* would hardly *take* more than half or three quarters of a pailful, to the great astonishment of ostlers, who ridiculously persisted that they *must* be ill!

If, on riding into an inn yard, you should see a soldier of any of the cavalry regiments walking about leisurely, offer him a tankard of ale, in a friendly way, with the request to *see* that your horse is *properly* rubbed down, &c. You will find your account in it, since it is more than likely that *he* will take him in hand *himself*, to dress and attend to him in capital style.

Having told you *how* to judge whether a person is a good coachman, you may expect my directions how to discern—

A GOOD HORSEMAN. Previous to mounting he will be seen to view his horse with a searching, yet perfectly *unaffected*, glance, and all over; but more particularly about the bit and feet, and fondling his horses, as if to conceal his object,

he, almost imperceptibly, will pass his fingers under the curb-chain, or between the girths and the horse's skin, with a view to ascertain their proper tightness, for the latter may be *too tight at starting*; and a horse will go fretfully so long as the former is too much curbed. His very manner of placing the reins between his fingers, and laying hold of the mane lock, will tell you at once whether he is "at home" or not; for he will do all this, as also mount, *devoid* of all embarrassment or bustle, thereupon to ride his horse away in a *walk*, and with that perfect ease which is inseparable from true elegance, and therefore not only distinguishes the riding of a *gentleman*, but also clearly proves his familiarity with the exercise. Beware of falling into the mistake of marking him down as a novice, merely because you may see him mount or dismount on the "off side;" if he foolishly should be *called* a tailor for it, it will be by persons only who *cannot* imitate what they ridicule, for it requires a thorough horseman to practise mounting and dismounting on *either* side; and may such a one not have reasons for preferring the "off" to the "near side?" but, when you see a dismounted rider (one that is NOT *compelled* to do so by some hurt) shuffle about, or shift his horse about, or, when you observe his cutting unnecessarily at his horse, and generally to hide (as he flatters himself) his own blunders, or awkwardness, if you see him clamber up as if his foot was on the round of a ladder, either to lay his chest on the pummel, or to swing himself into the saddle afterwards like a sack, and if he allows the horse to *walk off* with him *before* he has fixed himself properly in his seat, then you may make sure that he is *an AWKWARD, or a "NEW, HAND."* Most of these will mount and start off *immediately*, at a *full gallop*, or at a *round trot*, no doubt pleasing themselves with the idea that every body must be convinced, by *such* a style of riding, that they are "capital horsemen;" that is, if sticking fast (but *any how*) to the saddle can make them so, in the absence of all other claim, a claim in which they will be rivalled by

butcher's and lawyer's clerks, for are they not famed for the *same* skill, and also for *precisely the same* mode of *starting from a door*? but tell me *who* would copy *either*? or who would copy the following dress any where, and especially at a stag hunt? Scarlet coat, black velvet cap, oddly stuck on over a *Welsh wig*, dark blue worsted-stocking *pantaloons*, with *Hessian boots*, wearing coarse grey worsted stockings drawn over the knees, from *out of the latter*, and *half-way up the thighs*, *OVER* the blue stocking *pantaloons*! Such a figure used to be met with, many years ago, at a favourite stag hunt near London, yet generally mounted on some **VERY** *superior horse*; tempted by his oddities, I fell into the foible of seeking to have some sport *with him*, but he turned the tables upon *me* completely, by teaching me respect for him, for *one* thing at any rate,—for being a very dashing rider; scorning gap or favor, he rode at every thing, thus to lead me over awkward fences, drains, and large cuts, such as never before I had ventured even to attempt; and when he found that I “stuck close” to him, he honored me with a truly cynical grin, that, nevertheless, had something both of exultation and approbation in it. At the close of our day's sport he rode up to me, introducing his conversation with the following extraordinary compliment: “Well, sir, you have found out at last that I can ride *a bit*! and so can you, too, for had you as good a horse under your a—e as I have now under mine, you'd have given me the go-by!” Your surprise will cease when I tell you that this eccentric sportsman, a Yorkshireman by birth, derived a large income from a very profitable quack medicine, of which he was the proprietor; one, too, famed for **MANY** *other* accounts, the least objectionable of his propensities being an ambition to eclipse his superiors in something, namely, by riding hunters from a stud consisting of horses that had cost him from £100 up to £300 each.

This inelegant anecdote will show you that appearances

must not always be relied on, for most of us are caricatures in *something or other*.

Having finished my critique as to horsemen and drivers, I feel the difficulty of instructing you how to know—

A REALLY GOOD HORSE, wherefore, and as the subject is fully and very ably treated in *so many* publications, I will content myself by tendering you the copy of some ancient, but befitting, verses, for I, too, say, with that poet, give me a horse that

“In shape, in courage, colour, pace and bone,  
Excels a common one;  
Round-hoofed, short-jointed, fetlocks shag and long,  
Broad breast, full eyes, small head, and nostrils wide,  
High crest, short ears, short legs, and passing strong,  
Thin mane, thick tail, broad buttock, tender hide.”

HORSE ALLOWANCE PER WEEK I will also inform you upon: it certainly varies, but the following is *sufficient* to maintain horses in *good working condition*.

	OATS.	BEANS.	HAY.
For horses of from 14½ to 16 hands.	1½ bushel.	2 quarters.	1½ truss.
Horses if under 14½ hands.	1½ bushel.	1½ quatern.	1 truss.

This brings a rather curious calculation to my recollection. That four and a half acres are necessary to the supply of one horse has been ascertained; as one man in Ireland can easily cultivate an acre of potatoes, to support, under an allowance of seven pounds per diem, for each, twelve persons, so it follows that the land that supports one horse, would feed fifty-four Irishman.

A *carrot* or two per day, given to each horse, will not only bring them speedily into *sound* condition, but will produce a beautiful coat, without the injurious consequences which follow the quackeries of “chaunters” and dealers, who effect such appearances by administering the most deleterious drugs. A large lump of *rock salt*, placed into every manger, is an

excellent practice, the horses delight in licking it, and it keeps them in health. Assafoetida, yet in small quantities, I also recommend occasionally, likewise to hang up some in the stable in a bag, for its odour helps to prevent infection; and so does garlick, although in an inferior degree. I cannot quit the stable without cautioning you against—

CHAUNTERS, as *fraudulent horse-dealers* are called, who, in their advertisements, extol (*chaunt*) their horses, under all manner of *pretences*; they will give you ANY *warrant, even in writing*; and allow you the horse *on trial* even for a month, *provided you pay them in cash!* but when, to return the horse, you apply at the respectable place where they pretended to reside, under respectable, but *assumed names*, the answer will be, *non est!* They generally buy *fine shaped*, but *injured*, horses, which they make up by all sorts of artifices, nay, cruelties, to give them quite a *young* and *tempting* appearance: antimony, &c. they use internally, and bisopping, firing, nerving, blistering, &c. externally. You may *know them* by the following hints: they hire generally stables in some parts apparently belonging to respectable residences, but *inquiry in the neighbourhood* will soon apprise you of their being birds of passage; the groom, who shows the horse, generally betrays his character, by his looks and manner; and when you ask him to take the horse out, he will do so *reluctantly*, and rarely or ever will he *fairly and repeatedly* run him up and down before you, *on the pavement*, fearful, as he is, of the breaking down of their frail patchings-up of a *showy horse*. If you point to a doubtful part, the answer is, “Oh! but master *warrants* him! and will even *take him back, sound or unsound, if you do not like him!*” He happens to be *here by mere chance*, to do this or that; or “he is looking at some hay just come in;” and, out of the loft, *down comes* a knowing-looking fellow, fancying himself a gentleman, because decently dressed, with a blade or lock of hay in his hand, talking quite *indifferently* as to the parting with the horse. The **BEST TEST** is to *offer to deposit the*

*amount* you may agree to give for the horse with some person, *known to you as respectable, conditionally* that you are to have the right of taking back the money by a *given time* *if* you disapprove of the horse; and *if* you keep him beyond that time, that such a person shall have the right of delivering the cash to the vendor. *No chaunter will consent!*

WHEN YOU HAVE TO STOP AT ANY INN, AVOID *your humble-looking houses* as much as *those that are renowned for the extravagance of their charges*; in the last, however, you may make sure of having *some* gratification, such as *respectability, excellent attendance, and prime food, with fashionable comforts, for your money*; whilst, deficient of *all* these, most of the proprietors of *shabby little inns* will conclude that, having disappointed you *once*, they need not expect your visits again, wherefore their rivalship of superior inns will be confined to *their charges ALONE!*

Never put up at houses *below* those called *second rate*; for not only is it a very mistaken economy, and—a humiliation soured by disappointments, but the safety of your property, perhaps of your person, may be compromised by such a meanness.

Having ascertained that you *can* be accommodated at the *inn itself*, for that, in some cases, may be uncertain, even at a *respectable* house, and after having *secured your stalls*, LOSE NO TIME in having your luggage placed in your bedroom, as otherwise you may have "*Hobson's choice*," owing to the transfer of the *best* accommodation to arrivals *subsequent* to your own. Under pretence to open some portmanteau, or to wash your hands, inspect and settle the room that *is to be* your bedroom, and order *what* changes you may wish, without delaying them. The same promptitude is advisable in reference to *ordering your dinner*; for, unless you pick the larder *early*, some great arrival may leave you little to pick, or, at any rate, may save you the trouble of *choosing*!

I have known cases where the negligence of gentlemen entailed on them a comfortless walk to a bedroom at some

little tradesman's house, a discovery they did not make till they called for "slippers, and a pan of coals;" whilst others were *shifted* from one of the best bedrooms to one in the attics, under *pretence* that, although shown originally into the first, it was merely to wash their hands with greater convenience, yet in a room "already engaged." Always **SECURE** *your own* at once, and let *others* be inconvenienced who leave such matters unsettled.

Examine the room, as to its situation, communication with staircases, &c., before you go to bed; as also whether any person can have concealed himself in any part of it, for robberies effected by strangers staying at the same house have taken place by means of such concealments, and at inns of the highest respectability even.—My advice is also to secure the doors, even if there are bolts to them, additionally, by placing a chair diagonally against each, with the top of the back under the lock: not only is it extremely difficult to push a door open thus secured, but, although the chair should be forced away, its fall, and consequent noise, can scarcely fail to awake you. A door may also be fastened, somewhat similarly, by placing a stick in a leaning position, so that the top part fits in underneath the framework of the panel; and to fix it still better, you need but push that part of the stick which rests on the ground with your foot towards the door. Moreover, both these methods, and the chair particularly, would help *to guide you* to the door, in case of fire; the finding of which, in a strange place, waked out of a sound sleep, and under the influence of terror besides, would be extremely difficult: an anticipation that is not overrated, since everybody must have experienced and recollect the perplexity which attends our first waking when sleeping in a *strange* room, and the difficulty we labour under in recollecting its position, and the situation of the doors, windows, &c.

I used to have a stick, which I had made on purpose, and which enabled me (almost impregnably) to fasten a door:

the ferrule, which screwed off and on, had a *stout* but very *sharp-pointed* pin right through its centre: by means of one female screw to the ferrule, and two male screws to the part carrying the pointed pin at one end, and a blunt piece of steel at the other, it could be changed from a common walking-stick into one of formidable defence, on account of having a sword-like point. This stick, when placed against a door with the sharp point *out*, and as before directed, made it *very fast*; for, by merely turning the screw part a little, the stick not only *elongated* that much, but, by *thus* forcing the point *into* the floor, it *strained* against the door upwards, to resist its being opened, even when attempted with violence: I found it necessary, however, to have the handle part loaded with some lead, to assist in the *recover* of the point, the better to enable me to use it smartly as a weapon of defence, for it proved rather too heavy after this addition, too heavy to *my* fancy at least, being partial to a *light* point, because the *severity* of a cut or blow should *NOT* be derived from the *weight* of a stick, *nor* from the motion of the *arm*, but from a *supple wrist*, and a *corresponding contraction of the last three fingers*: not only is a very *quick* and truly *punishing* cut inflicted by this mode, but it tends to *preserve your guard* more than any different way of cutting.

ON SETTLING THE BILL of an inn-keeper, make it a rule to add to *it*, in writing, the amount you leave for servants, and how much you intend for *each*, not omitting any: not only will it save you the annoyance of being accosted by them, generally all *en masse*, and just as you leave, but it will prevent their often offensive, because at *extortion* aiming, airs of discontent; if any of them should address you, your ready answer will be, “*I have given something for you to the waiter, and have marked it on my bill.*”

TRAVELLING ON FOOT, especially in Wales, or similar parts, is not only a very pleasant, but also a fashionable and *manly* exploit; one that ought not to be abandoned on account of the little annoyances which are coupled with it: I

mean the suspicious, and the consequently inferior, accommodations which *pedestrians* are more exposed to than “coach passengers” even; this I used to remedy in the manner following, and which I recommend you to adopt if you should walk.

Go to the *second-best* inns, ask for the landlord, tell him that although walking is *your fancy and delight*, that nevertheless you are not accustomed either to *live* or to be *treated* like those needy “*trampers*,” as the inn-people call them, who *walk because THEY cannot afford to ride*; but knowing also that inn-keepers are often imposed upon by *walking customers*, that your next *fancy* is to place yourself *above* such suspicions, by depositing *more* money with the landlord than your bill is likely to amount to. Hereupon make him take a five or ten pound note, as a deposit; ask to see your room, and order your dinner, and now *walk in and out as you please*, for, instead of *watchings and frowns, complaisance will fall to your share*. To walk *alone* is not so pleasant; to have *one* companion is an improvement; but *three* friends *make each other happy*: for if one should show a little humour, a *majority* will do what a *tête-à-tête* would fail to effect. By forwarding a trunk with a change of clothes to towns at certain distances from each other, yourselves carrying each a spare shirt and handkerchief in your great-coat pockets, will answer every purpose; since money will provide anything unexpectedly needed. The famed, because learned, Baron Humboldt, *walked* over a great portion of the globe, in a green sportsman’s dress, with a confidential and a faithful servant, dressed precisely the same, both armed, and accompanied by two trusty mastiffs, which guarded them at night, and carried a *valise* each by day, fitted and strapped to their backs.

TRAVELLING OR COFFEE-HOUSE ACQUAINTANCES, and ROAD or BILLIARD COMPANIONS, should not be admitted to intercourse, but with very considerable circumspection; and even then you ought to know *who* they are, and whether theirs is

not an *assumed* character: otherwise you may either be plundered or cheated, or, at the least, have to pay *their* share at the meals they may have joined you in; or you may find that their forcing themselves upon your *continued* acquaintance may not be so easily prevented as prudence may render it advisable. For example: even *such* a character as Thurtel the murderer *might* have intruded himself upon you, merely because, having met you at some billiard-table, or played with you, your good-nature had allowed him to presume upon it. I have known not only some of my giddy, but also some of my sedate, friends drawn into play by such chance acquaintances, under proposals to kill "ennui" at an inn, in "a dull town," or during "dismal weather;" thus to be fleeced of considerable sums, by persons who were confederates, although, to all appearance, they were as unacquainted with each other, as they were strangers to my friends.

THESE SPECULATIVE TRAVELLERS generally are very *agreeable* and mostly *well-bred*, companions, who ingratiate themselves by their *sociable manner*, and the *liberality* of their purses; for their mode of living usually is *gay* and *expensive*.

When I have fallen in with such parties, or any that I have suspected, I have practised the *ruse* of *shamming deafness*: besides its tendency to avert importunities, I have found my account in it generally, but more particularly in thus obtaining a *clue* as to favors that were intended for me; sometimes I have astounded my companions by joining *suddenly* in their conversations, yet without betraying, on my part, whatever surprise at my recovery from deafness, to be not a little amused at their perplexity; at other times I have separated from the parties to appearance as deaf as they thought me at joining them: in either case to be a gainer by the amusing joke, one that is particularly useful when travelling by the mail; but it requires good acting, and which will mainly depend upon your having closely observed and studied the looks, attitudes, and ways of deaf persons.

COUNTRY JAUNTS are often planned for no other purposes

than to introduce a little "chicken hazard" after dinner; and which others join as if by mere accident, although the whole has been *settled* purposely to fleece some young friend or two, *for whom the LEADERS to the SNARE profess the warmest friendship and attachment.* The wine, generally circulated with much vivacity, is seasoned by mirth and entertaining conversation; and, when the play is introduced, the novices are generally *allowed to win* at the beginning, which, together with additional wine, generally *encourages* them to play for *larger* sums, soon to discover that their luck and their wits are running a race, for which they, the abandoned parties, have become mere starting-posts. Indeed, cases out of number could be cited, where parties (after inebriety had wound up the play,) had claims for large sums made upon them in the morning following, as for bets, or games, lost, of which the losers had not the smallest recollection; and where such scenes were wound up with angry declamations of "insulted honor," "satisfaction," "pistols across the table," nay "blunderbusses in a saw-pit," in cases where the poor astonished dupes presumed to declare their *utter ignorance* of what *had* taken place after a given time: not unfrequently thereupon to be catechised, additionally, by some of those affable, *placid*, and *soft-spoken* gentlemen, and whom generally you will find among the *dramatis personæ* of such concocted parties; and who rather freely express themselves "quite shocked" at the breach of decorum, the outrage that has been offered to high gentlemanly feeling, and by mere novices in fashionable life, who, on the contrary, ought to be thankful for being admitted as companions, and grateful for the forbearance they had experienced, &c. &c.: thus to pronounce all manner of impertinence, shielded from resentment by mildness assumed, and by grey hairs. I will now give you a somewhat similar case of my own experiencing.

Some gentlemen of this description invited a young friend of mine and myself to pass the evening with one of them, who lodged at a very fashionable hotel. Half-guinea whist was

proposed ; and, although neither of us had seen more than twenty-two years, and although my friend and myself were partners, playing too against persons greatly exceeding us in age and skill, *we* rose to an early supper the *winners of several RUBBERS!* Hilarity and joking, with wine with one or the other at every laugh, seasoned our meal ; during which a challenge was given and accepted between two of the *seniors*, as to a hit at backgammon, for some Champagne, and which the loser immediately ordered to be brought in. When the dice were about to be put by with the backgammon-board, one of the party exclaimed, “Stop ! what say you, shall we have a little chicken hazard ?” Some were for it, some *pretended* to be against it ; and, whilst the debate was going on, my young friend, and whose purse was known to be stronger than mine, already, and dice-box in hand, sported his guineas : all joined him. I was urged to play also, but replied that I would look on for a little while, to instruct myself in the game, and of which I pretended ignorance, in order to ascertain, by *concealed observation*, if certain suspicions, which had arisen in my mind, were *well-founded*. The wine circulated freely, my young friend was very far gone, myself only elated, when the thought struck me, to make belief of being *very* much overcome with wine, as it would *prevent* my being *feared* as an *observer* : it answered ! for the most barefaced tricks followed, which caused my friend to lose all his money ; thereupon, and scarcely aware of what he did, to play on credit, and largely. I had laid my head on my arms on the table, *to appearance* a man completely drunk, and fast asleep, but using this deception to listen to what was going on ; but the playing scene was soon wound up, for my poor, and in *reality*, drunken friend, soon after fell off his chair. Having made futile attempts to rouse him, the confederates, for so they proved, ordered bedrooms to be got ready for us ; and whilst my friend was being carried to his, very ill, after shaking me to *no* purpose, but to pronounce me “dead drunk,” they proceeded

to settle their accounts with mercantile precision, deducting, under the head of "profit and loss," the whist losses, and the expense of the supper, nay of even the very Champagne, from their *united* winnings; and, after scolding some for plying us, and particularly "the little Prussian Captain," as I used to be called by many of my gay and mostly gigantic companions, *too fast*, and with *too much* wine, they settled *how much* should be charged to *me*, as *my* share of losses at *pretended* play, and *how much* to my friend; thereupon actually, and by the cast of the dice, to settle *who* should undertake to *collect* from, and, if necessary, to *call out*, either of us that might demur owing the money, or refuse payment! Passing many coarse and unprincipled jokes over these honorable arrangements, they disagreed as to the *particular* game at which it should be insisted I had been rather a considerable loser; and, when one of them somewhat earnestly reminded the rest how necessary it was that they should not *contradict* each other in *so important* a particular, myself just then rising from the table, I addressed them nearly in these words: "Gentlemen, I feel bound to *spare* you all this trouble, by declaring, that, with the exception of whist, I HAVE NOT *played* WITH ANY of you!—next, that I NEVER WILL *play* WITH ANY of you!—and lastly, and most seriously, that I WILL NOT *submit* to be *played* WITH BY ANY of you! However, and before I take my leave of you, I feel in honor *bound* to return you the money I so *unaccountably* have won at whist," (throwing it on the table); "and I trust that you will have the *prudence* to follow *my* example, by refunding to my friend what you have won of *him*: the amount I can apprise him of, since you have been so good as to furnish me with that particular with even *your own lips*!—Good night, gentlemen! pleasant dreams to you!" was followed by a confused bustle on their part, and by a *rapid* departure on mine, which some, more persuasively than rudely, sought however to prevent. When I saw my friend the next day, he told me that the *whole* of his money had been returned to him whilst at breakfast, and by the senior

member of the party, the same who had given the entertainment, and for the express purpose, as *he assured him*, to practise a joke upon his "two young friends;" but more particularly still to *cure* us of play, by giving us a little fright on account of our losses; and that *the* part which I had overheard was only a sort of episode to the original plot adopted, because they were perfectly *aware* that I was neither tipsy nor asleep, but slyly listening. Whatever we thought of all this generous anxiety for our future welfare, we allowed this Zelucco-like version of defeated villainy to pass as sterling coin, since we had saved our own. I now will tell you *how* other young men lost the benefit which they might have derived from these Mentors: of this very party (at one time men of fashion, but since but too well known in the annals of gaming,) two were shot in duels, arising from play transactions, one hung himself, and the rest were detected, and everywhere proclaimed as chassé, for being cheats at play, and russians, who clinched their robberies by bullying their dupes into payment.

Ere I close this letter, some few of my most approved Receipts may come to my recollection; and, as you may deem them acceptable, for stable or other use, I shall add them.

#### FOR A CRACK IN A HORSE'S HEEL, OR AGAINST GREASE.

Wash the heel three or four successive days with Fuller's earth, mixed with urine, and give two or three diuretic ("staling") balls, at intervals of three days between ball and ball; *omitting to work* the horse on the days of his taking the ball!

#### EXCELLENT STOPPING FOR HORSE'S FEET.

Take four ounces of soft soap, and mix it well in a mortar with one ounce of genuine Barbadoes rock oil; add as much

linseed meal as will give it a proper consistency, that is, sufficiently adhesive to be retained in the hollow of the foot when plastered into it. The substituting of palm oil instead of soft soap is recommended in winter and during wet weather, or to use the two latter ingredients in equal proportions. The soap facilitates the removal of the stopping when the foot is washed; and, although tar, grease, and similar substances, when used for the stopping of feet, are apt to soil the groom's brushes, he may rely upon being spared that annoyance when he uses the rock oil.

#### DRESSING FOR A RUNNING THRUSH.

Never attempt to stop the running quite, for it will either produce illness or cause the horse to go blind. Do not seek to do more than to keep it under, and perfectly *clean*, dressing it with the following liquid:

Egyptium, two ounces; Tincture of Benzoin, half an ounce; Spir. of Turpentine, one ounce. To be mixed well, and kept in a bottle for the following use. Dip a pledge of tow into this mixture, and apply it in the same way as you would the tar, and which *alone* often is sufficient.

**SHY FEEDING**, as grooms call it, or when a horse is "OFF HIS FEED," is a very troublesome travelling companion, and requires all the management which that clever sporting writer, "T. B. J." lately has published, in one of the sporting journals. *My* opinion is, that it is first produced by very distressing work, and that it reoccurs upon every great exertion, although the task is *less* unfeeling than the first proved. I had *but one* shy feeder in all my life, and him I bought *with* the failing on him; kind treatment brought him round, but, if ever a really hard day's work *was* required of him, it caused him to refuse his corn. I used to give him tobacco, ("shag," or "short cut,") *for the botts*: a moderate

pipeful every feed; not only did he seem to relish it, but, whenever I found that he looked "*shy*" at his corn, I used to mix a good pipeful of tobacco with oats *slightly wetted*; and it not only caused him to change his mind, and to eat the whole, but I fancied that it improved his appetite for a *long while after*.

I have also found that a little dry wormwood, rubbed small, in damped corn, with a little powdered resin, stimulated his appetite; but it is not every horse that will eat the wormwood. Two or three teaspoonsful of powdered resin in corn, *moistened* a little, (or the horse will blow it out,) twice or three times per week, will make him feed and promote his *staling*.

My advice is rather to *sell* a "*shy feeding*" horse *with a loss*, than to be plagued with the trouble and vexation connected with an animal exciting pity by his *unsupported* willingness. To those who object to loss, I recommend the adoption of *moderate sized* balls, composed in the following manner, and for which the experienced writer, just alluded to, furnishes the receipt.

Yellow resin, four ounces; Spanish or castile soap, three ounces; Venice turpentine, two ounces; caraway seeds, powdered, enough to form the mass.

Or, to administer as follows:

Nitre, sulphur, resin, and linseed meal, each a quarter of a pound: mix well together, and add an ounce of Ethiop's mineral. A little may be mixed amongst the horse's corn; but, if he refuses it *thus*, let it be given in balls, mixed up with treacle.

#### TO CLEAR A STABLE OF RATS.

Sending for the rat-catcher is about the *worst* of all plans, for he will look forward to a *continuation* of your favors.

Rather place a large iron or earthen pan, or a similar vessel, in your bay-loft, *half* full of water, with a good

sprinkling of chaff upon its surface; then lay boards or sticks so as to enable rats to run up to the edge of the pan, and whereupon, and supposing the chaff to be solid, and mixed with corn, they will *leap in*, but, instead of obtaining a secure footing on it, they will sink below the chaff, and be drowned in great numbers.

#### CURE FOR THE BITE OF AN ADDER.

Not only dogs and horses, but sportsmen, and even travellers, are liable to meet with an *anguis in herba*. The bite of an adder, although the most venomous of English snakes, may be cured, even after vomiting has begun, the head and throat have swelled, and which frequently they do to an enormous size, accompanied with great agony, by the speedy, and rather frequent, application of a *solution of chloride of lime*. A case having occurred recently where the sufferings, swelling, &c. of a dog so bitten were reduced by this treatment *in half an hour*, it caused the editor of the Cheltenham Chronicle to remark, that *it was worth a trial to ascertain if it would be efficacious in curing the bite of a mad dog*. The following are reputed as

#### REMEDIES IN CASES OF HYDROPHOBIA.

As the cutting away, and the placing of very tight ligatures above the wound, immediately on discovery, are usually the first remedies resorted to, it occurred to me that the immediate application of CUPPING GLASSES over the wound (to my humble judgment at least,) seems to be a rational way of preventing the circulation of the venom, since the partial vacuum within the cupping glass and the external pressure of the atmosphere upon the parts surrounding it, must tend, not only to arrest the circulation of the poison, but may even force more or less of it *into* the cupping glass, just as easily as it does the blood, &c., during the operation of cupping;

and which first produced the idea, *whilst* I was under a copper's hands: *how to proceed thereupon*, or how to apply pneumatics *better*, I must leave to the faculty; but, having frequently thrown out this hint in the hearing of several, and *without* its being opposed by objections, I feel it to be *due to humanity* to REVIVE the subject with perseverance, to provoke either its adoption, or measures whereby the idea may *be proved* fallacious, and consequently discarded.

The following treatment, copied from some authority I cannot recollect, seems also worthy of publicity. Two young men, that had been bitten four weeks previously to being attacked by hydrophobia, were *cured successfully*, although attended only on the second day after symptoms had manifested themselves, in the manner following. The wounds were kept open by means of the *Ung. sabinae*: the system kept free by means of aperients. The *pilulae hydrargyri* of five grains, and to the extent of from ten to fifteen grains per day, were resorted to in order to affect, for a time, those glands which, in the canine species, show the peculiarity of their system. After continuing this plan for four or five weeks, the ulcers healed kindly, although the *Ung. sab.* had been used during the whole of that period, and, at the time this was published, *both* the young men *continued* in good health, although five years after being attacked by hydrophobia. And another case, similarly treated, and equally successful, followed that of the two young men, being that of a young woman, seventeen to eighteen years old, but who had been bitten more recently; the part had been incised, she had been bled freely at the arm, and aperients were given to her for two days; the rest of the treatment *the same* as the above.

Another, and perfectly rabid patient, was cured by the interference of his wife, who, having rescued him from the *attempted* suffocation to which he had been doomed, left him in a profuse state of perspiration, and to which *alone* his *perfect* recovery was ascribed.

## FOR THE MANGE IN DOGS.

Mix up one ounce of Ethiop's (commonly called *Æsop's*,) mineral with sufficient butter to hide the taste, form it (for a dog the size of a pointer) into four doses, to be given in the course of eight or nine days; rub also a little Barbadoes tar on the dog's nose, three or four times a day; it will cause him to lick it, and which will keep the disorder from his head.

## AN EXCELLENT LINIMENT FOR BRUISES, &amp;c.

In four ounces of good spirits of turpentine, dissolve one ounce, or more, of camphor; a small quantity of laudanum, and a little castile soap, may, or not, be added; or even a little cream may be used instead of the latter, for persons whose skins are tender. Rub any bruise or sprain with it; although a liniment chiefly for the stable, (when composed of the first two ingredients only,) I have found it useful in removing from the human frame, *severe* bruises, nay, sprains and swellings, as also chilblains; it is also an excellent preventive against taking epidemical disorders, and its use has likewise relieved me of rheumatic pains.

Although you may be laughed at, as I *have* been, for using "a *horse* medicine," be not dissuaded between the horse and the critic, but become *a mule*, (you take me, I trust,) by persevering in its continuance.

## TO PREVENT WHAT IS CALLED BALLING.

Horse's feet, in snowy weather, (and when it rather thaws, particularly,) accumulate balls of snow, so as to make their progress tedious and dangerous; to prevent it, you need but fill their feet with hard tallow, or with soap, and the snow will not stick to them.

## CURE FOR WORMS IN HORSES.

Give a full-sized horse about one tablespoonful of dried box leaves, mixed in his corn, for five or six successive mornings, and it will relieve him, as *observation* may confirm.

## REMEDY WHEN A HORSE IS VIOLENTLY PURGED.

This malady should *not be stopped hastily*, for such injudicious treatment may cause inflammation; but when the case becomes desperate, one, two, or even three eggs, boiled hard, (about twelve minutes each,) may be given to a horse, *whole*, the same as a ball, with or without the shell; and from a pint to a bottle of genuine Port wine may be administered, if mulled ale seems not to have any good effect. In a desperate case, however, a veterinary surgeon of repute is the most desirable adviser.

## A CURE FOR CHILBLAINS.

As these, to travellers, are particularly distressing, I will furnish two receipts in this letter.

Take of ammoniac gum, (the real drop,) half an ounce, reduce it to a smooth pulp, with as little water as possible; then add, of extract of hemlock half an ounce, and of strong mercurial ointment three drachms: mix the whole well together. For use,—spread it on some soft leather, change the plaster once per week, and, with care, it will be found *infallible*, either to *prevent* chilblains, or to *cure recent ones*. Or, as a *speedy and certain cure*, dip a piece of chalk into vinegar, and rub the surface of the affected part gently with it.

## LETTER XI.

CONTINUATION OF LETTER IX.—SHOWING THE BEST MODES OF SELF-DEFENCE WHEN ATTACKED.

HOW TO CARRY AND USE PISTOLS may certainly be taught, but, after all, much must be left to your judgment as to adopting *either* of the modes that may be so suggested, or as to altering *any*, just as peculiar circumstances may make a change advisable. Let me, however, recommend the following as GENERAL PRECAUTIONS.

*Load your pistols yourself!* and examine, as *carefully* as *frequently*, the state they are in, and that of your *priming*, be it of whatever kind.

NEVER allow others to handle your pistols, but keep them either in your own possession, or in a case with a *good patent lock*; be particular in the observance of this at inns, and on the road especially. Whilst changing horses, either remain with your pistols in the carriage, or *take them with you* if you enter an inn.

*Draw the charge and re-load* about two or three times per month; their getting *wet*, however, will make their *immediate discharge*, *cleaning*, and *reloading*, necessary. In a COACH, CHARIOT, or POST-CHAISE, when arriving at any dangerous or suspicious part, or during twilight, or when approached by persons to be mistrusted, remove your pistols from the case into those pockets of the carriage which are most within your reach, not forgetting to *unbolt* their locks, and seeing that the caps are *on*, and *properly*.

FOOTPADS, UPON STOPPING A CARRIAGE, generally open one of the doors, one of their party remaining about the heads of the horses: *the moment* they do so, coolly and steadily fire at

THE man whose pistol seems *most* to be directed towards you; present sloping downwards, and rather *below* than *at* or *above* his chest; if you hit him, he will be disabled, although his life may be spared; and as the pistol may "throw up," (as the rising of the muzzle at the time of firing is called,) you have a better chance by *this* present, for with a higher aim your ball may pass over one of his shoulders, and he may shoot you. If he fires at and misses you, *drop*, as if wounded, into the bottom of the carriage, and, before he or they have recovered from their guilty surprise, you may, whilst lying at the bottom, shoot one or two of the footpads near the door, and the horses, perhaps startled by the firing, or urged by the driver, may knock down those near their heads; if so your carriage should start off, *remain* at the bottom of it, for, if any of the gang fire at the back of the carriage, (as was done by the noted J. Abershaw, who killed some gentlemen that way,) you are less likely to be hit than if you place yourself on the seat.

NEVER OPEN THE DOOR YOURSELF when stopped, for, with your hands thus occupied, you are at the mercy of robbers; if they urge you to open the door, *seem* confused, and show them a purse with one hand, whilst your other is prepared for resistance.

WITH AN OPEN CARRIAGE these modes are more difficult, being more liable to observation; still the same course is recommended, or nearly so.

IN A TWO-WHEELED CARRIAGE it is more difficult still; but, if you are driving EITHER of these carriages YOURSELF, and know how to "handle" your horses, so that you can depend upon them, the better way is, to try to drive over any fellow that seeks to stop you; and if you have a friend, or a shrewd and trusty servant on the box with you, let him have the pistols, not to fire however, (not only to throw a charge but also an awful chance away,) but to reserve his fire for any particular emergency, that thereupon he may make *sure* of hitting.

STRATEGEMS should be called into aid when taken at a disadvantage; such as taking out your purse with a remark something like,—“ I'll give you my purse, but those men coming down the hill, or round that point, &c., will be upon you presently to take it from you again;”—or, “ Why stop *me* when you could have had so much more from that carriage and four close at hand?” and always without saying WHERE. This will make them look fearfully in ALL directions; in which case you must do your best to profit by a *momentary* opportunity;—*decision* is indispensable in such a case, and cool *execution* ought to second *decision*!

ON HORSEBACK I advise the use of these stratagems particularly, for, since you cannot ride so well with a pistol always in hand, if a man should have possessed himself of your horse's bridle, your pulling a pistol out of your pocket, whilst the eyes of several, or even one only, are upon you, will become a signal to be *fired at*; but when their attention by a *ruse*, is directed to something else, then you may either pull out a pistol, or you may fire it *in* and *through* your pocket, or you may level one or two fellows with a heavy butt of a whip, or ride over some before they can recover their original tact. When ON FOOT, *have your pistols so placed about your person as to be EASILY brought forth and FIT for action*. At night, and moving along dangerous parts, place *one pistol in the breast part of your coat, and carry the other openly in your hand*; and if you are *steady* enough to carry it ready cocked, I mean in suspicious places, so much the better.

A PISTOL, ALTHOUGH DISCHARGED, is still a *formidable weapon of defence*, provided it is *not* a toy, but a fair sized pistol; for you may *strike a robber over the head with it*, when at close quarters, after his pistols have missed fire, (an event more than likely;) or you may *poke the muzzle into his face*, to make sad havoc among his teeth; or if you and he both carry sticks, you may *parry his blows with your pistol and attack him with your stick at the same time*. Remember always to *give point at the face and stomach whenever*

you can; also, to make feints at the head, but to *cut principally at the leg*; a good blow there is worth six elsewhere, not only is it very sickening to him whose shin is so saluted,—so much so, that you may rattle his head about before he can recover himself,—but it will disable him from running away from you, and prevent him from pursuing you should your valour or strength have evaporated so much as to make you prefer a rapid retreat to continued combat. If you make a feint at the head, and he protects himself *elsewhere*, because he knows it to be a feint, immediately *change your feint into reality*, and vigorously attack his head.

A GOOD CUT may also be made at the *inside of the thigh*, or at the *wrist*, but they are both more difficult to execute than the cut at the *leg*, and which latter should be made with a firm lunge, to be followed by a quick recover.

You may take one, and why not two prisoners,—and it may puzzle you *how* to convey them to some place of security, since they may either *run away* in different directions, or they may *attack you*! The Prussian corporals, when they march a large number of deserters, meet this dilemma in a droll way, that is worth recollecting.

They either *make* the men themselves, (and a pistol pointed at a footpad would make *him* do it,) or the corporals, *cut off* all the buttons from the waistband of the prisoners' small clothes, and they slit the waistband down the hind part besides, taking away the braces also. This compels the fellows, in marching, to *hold up* their small clothes with *both* their hands: *an attitude* which *precludes their attacking*, and *impedes their running away*.

I will now instruct you in

DEFENSIVE GYMNASTICS, or *how to resist attacks by mere muscular power, judiciously applied and supported by firmness; thus to extend the proofs of the general utility of the Gymnastic Exercises.*

Having cautioned you against allowing *swell mobs* to hustle you, or *ladies of the pavé*, or *duffers* and others, to arrest your

unguarded attention by artful representations, aiming at concealed imposition or robbery; having advised you to avoid *crowds*, or to be upon your guard against the attempts of *pick-pockets*, when unavoidably you find yourself in fashionable or unfashionable mobs, since the staircases of ladies "at home," as also the pit at the opera, and "fop's alley" especially, nay, even the anti-chambers of St. James's Palace, are the spheres of operation of fashionably dressed *pick-pockets*, as also *knowing ones*, who will endeavour to ingratiate themselves with you by all manner of artful ways, in order to lead you into snares of *some* kind or other; I will now caution you against a gang of *WRETCHES LIVING BY EXTORTION*: these may be met with in the garb of gentlemen, tradesmen, soldiers, and even labourers; their plan is, either to place themselves by your side if standing before some shop-window, &c., thereupon to intrude their observations, or to *stare pointedly* at you as you walk along; if you stare in return, and which may be done from curiosity or displeasure, or to endeavour to recognize *who* it is that thus intrudes himself to your notice, they will follow you wherever you go, to importune you with conversation, that generally ends with demands for money by way of loan, &c.; if you refuse them, or endeavour to rid yourself of them by gentle means, they, with inconceivable effrontery, will menace you with accusations of the worst character; and if you are so weak as to give them money from a species of "*mauvaise honte*," I mean a weak-minded dislike to have your name made public, although conscious of your spotless innocence, you will heap coals upon your own head, however pure your conduct may be, for they will persecute you incessantly with demands for more money, and every time for larger sums: since you ultimately must have recourse to proceedings against them, to put a stop to all this, is it not preferable to do so at first? because, instead of avoiding notoriety, you will have to submit to it at last, and not only with the loss of the sums which, from want of fact,

you have given to such wretches; but smarting, as unquestionably you will, under more or less prejudice, which, by such a compliance, you will have raised against yourself with many, who may doubt your innocence on grounds of your not having spurned them immediately, instead of submitting some time, and quietly, and, therefore pusillanimously at any rate, to even repeated extortion!!!

Whenever such reptiles accost you, do not seem to hear them, but turn and walk away from them; you cannot prevent their following you in silence, but, to assure yourself of their intention, *cross from one side to the other of the same street several times*, in your progress, and if they adopt the same course, stop the first policeman you meet, and acquaint him with all that has annoyed you; next, (and in the presence of the policeman,) peremptorily demand of the fellow thus pursuing you, *what his object is*, for so doing; that is, if he gives you the chance, for it is more than likely that he will make off the moment you accost a policeman: if he should not do so, you will thus secure evidence to be produced in case of need; wherefore, you should take the policeman's number, and the letter of his division. In the event of your being threatened with any accusation, or if money has been demanded of you under such a menace, immediately give such a fellow in charge, if a policeman or other constable is at hand, or secure him yourself, till one can be brought to the spot to receive him into his custody: *never hesitate one moment in doing either!*

If he runs away, pursue him, even to call out "Stop thief," to draw the attention of every passenger to his seeking to escape, and which will make his assertions worthless, for when he is stopped, it is next to certain that he will pretend to have a charge *against you*; to defeat which, you need but prove his running away, and *that you pursued him till, by the cry of Stop thief, you caused his being arrested*; I hardly need add, that you should take the

names and addresses of persons who *can* give evidence to this effect.

Let me caution you against giving way to your natural indignation, or rather against its spontaneous display, by your knocking down such wretches the moment any may provoke your just anger by similar endeavours at extortion, because they may turn it to your prejudice, by *pretending* that you had *thus* forcibly, and from a consciousness of your guilt, *resisted* THEIR endeavours to *apprehend* you! The same advice is suitable in cases where you are overmatched; nay, in any where you are not sure of having an *honest* witness to what takes place, for although there *may* be some one present, when you may have to rely most upon his support, it is very probable that he will prove a confederate; for is it likely that such villains will accost you before *strangers*?

The best way by far is, in reply to these extorting observations, warmly to declare your being incapable of such actions, at the same time to *PUT ON* *an appearance* of being horror-struck and alarmed; thereupon, and under declarations of being without money, or change, to ask such a fellow to follow you *where* you can procure either; and, when you have drawn him thus to some place where you *can depend* both upon honest evidence and assistance, immediately to give him into the custody of persons you can rely upon, and moreover, to follow up his apprehension by manfully preferring your charge against him,—a charge which, supported by firmness, founded in innocence, and backed by your character generally, and for manliness especially, may tend to rid the public, and therefore entitle you to its warm thanks, of a viper whose sting is so highly cankering, that, even those who have disproved such accusations, can hardly ever subdue its festering consequences; for such reasons, and although greatly loathing so disgusting a subject, I have thought it my duty to arm you against the poisonous sting of

such *worse than robbers, indeed worse than murderers, &c.*, with the *only* antidote; for rely upon my assurance, that *no other* will prove efficacious against the venomous breath of such reptiles!

AVOID SCRAPES GENERALLY, and in the following ways:

*To the insults of the vulgar and to any kind of insolence in the streets,* turn a deaf ear as long as you can, for such characters will be gratified by your being annoyed, whilst contempt, and indeed with all ranks, is the severest of all resentments: the Indians say truly, “the dart of contempt will even pierce the shell of the tortoise!” besides, in a wrangle with your inferiors, what *can* you gain? *they* must have the best of it, since you cannot stoop to the resorting to those means by which, and unblushingly, they ever will try to secure an advantage over you: altercations of that kind prove the truth that “never pot boils, but the *scum* is cast *uppermost*;” to which I add, *let it alone*, and when the fire is out, the *scum* will fall to the bottom again, as its *proper* sphere! On the other hand, if your forbearance should cause any of these intruders to *assault* you, so far from recommending submission, I urge *immediate* and the most *decisive* chastisement, for it not only is a mean-spirited act to allow any one to degrade you by a blow, but as no one can foresee what may follow such a beginning, the quickest must ever be the best way of putting a stop to it; for such reasons do I advise your inflicting a *very determined, a very severe blow*, for it will be received as a sample of your strength and skill to dishearten even a *russian*, since, from a *gentleman*, he may have expected but a *feeble resistance*; at any rate, powerful retaliation, where least looked for, becomes a damper to most, and to brutal aggressors more especially; wherefore, and alluding to PUGILISTIC DEFENCE, be careful NEVER TO THROW A BLOW AWAY, that is, to *make sure of hitting when you strike*.

HIT IN A PLACE WHERE IT PUNISHES MOST; and

**THROW ALL YOUR WEIGHT WITH, OR RATHER INTO, THAT BLOW.**

JUDGE WELL OF THE LENGTH, for the greatest force of a blow is derived from a sharp sort of *whip-like nip*, one which, with great *rapidity* and conveying the weight of your shoulder and chest, not only plants the blow with a *full extent of the arm*, but also brings the fist with equal velocity *away* from the part struck; thus, not only recovering the power and opportunity of stopping and parrying, but also punishing more severely than by a blow, that, although it falls severely and hammerlike, is deficient of that recoil which marks the severest collisions. A man of light weight, by *such* a mode of hitting, may inflict a blow much more severe than that which a heavier man can hope to give who strikes *without that nip*, wherefore it often has surprised me that, in the pugilistic directions, (at least those which I have seen,) it strangely has been overlooked. Daniel Mendoza not only practised this mode, but also a *chopping blow*, and which he generally resorted to after blows made at his head; having first stopped them with his elbow, or with the part of the arm contiguous to it, he almost invariably returned such blows with a tremendous *chopper*, inflicted with his knuckles (saw like) down his antagonist's face; and, by a wonderfully rapid sweep, for which he was peculiar, and produced by the sudden drop of his elbow, by which he gave to his fist a circular motion towards, and down, his antagonist's face, mostly to split his nose, in defiance of the most skilful guards, for these he generally *cut through*, or impelled downwards, by the extraordinary force which he knew how to impart to such a chopping blow, and although he was himself but of light weight.

The *sooner* you convey this chopping sample of your intended favors to an assailant's face, the sooner may you reckon upon his respectful endeavours to "back out" of what thereupon he will begin to view as "a great mistake;"

and, if even he should persevere, the sooner will he be *hot de combat*; for, besides plenty of “ claret” from his proboscis, and snivelling in abundance, his eyes, if not actually closed up, will soon become of little use to him, after a good application *between them of this sort*.

This is *one* of the modes of “ punishing most;” and, although blows under the ear, or at the pit of the stomach, are equally severe, *they* ought to be avoided, since much too often they prove *fatal*; whilst *those which I recommend* are quite as disabling, yet *devoid* of the risk of depriving your assailant of life; the very fear of doing which not only being distressing to all humane combatants, but also proving a considerable impediment to the employ of *their* utmost vigour.

*Another SETTLING BLOW* is that which, with the inside of your wrist turned towards your chest, you forcibly strike *upwards*, although *at* the bottom of your assailant’s *chin*; if stopped by the latter, it will not only spoil his masticating for some time, but you may expect his heels to fly up, thus to cause his head to salute the ground: if you should miss his chin, it is very likely that you will hit his nostrils instead, whereupon the great probability is, that it will produce the *same* sort of fall, and under the most *sickening* pain, on account of the great tenderness of that organ; and which, if the blow is well-directed, it not only will wrinkle up, but will often tear partially away from the face.—When I recommend the use of these two blows to you, I feel quite confident that you will do me justice in believing that *I have no OTHER aim but that of enabling you to put a speedy termination to unavoidable and disgusting encounters only; and I am equally certain that you will never employ them, or indeed any other pugilistic skill, but to avert ill-treatment in such situations, and therefore in reality COMPULSIVELY!*

*If a fellow THROWS HIS HEAD INTO YOUR STOMACH, do not stoop or bend forward on any account; for he may seek to provoke your doing so, that, by his catching you by the*

thighs or knees, he may hurl you over his head and back by raising himself at the same time, thus to give you a most tremendous fall, (a trick *you* may practise yourself in dangerous situations). When any one "BUCKS" you thus with the



head, *keep yourself upright, stepping back a little, at the same time throwing your knee upwards with great force, and into his face, and which salute you may follow up with straightforward blows, right and left.*



Another EXTRAORDINARY FALL may be given thus: seize a person *suddenly*, and with both hands, by the collar or lapels of his coat, dropping at the same time, and quickly, on your breech to the ground, with your back well rounded,

roll over on it with your knees raised at the same time, that thus you may throw the person you all the while have kept tight hold of, not only over, but also far beyond you: the whole being performed with rapidity, decision, and force; and by expertly blending all the actions into one; if done properly, you may be on your legs again before the person so handled can comprehend *how* all this has happened. But this should only be practised to relieve yourself from imminent danger; since by this fall, and by his turning a somerset, (because mostly pitching on his head,) a wight *so* resisted *may* break his neck!

*Should a person RUSH VIOLENTLY AT YOU*, as is common in pugilistic combats, where, in the absence of skill, ignorant violence is resorted to, coolly stand as if ready to receive the shock, but, in reality, prepared nimbly to *step on one side* for the purpose of planting a weighty blow at your antagonist's head, *as he rushes past you*, immediately to follow and to attack him vigorously whilst he remains stunned and impaired in his wind.

TO TURN A PERSON OUT OF A ROOM at times may become necessary: I shall state *several* ways of doing it, wherefore you can employ *either*, just as circumstances favor *any* particular mode. For example: if you perceive a favorable opportunity to seize the right hand of a troublesome person with your own right, do so, and, *quickly* lifting it, pass your left hand and arm *under* his right, to seize him by the collar with your left, fixing your antagonist's right *elbow* on your left arm at the same time. Now, by having placed the end of your own thumb upon the *back* of his right hand, you will have the power of *twisting* his hand *outwards*, and of *pressing* it *downwards* at the same time, your left arm becoming the fulcrum to *his elbow*, which, giving him *extraordinary* pain, will raise him on his toes, and thus you can move him out of a room before you, so long as you keep his arms *straight*, and which you should not omit on any account. Or, seize a

person by the collar of his coat, at the back of his neck, with one hand, and with the other lay hold of that part of his small-clothes, and just under his waistband, where they are roomy instead of tight; *hoist him up* by the latter hold, so as to bring him nearly on tiptoe, and, with a firm hold of his collar, *push him forward, and off his balance*, at the same time: to prevent himself from falling, he *must* move forward, and thus, by means of *pushing* and *hoisting*, you can *easily* steer him out of the room, or whichever way you please; you may, if he is of great weight, or you are afraid of his turning round to hit you, lay your own weight against his back, pushing him *thus*, as well as driving him on by the modes just stated.

ANOTHER MODE is suddenly to seize a person's left hand with your right, (or his right with your left,) the end of your thumb pressing *hard* upon the *back* of his hand, (wherefore *his left is preferable*,) and so as to keep it *flat* in your own; or you *may* seize the wrist, but **ONLY when you CANNOT secure a HAND**; for the latter, not only, and by far, is the **BETTER** lever, but will serve also as a *regulating wrench*, that *subdues* completely every resistance; wherefore the opportunity should not be neglected, but, taking advantage of it *instantly*, you should, and at the same time, move one of your legs a little forward, and placing yourself in a *stooping* attitude, that is, the left if you have seized with the right hand, and vice versa, blending with it something like a butt with your head at your antagonist's stomach: although all this will cause him to lean forward considerably, you must force him still more to *such* a position, by *pulling* his arm over your shoulder, *twisting* his hand at the same time: the pain of such an application in reality is so great, that it will put him off his guard, which you should take advantage of, by hooking your other arm round the leg or knee, and from the inner side of his right knee if you hold his right arm, and reversed if you hold his left; now *pulling* his arm (twisting

the hand every time he offers resistance,) over your shoulder, and *raising* him off his legs by the knee, and, with your *other* hand, you should *raise* yourself also, either to carry him out of the room to wherever you like, for the least resistance on his part you can subdue most completely, and merely by twisting his hand; or, if in your own defence against a brutal assailant, you may throw him a *severe* fall over your back. Although this description gives a variety of moves, they should all follow each other as rapidly as to appear like *one* only.\*

\* This correspondence originally contained several *other* powerful modes of resistance, and also some most *destructive* ways of defeating ferocious assailants; but, as these instructions, and, in reality, master-tricks, might be used in furtherance of felonious attacks, the author of these Letters thought it his duty to *suppress* *THEIR* *publication*, rather than to endanger the Public; yet he is perfectly willing to impart them to the pupils of the Stadium, trusting that *they* will not allow them to transpire, so as to reach improper characters.

## LETTER XII.

## ON CHARACTER GENERALLY, AND ON MANLINESS ESPECIALLY.

BY your inquiry as to what is CHARACTER, I make sure you mean *praiseworthy* character only: the same as *courage*, it is either *native*, and therefore *instinctive* as it were, or it is *acquired*, that is, by obedience to good advice, by following stimulating and meritorious examples, and by yielding progressively to the dictates of a cultivated understanding.

It is to the latter kind therefore that the greater degree of applause is due, because the first, the native, if properly directed, is capable of being raised, and with inferior difficulty, to a state of improvement at which the other cannot hope to arrive, since, in capability of exertion, the first most likely will, and certainly ought to, exceed the acquired.

Man, after all, and not inaptly, may be assimilated to either an elegant vase, or to the more humble pipkin: the difference of *form* distinguishing not so much the *station in life* which he fills, as the *education* he has received; being, in fact, the *moulding* which has been given to his, be it finer or coarser, clay; in other words, to his *natural* qualifications. As it sometimes happens, although it is of *coarser* clay, that a vase *must* be formed, so you may foresee that not only additional trouble falls to the lot of the moulder, but that the consequent imperfections are the *more* striking; whilst less criticism falls to the lot of a pipkin, and which may be formed of coarser clay, without objection. A mere glance at the latter humble vessel will determine your not offering above a few pence for it, be its clay ever so fine; but,

when it is filled with some rich wine or cordial, (knowledge,) and, although formed of coarse materials, you will seek its possession at a price ten and twenty fold more than its original value; and you will bestow your careful scrutiny to ascertain its improved worth. Then, at last, it is owing to the *contents* more than the *form*, or the *material*, that we prize the vessel!

Man, in great truth, therefore, is no more than a vessel which has been formed of coarser or finer clay, the quality of which material being allotted by chance to the construction of either of these forms: a vessel that is moulded and baked in youth—used in manhood—broken in age; and just as it has been filled with an inferior or a superior spirit, so the vessel will have been ennobled and valued; but, the moment the spirit is out, the value of its hardened and mutilated remains is even less than that of more flexible clay. Never abandoned by greedy mankind whilst full, let it only be upset or sucked empty, and it is not only given up by all, and suffered to drop to the ground, but, if dashed to pieces, a look of indifference will be the last notice that it may hope to experience!

I have used this metaphor to impress upon your young mind the important necessity of allowing *your* clay to be moulded to *that* form, be it more or less fashionable, which may enable it to receive the greatest store of the precious ingredients, knowledge and conduct; i. e., character; since your claim upon others, as to your value, will be in proportion with the quantity and quality of your *contents*, rather than of your *form*. Carefully avoid to lessen these contents by their useless application, and rest assured that they will leek away if you give yourself up to associations of a degrading kind; this, and not the imparting of knowledge to others, do I mean, when I spoke of being sucked empty, although more appropriately I might have said dried up.

*The CULTIVATION of CHARACTER* will be the safest ground-work for all these purposes; for character, when properly

moulded, and tempered by consistency, is almost immutable; it therefore will support you in the greatest difficulties, and will command you respect, even when struggling against adversity, and in a state of dependence: yet, after all the vaunted of the independent, are we not all, more or less, dependent upon each other? although it is, more or less, it must, and ever will be so, being the means which the wisdom of Providence has ordered for the purpose of developing some of the best and purest of our feelings. True it is, that the pressure of dependance is painful in *some* cases, since a poor gentleman suffers mentally; whereas a beggar, accustomed to aid, which, although founded in charity, is still degrading, *welcomes* such humiliations! for, viewing the benefit only, he is so callous to every mortification as to consider them outweighed by even the occasional luxury of a full meal: but he whose state of dependence is such that, although his poverty is hidden, it cannot be unknown, he, more than the most abject pauper, labours under an incessant pressure; such as wastes away his body to a mere shadow, and bows down his spirit to the earth. *Who* could be so cruel, so base, as to mock misery like this? and if the sufferer preserves his character, (for he may so, still,) it not only will *preserve him*, but it will command the respect of the feeling portion of mankind, and keep at bay those whose calosity is the leading feature of *their* character.

Did not the Athenians honor their Socrates,—even *after* compelling him to drink the hemlock juice? and although a certain writer says, “wherever you see dignity, you may be sure there is expense requisite to support it;” it must strike every one that, if dignity *can* be preserved in poverty, it is like a diamond of the first water; one that *can* dispense with the foil! (expense,)—therefore, character it is that *alone* bestows fulgence on the envied gem. “The middle classes are of all the most free from the vices of conduct, but also most degraded by the meanness of character;”—so says Stephen Montague; but what becomes of this eulogy, in cases

where this contemptible meanness is eclipsed by some of the upper ranks, even to be coupled to vice, screened by the hood of hypocrisy? I mean the tolerated debasement of character which the school practice, of what is called "fagging," and its varied tyrannies, cannot fail to produce, more or less. How are we to account that it continues to be tolerated, in truth to be cherished, in an age, too, famed for refinement? for surely the exchange of meanness for native generosity; the barter of manly spirit, (for such will ever resent indignities,) for submissive hypocrisy, must infect and decay to the core, character, consistency, and dignity; wherefore, "fagging," and similar scholastic abuses, must be national evils worthy of every patriot's anxious consideration. Even an authoress, one too unlikely to treat of such subjects, in her Memoirs, (those of the Margravine of Anspach,) very pointedly says, after deprecating the system of English education: "In public schools patriotism makes no branch of instruction: get what you can for yourself, is the chief motto of most young men, and keep what you get. This lesson is inculcated early. The scholars of Eton put themselves on the high road to obtain, or rather to enforce, donations from strangers; and while this mean practice continues, it is far more poisonous to manners than giving vales to servants, of which the nation has at length been ashamed. The stronger boys, without control, tyrannize over the weaker, subjecting them to every hardship and servile occupation, cleaning shoes not excepted. They are permitted to cheat each other, and he is the finest fellow who is the most artful. Friendship is indeed cultivated; but so it is among thieves. A boy would be run down if he had no particular associate: In a word, the most determined selfishness is the general lesson."

Although I have given you this extract, let us hope that the picture is overcharged; be it so or not, there is no consistency in such conduct, either in him who inflicts it, or in him who endures it; for *cruelty* is the result of *meanness*, nay

of *cowardice* generally, and towards the weaker the more especially! On the other hand, submission to disgrace shows an abject and hypocritical mind, which is incapable of maintaining either *honor* or *consistency*; yet both these are the cornerstones that support *character*, and in *all* situations, whilst *hypocrisy* destroys *character* *every* way; for although “the hypocrite is a saint, and the false traitor a man of honor, till opportunity, that faithful touchstone, proves his metal to be base,” the very resorting to *hypocrisy* is even an inward admission, in the mind of him who practises it, that he is a despicable villain who dares not to avow a consciousness of his own baseness: *sincerity*, on the contrary, is the twin sister of *generosity*; in friend or foe it is acknowledged as noble, and (as I remember to have read somewhere,) “is the daylight of *humanity*; it enables us to see what we have to do, or to oppose, and is an argument of *natural* greatness, if not in the presence of what is great, at least in the absence of what is dark and petty.” As I have been blamed under the impulse of *sincerity*, rather than from a love of censure, justice and *sincerity* impel me now to add, that you must not fall into the error of condemning whole bodies,—bodies too from which some of the brightest ornaments of this country have been derived; wherefore, I wish you to rest assured, that, so far from seeking to gratify cruelty, these tyrannies are only continued by these young gentlemen as a matter of sport,—a matter of course,—and because it has been a line of conduct sanctioned at the schools time out of mind; perhaps they may say, (unfeelingly, but then only because unthinkingly,) *we* submitted to become “faggs” when we arrived here, and now it is *our turn* to exact the same submission from others; but the argument is as weak as the practice is bad! Those who may be the first to forego, and indeed to reprobate, *such* a right, will be entitled to the thanks of their country! and I feel proud to acknowledge (even as an act of justice to your character,) that it is my firm belief that you, and indeed all your brothers, were you at any of these estab-

lishments, would swell the earliest list of candidates for honors to be conferred on *such* grounds. May these young gentlemen reflect that thus they inflict and experience a great moral injury, and, I am quite sure, their hearts will guide them to that manly conduct which, as the true, because *natural*, bias of their character, neither the habits of time out of mind, nor the apathy of toleration, should be allowed to alloy, much less corrode! I am so deeply impressed with the correctness of my unfeigned opinion that generosity, honor, and justice, predominate in their character, that I predict that, very shortly, you will see those practices not only discontinued, but even warmly reprobated and counteracted by themselves; for, as the author in *Paul Clifford*, with his wonted penetration, says, "If a man cherish the idea that his actions are not evil, he will retain at his heart all its better and gentler sensations, as much as if he had never sinned;" and, as they undoubtedly retain these sensations, it is only necessary to remind them that their actions *ARE* "evil" in this very particular, and you may make quite sure that they will discontinue thus to "sin;" for, although true it is that no habit is so difficult to be acquired as that of *acknowledging our errors*, I fear not that there will be *such* a difficulty in those quarters, since such avowals are the strongest proofs of a sound understanding, placing at the same time the amiability of character beyond all doubt: a line of conduct, therefore, which also, and scrupulously, should be attended to in *your own* case, as in support of *character*. It will also prepare you for a greater task, that of *subduing passion and of regulating desire*, and which, if man would be considered as a moral agent, is his duty, even if he could feel indifference as to averting the application to his conduct of the following sayings,

"What men are deficient in reason they usually make up in rage:"—and

"The most ignorant are the most conceited, and the most impatient of advice."

“They are unable to discern either their own folly, or the wisdom of others.”

“Obstinacy and vice are the natural consequences of narrow thoughts, they begin in mistake and end in ignominy.”

*FALSEHOOD is to vice, what a hot-bed is to toadstools,* the latter spring up on its *filthy* surface everywhere, and in rapid succession; and so do vices multiply with those who first, and in order to hide their errors, reconcile the practice of lying, soon to become the constant utterers of unblushing falsehoods: in argument, or in any dilemma, rather avow yourself to be wrong, than attempt to make it appear that you are right, by resorting to equivocation, and still less to untruths, for it truly is said,—“He must be hard driven in argument, when, in his defence, he utters a gross and glaring falsehood.”

What must be the sensation of such a person? he is indeed a stricken deer whose wounds can never be healed; but when you advance the truth,—when it is even doubted from its improbability, (and why not? when Byron says, “Truth is strange—stranger than fiction!”) have you not the *inward support* of knowing that truth really is your mainstay, and that doubt, although it may assail, never can destroy it? nor is it surprising, that truth even is exposed to mistrust, since the latter and ill-nature are more prevalent than liberality. This brings a passage to my recollection, which I have read somewhere; namely,—that, “*Mankind are prone to look on the dark, instead of the bright, side of any object.* If a NEW CHARACTER comes into society, or a NEW BOOK OR PICTURE appears, nothing is sought for in them but their FAULTS: whereas, if a CONTRARY practice were pursued, the BEAUTIES would soon OUTWEIGH the deformities, while the mind of observers would be SWEETENED, instead of SOURED, by observation.”

ANOTHER PROOF OF CHARACTER is to be found in the dignity, I might almost venture to say haughty scorn, which men evince when they are *misrepresented*, or even when *applause* (due as it is to every pure endeavour,) is denied to THEIR

*efforts to be useful to society.* To be disheartened by such an ungracious reception, shows a deficiency in character; for persons suffering *thus* from the apathy of others, ought to draw resources from their own minds and spirits, not only because Sheridan very properly says,

“*The surest way NOT to fail is to determine to succeed,*” but because, aided by honorable shame, such perseverance may fan some latent spark of liberality into a cherishing and also self-rewarding flame; for it has properly been maintained, that

“*A noble act to one nobly deserving, confers a benefit on him, and one ON YOURSELF; and, if he be undeserving, STILL the very action will do good to YOUR OWN HEART!*”

Not only is public applause worth courting, not only is it courted by, and delightful to, those who experience it, but, besides being like the oil which a Samaritan feeling pours into the wounds of the goaded and afflicted, it is also the true, the unfailing mode by which individuals are stimulated to rivalling exploits, because powerfully tempted thereto by rewards which not only bespeak approbation, but also enable the applauded to carry their beneficial endeavours to a still greater extent; wherefore you should bear in mind, that you will display

PATRIOTIC CHARACTER when, to the utmost of your (be they even contracted,) means, you support, by them, and by your talents and influence, *whatever* has a tendency to promote *the public good*; and that you will evince

HUMANE CHARACTER, when you foster, in a similar way, *all* those measures which are likely to *alleviate the miseries of the human race, or prevent cruelties to which either man or beast may be exposed*; and by such conduct you will lay the most solid basis to

MANLY CHARACTER, for your conduct, if under the guidance of such a disposition, cannot be otherwise than *generous and brave, because just and compassionate*; wherefore YOUR *pride* can never be tarnished by haughtiness nor

ostentation, nor will it be alloyed by timidity or meanness; founded as it will be on a *consciousness of the rectitude of your intentions*, it cannot be mortified by the neglects of the arrogant: I mean those who may treat you unhandsomely, because their wealth or rank happens to be superior to your own, forgetful, at the same time, that, as to conduct or manliness, they cannot claim a superiority over you;—nor need it grieve you if they should look down upon you, since it ought to content you to *know* that you *could* retaliate by observing,

*“If a proud man makes me keep MY distance, the comfort is, that he keeps HIS own at the same time; at any rate, it is not the height to which great men are advanced that makes them giddy, it is the looking down with contempt upon those beneath!”*

As my letter on courage teaches you forbearance, and directs you how to resent injuries, I need not say more upon those subjects here; I will, however, enjoin you

*Never to submit tamely to insults from ANY one!* for, although I strongly urge you to show every possible respect and deference to all who are your superiors, as indeed due to them, I wish you to remember that, should they return you insults for such consistent conduct, it will be *manly* in you, after having given them a chance, by your calm and dignified remonstrance, to repair the injury, to resent the (by such an omission) enlarged offence, for *thereupon* no one can blame you if you firmly persevere in efforts to obtain reparation. Could I believe that your character *can* ever change to such a debasement, I should add *never cringe to any one!* for the noble minded great, although they may make use of you, will despise you for it; and those whose minds are less dignified, *will MAKE you cringe still MORE:* and, although they will fill the measure of humiliation to overflowing, it will be accompanied by a severe disappointment to the mercenary views which, with a base mind, may have operated to reconcile such treatment!

Rely upon this, that even princes of the highest rank never fail to *esteem* men who spurn at indignities, and who firmly, yet decorously, defend their rights, and persevere in justifiable efforts at securing reparation to their wounded honor; for it must naturally occur to the minds of such illustrious personages, that those who, either from incapacity or disgraceful indifference, fail to uphold their own rights and to defend their own fair fame, and who therefore may be considered as *traitors to themselves*, cannot fail to prove dastardly defenders of, and negligent servants to, a nation and its government; and therefore are just as likely to become traitors to their king and country, whenever the protection of either may be intrusted to such recreant, such truly ignoble champions.

Do not imagine, my dear Augustus, that all these observations are offered with a view to recommend your ready availment of what some call the “prompt alternative;” in other words,

**DUELLING:** much has been said in support of its continuing to be the *only measure* of reparation which ought to be reconciled by the feelings of a man of honor; but as now so much more, and daily, is urged *against it*, we may hope to see it exploded ere long, and altogether. In my humble opinion, the latter change would have taken place long ago, if the decisions of tribunals of every kind were not influenced as they are, (and so much so as often to make them even lean towards the guilty in consequence,) not only by the crafty aid of eloquence, the subtlety of equivocation, but even by the most barefaced misrepresentations, such as but too frequently, either separately or unitedly, visit those who are *ALREADY aggrieved*, with the terrors first, and the castigations soon after, of

“ *The glorious uncertainty of the law.*”

Witnessing, in even the *practised* and *well-regulated* courts, its effect daily, can we wonder that gentlemen should prefer,

to an appeal to *a court of honor*, the use of deadly weapons, with all their *revolting* consequences, with all their uncertainties in inexperienced, and their dangers from experienced hands, nay, with all the dread of "PAINS and PENALTIES" held out by the law against these ordeals, and which, by a recent enactment, have been *increased*; for now the killing in a duel is to be dealt with as MURDER, WITHOUT *benefit of clergy!* It therefore is a consistent expectation that the practice of duelling will soon cease, if a well-regulated COURT OF HONOR, sanctioned by ROYALTY, and established by leaders of rank and fashion, with branch courts in different parts of the kingdom, were to be formed; a court, which, in its decisions, would be guided by *substantiated FACTS alone*, and where sophistry, although brilliantly backed by eloquence and talent, could not hope to obtain *any* preponderance: can it be doubted that all men, endowed with *genuine bravery*, and, to constitute which, *humanity* is indispensable, will give a preference to so *civilized*, so *rational*, a mode of ensuring to themselves (by an appeal to judges of high-minded honor,) undoubted and *real* reparation; whilst, in a duel, THE satisfaction dealt out to the *already injured*, but too frequently becomes an *additional injury*, one that very often is wound up by the ruin, at least despair, of a whole family.

The formation in this country of AN ANTI-DUELING ASSOCIATION would be one of the most brilliant achievements which religion, honor, patriotism, and philanthropy, could effect; it would be the triumph of civilization, and become the glory of the age; it would unquestionably stamp with immortal honor, not only the leaders and maturers of so benevolent a measure, but equally so, *all* those who rallied round them. It accordingly is to be lamented that it is not attempted, for it is a measure that could be effected easily; for it only requires a FEW *spirited and influential* characters as FIRST MOVERS: not only the enviable applause, but the warm support, of our humane King, they might rely on im-

plicitly, and the endeavour would be welcomed and assisted by most of the officers of the army and navy; to them it would be a very relieving boon, since they, more than any other class in society, are sufferers from a strange anomalous; for the laws and regulations which are laid down for the government of their conduct, at present, strangely, because paradoxically, menace *cashiering*, not only to those *who shall fight duels*, but equally so, although more indirectly, to those *who shall not wipe off an insult!* If a small number of the *senior members of the UNITED SERVICE CLUB* were to offer themselves as a *Nucleus towards forming so philanthropic a society*, the measure might be considered as more than half accomplished. I hear you say, then why does it remain to be done? the question is a natural one, my dear Augustus, and, in reply, I have painfully to make you acquainted with the *greatest of all the many difficulties* which oppose themselves to *novel enterprises*, however *useful* or *great* they may be; I mean the difficulty of influencing those who have not only the power, but even the inclination, to accomplish any beneficial measure, to become leaders; for, objecting (from a mistaken modesty,) to *lead*, they mostly prefer to *follow*; yet it must be obvious to all, that, in *order to enable any one to FOLLOW, somebody necessarily must LEAD*; and, so long as all, or even a very weighty majority, remain under the influence of this *mauvaise honte*; the best measures, in reality, may be considered as condemned, not only to perish, but by even an *unnatural death!* It is a public evil that those who *have the power*, generally *want the will*; whilst those whose *will is ardent*, most are *cripples in power*; wherefore, the latter must despair to effect any thing, although ready to lead from the *purest motives*: for example, were I to offer myself as a first promoter, nine tenths of those who inwardly feel disposed to cherish such an endeavour, might withhold their support, for some might misconstrue my well-intentioned offer into one founded in arrogance, whilst others would cling to the belief that I *must* have some interested,

although hidden, motive, for thus putting myself forward; wherefore the only service that I can hope to render, in furtherance of so desirable an association, is, to offer to collect the names of all those well-wishers to such a plan that will favor me with them, for the purpose of becoming acquainted with each other, in the first place; and, secondly, that a public meeting may be convened thereupon, when, no doubt, the rest will easily be effected; and should such a meeting be held at the Stadium, and should the latter thus become the cradle, as it were, of an anti-duelling institution, my happiness would be complete!

A CODE OF HONOR, formed by a society towards which some of the members of the United Service Club had contributed the greatest portion, could not fail to be received with gratitude and delight; and an association thus constituted by the leading ranks of this realm, may be sure that, to it, as a COURT OF HONOR, all rational beings will appeal as cheerfully as confidently, and why not? since its decisions cannot fail to be scrupulously just, and replete with delicacy, such as never will or can reconcile to wound the feelings of those who respect the dictates of good breeding.

*That the awards of such a court would be submitted to, without demur, ought not to be doubted; and, since nothing can exceed the deference that is paid to the decisions of the Jockey Club, I may form a similar expectation in favor of a court of honor; and for the same reason which I have founded my opinion upon, I mean because those of the latter invariably have proved to be founded in rigid justice, an assertion that is above contradiction.*

THE POWER OF SUCH A BENEVOLENT INSTITUTION could be confirmed very EFFECTUALLY and with great EASE. Its courts, open to every person entitled to the rank of a gentleman, would be applied to, in the first instance, merely for the purpose of causing the party complained of to be cited before that tribunal; if the person obeyed that citation, and APPEARED for the purpose of defending the conduct complained

of, justice would be done to *the aggrieved*, whether accuser or accused; if he *REFUSED to appear*, he should be pronounced guilty of *a contempt of court*, one, too, of *HONOR!* and which might fairly proclaim him an *outlaw in the range of good society*, for having violated decorum, and for setting its interference at naught; his name might also be published as so charged, as a caution to all *well-bred persons* not to expose themselves to his ill-treatment, &c.

If duelling is continued, even by persons who, on religious and other grounds, condemn the practice, but who yield, nevertheless, to custom, because unable to endure the public scorn attendant on the refusal of a challenge, it is clear, that their acting thus *against their will*, as it were, must arise from a species of *fear* that has *weakness* for its *only excuse*; can it be believed then, that *these persons*, nay, *any* alive to shame, will reconcile their being scouted in every way, for having *refused to appear before a court applauded by the monarch, and unrivalled for purity and equity?* No well-regulated mind would incur *such a ban*, and those who are indifferent to the disgrace connected with it, had *better* be driven from the society of honorable men. You may depend upon this, that the most *courageous men* will be the *most happy* at being *relieved* from such sanguinary, such irrational, trammels; for not only is the fighting of a duel any thing but a proof of *real courage*, (for the greatest cowards that ever disgraced a field of battle, have generally maintained the character of professed and determined duellists, at the same time,) but *it requires*, and therefore proves, the *utmost courage to BRAVE the consequences of refusing a challenge, and to bear up against unreflecting prejudice resulting from, and visiting, such a demonstration of religious and philosophical firmness*, for a brave man reasons thus:

“ *My country claims my service, but no law  
Bids me in folly's cause my sword to draw;  
I fear not man, nor devil, tho' odd,  
I'm not ashamed to own, I fear my God!*”

This reminds me of a brave officer, who, having received a very coarse and unpardonable insult, and most undeservedly, was expected to resent it by immediate chastisement, or, at the least, by challenging the aggressor: every eye was upon him, whose great inward struggle was evident to every one, when all at once he said, "No! I cannot cut the throat of a man whose inward distress *must* be great at this moment, for having thus *disgraced* HIMSELF; and if he even should not have such feelings, why then he is *beneath* my resentment: accordingly, and in either case, I forgive, and I pity, him; but, gentlemen!" raising himself some inches higher, and looking round him loftily, "although I allow you the undisputed privilege of *thinking* what you please, if there is one among you who will dare to utter even *a hint* that may be said to charge me with cowardice, on account of this forbearance, *his* throat I will cut without hesitation! Now, gentlemen, what say you, *is it* cowardice to refuse to take advantage of an opportunity afforded me to glut my revenge? does it not require more courage to conquer myself, than to fight half those around me? At any rate, you will now be convinced that I prefer the scorn of a bravo, when his applause is to be obtained by wounding my conscience." Not a breath but what applauded this *really courageous* man?

It is maintained, in support of duelling, that, "although it may be criminal in the individual, it is beneficial to the community;"—(what can *that* state of society be, that can look for a *benefit to the community* from a "*criminal*" act?)—and that "therefore men should meet more for the purpose of asserting their own honor, and of preserving the station which they hold in society, than of avenging an insult, or an injury, by taking the lives of their antagonists." In other words, it is maintained that if a fellow-being, whom the destroyer had *previously* ill-treated, should be slain, that, according to the above reasoning, THIS mode of asserting the ruffian's

“*honor*” is more likely to preserve that “*criminal’s station in society*,” than *the more honorable, the more noble*, mode of avowing an error, and of atoning for it conscientiously, and therefore *without* being influenced by any fear, but that of breaking the laws divine, by shedding the blood of a brother! Incongruous! monstrous!—and yet we boast of living in the highest possible state of mental refinement, and in a country “*the most civilized in the world!*” when several continental nations, nay even the Americans, a nation in its infancy, as it were, have shown us praiseworthy examples, but which we have not yet followed, as you will readily admit after perusing the following extract from an American journal:

“**DUELLING.**—Until within the last few years, a man who had not fought a duel or two was hardly considered a *gentleman*. Among statesmen, the vindication of honor with a leaden bullet was considered indispensable. We are much improved now-a-days, and the Americans have progressed wonderfully in this respect; they have not only made duelling unfashionable, but, in some of the States, no man who has fought a duel, or conveyed a challenge, can hold a public office. In the State of Georgia, the candidate for office is, by a late law, obliged to take the following oath:—‘I, A. B., do solemnly swear, in the presence of **ALMIGHTY GOD**, that **I** have not, since the 1st day of January, 1829, been engaged in a duel, either directly or indirectly, as principal or second; nor have **I** given, or accepted, or knowingly carried and delivered, a challenge, or message purporting to be a challenge, either verbally or written, to fight the person of another, in the State of Georgia, or elsewhere, at sword, point, pistol, or other deadly weapon; so help me **God**.’”

That the (of *late* years) more *extensive practice*, and the *consequent improvement*, in **PISTOL SHOOTING**, has contributed greatly to make duels *less frequent*, is now admitted; although it was doubted that it would have *such* an influence, when, *many* years ago, I urged that course strenuously for such

ends, and not only in my *LECTURES ON SHOOTING*, but also in the periodicals, and especially in the "Annals of Sporting."\*

\* The following is extracted from one of the papers which appeared in that sporting work, between 1821 and 1823, published by Messrs. Sherwood and Co., Paternoster Row:

"So far from aiming at the encouragement of duelling, I am decidedly of opinion, that the more general acquirement of expert pistol-shooting is more likely to arrest its practice than all the philosophical and theological eloquence which hitherto so laudably, yet ineffectually, has been employed, to counteract this fashionable, yet lamentable evil;—one, to which so many, even contrary to their own feelings, (from the force of habit, or the dread of painful imputation,) nevertheless, are often obliged to give sanction, by submitting to—a barbarous ordeal; one, which the civilized age sees *continued* even after general derision attends the only but visionary excuse, which, in the darker and superstitious ages of chivalry, satisfied all classes, firmly persuaded as they were, that the guilty combatants, being visited by supernatural defeat, would contribute to the salvation of the innocent! But now, in a great majority of cases, the demanded "reparation" tends to swell the injury complained of; and the climax is horrible indeed, when the destruction of the already deeply injured combatant, canker-like, extends its ravages by withering the happiness, nay support, of entire families, and leaves to widows and orphans little hope but that of sharing the grave of the victim.

"As to availment of unfair advantage, it generally is to be traced to unprincipled aggressors, especially in duels, seeking to enforce the payment of, what so often is miscalled, 'a debt of honour.' However, instead of gamesters and gambling generally, I allude to claims only, the liquidation of which, after creating them by dishonourable means, 'gamblers by profession' often secure by a challenge; relying, as they do, partly on the intimidating effect of an *artificial* reputation for *supposed* courage, obtained, however, by deeds of decided cowardice alone, and partly on their skill in levelling a pistol, only exceeded by their adroitness in shifting a card, &c.; and, as the gamester never ventures upon anything unless calculation, the main impulse of his actions, (resorted to in every case,) satisfies him that 'the odds are in his favor.' Thus convinced that few opponents have any but a sorry chance in either of these encounters, so his apparent spirit is nothing more than pusillanimous confidence in calculated certainty, or a villainous reliance on the aid of foul play: judicious practice, therefore, is only necessary to reduce the odds of his being hit by your bullet, and the cowardly, yet bullying sharper (to be met with in all ranks,) will assume a very different tone; and, when a

AN INDIAN'S REPLY TO A CHALLENGE.—“I have two objections to this duel affair: the one is, lest I should hurt you; and the other is, lest you should hurt me. I do not see any good that it would do me to put a bullet through any part (through even the least dangerous part,) of your body. I could not make use of you, when dead, for any culinary purpose; but I could of a rabbit, or a turkey. I am no cannibal, for my tribe does not feed on the flesh of men! why then shoot down a human creature, of which I could make no use?—A buffalo would be better meat; and, although your flesh may be delicate and tender, it still wants that firmness and consistency which retains salt: at any rate, it would not be fit for long voyages. You might make a good French stew, or an American barbecue, it is true, being much of the nature of the racoon or an opossum; but people are not in the habit of barbecuing anything human now-a-days. As to your hide, being little better than that of a year colt, it is not worth taking off. As to myself, I think it more sensible to avoid, than to place myself in the way of, anything harmful. I am under great apprehension you might hit me! That being the case, I think it more advisable

more general perfection in *quick* pistol-shooting shall make it ‘even betting,’ that you are as likely to send as to decline a challenge, or shall make it ‘a toss-up’ whether your bullet shall drop him, or his you, then you may rely on his forsaking the pistol for some safer mode of predation.

“Professed duellists, renowned blusterers, and all others, trusting to ferocity supported by superiority of skill, with equal prudence, will adopt a new system of insult, to the great relief of numbers, who, as *real men of courage*, instead of presuming on their superior skill, so far from inclining more to quarrel, (as some may expect, who forget proof to the contrary, daily and honourably afforded by all superior pugilists,) in reality thereby will be fixed more strongly to a course of increasing forbearance, true courage disdaining every combat not strictly *equal*. For such reasons do I flatter myself, that I may indulge in the well-founded conclusion, that the more general diffusion of expertness in pistol-shooting, instead of swelling the number of duels, will tend rather to restrain, although on varied grounds, alike the man of real, and the man of assumed courage.”

to stay at a distance. If you want to try your pistols, take some object,—a tree, or anything else about my dimensions; if you hit *that*, send me word, and I shall acknowledge that, if I had been in the same place, you might have hit me."

**AUGUSTUS'S ANSWER TO MARC ANTHONY'S CHALLENGE.**—“If Anthony is weary of his life, there are other ways of dispatch;—I shall not trouble myself to be his executioner.”

**DUELLO BY THE BAG:** a story gravely told by M. DE ST. FOIX.—“The fair Helene Scharsequin, daughter of the Emperor Maximilian II., was courted and asked in marriage by two gentlemen, at the Emperor's Court; the one a Spaniard, the other a German. This prince esteemed them equally, and, to put an end to the difficulty, and to prevent bloodshed, he informed these rivals, that the question should be decided by the force and address of the claimants; but, as he did not reconcile the loss of both perhaps, or of either, he could not permit them to encounter with offensive weapons: wherefore, he had ordered a large bag, over which he decreed, that, whichever succeeded in putting his rival into the bag, should obtain the hand of his daughter. This contest, and which lasted above an hour, took place in the face of the whole court, to be wound up by the Spaniard's being put into the bag, by Eberhardt Baron Von Talbert, the German; and who, approaching his mistress with the bagged rival on his back, gallantly laid his antagonist at her feet, and she became his wife the following day.”

The facetious writer of “Table Talk,” after republishing the story, adds, “It is impossible to say *what* the feelings of a successful combatant may be, on his having passed a small sword through the body, or a bullet through the thorax, of his antagonist; but might he not feel quite as elated, and more consoled, on having put his adversary into a bag?”

You may, my dear son, think *this* combat very foolish, because

it gave the strongest the certainty of vanquishing the other ; but, is it not *more absurd*, by far, to expect that an *inexperienced* person, who, having been insulted, is assured that care will be taken that he receives *satisfaction* ; that *such a novice* in combats of any kind, and, *never having fired a pistol in his life probably*, in order to preserve his wounded honor from tarnish, is to be fired at by perhaps a *professed duellist*, or one who can cut in two, with his bullets, *half a dozen wafers* in succession? No doubt, should such a person survive his initiation into "*the only way of preventing other ruffians from insulting him*," should the vital parts escape the bullet which *may* be sent through him, possibly before his pistol is even raised ; or, should he be crippled for life, he no doubt will be *delighted*, and therefore, with a consistency rivalling the whole transaction, he must often exclaim, "*Oh! what a charming SATISFACTION for having been insulted!*"

Now let us suppose, that a person, after having been robbed and ill-treated, had brought the brutal plunderer before a magistrate, for the purpose of obtaining the restoration of his property, and of punishing the offender, what should we say of that magistrate,—that protector of the injured,—who could order the complainant and the robber to decide by an appeal to *chance*, *WHICH of the two* was to be well flogged, that scrupulous *reparation* may take place *to the injured!* What should we think of those who applauded *such a mode of affording redress*? Monstrous as it is, the case, so far from being exaggerated, is even *less injurious*, and less stained by cruelty and injustice, than that where an injured person (as the victim of an irrational custom,) is doomed, by the public's fiat and its resentment, to leave it to *chance*, *whether HE is to live*, and merely because *his misfortune* has been to be *visited with ill-treatment!* and, after having experienced a great and *disapproved* wrong from another, he is to place that violent, and therefore to be mistrusted, because offensive, person, in a situation which may enable him to

inflict an *additional*, nay, by custom, a SANCTIONED *injury*; and all this is *ordered*, that, by such an insane remedy, the *first injury may be repaired!!!*

There are *two characters in society* that *might* have reduced, if not wholly abated, this grievance; for, as such, and as a folly, it must be viewed by every one: although the dread of its being supposed that such opinions are resorted to in order to mask and to assist *fear*, may prevent many, and persons just launching into life especially, from *deprecating duelling*, and from proclaiming their own and solid conviction as to its being *incompatible with REAL courage*.

The characters I allude to are,—

MEN WHOSE COURAGE HAS BEEN TRIED, and who, in its display, never have been found wanting. As such need not feel whatever hesitation in condemning its continuance, such persons would serve the cause immensely, not only by ridiculing the absurdity of a barbarous and superstitious remnant of chivalry, but, above all, by *uniting to establish an anti-duelling society*. By the other class, I mean, those who act as *SECONDS TO DUELLISTS*; of these, Lacon very shrewdly and correctly speaks as follows:

“ If all seconds were as averse to duels as their principals, there would be very little blood spilt in that way.” In some cases to the *ferocity*, in others to the *folly*, of *seconds*, much of the mischief reprobated in this letter may be traced; for, those who are themselves *most deficient in courage* are generally the *most vociferous* as to “ honor,”—“ blood;” these usually persisting, *that one of the parties MUST FALL*, or the reparation is *incomplete*: how much easier is it not to *propose and to mark out* a distance of from six to eight paces, than for two seconds to place *themselves* that distance from the muzzles of *each other's pistols*! In such a case, if you are a second, and find that all your mild appeals with another's second fail, you have but to observe to a *sanguinary* one, that, by showing, by an exchange of fire between the seconds, *what the principals are to do*, a reconciliation *may be effected*;

and on your inviting him to *such* a course accordingly, yet calmly, and devoid of all menace or bluster, you may find (as I have done when so opposed,) that (to use a flash phrase,) "it is no go!" and that an accommodating spirit, and a desire to promote a reconciliation, is just as acceptable, all at once, to your brother second, as "death to one or the other!" was his hobby before.

Seconds, after *dispassionately* and *minutely* investigating the nature of the offence, and where the blame *really* lays, ought to exert their utmost influence over their principals, for the purpose of *settling the matter amicably*. Instead of treating each other as *OPPONENTS*, they ought to *unite* in endeavours to *convince THE aggressor of his being in error*; whereas, the general practice is, instead of following this *humane* course, that every second defends *his friend to the UTMOST, right or wrong*; and he who can either fritter away the atonement to a mere nothing, or he who can extort more apology than by far is due, *HE* prides himself upon being an excellent defender of his friend's honor, and, not unfrequently, he boasts of *his own* high sense of fair play! As seconds are not advocates, as resentment for ill-treatment and consequent wrath cannot be pleaded by *them* in excuse for obstinate hostility, *their every act* should bespeak genuine *humanity*; and, accordingly, a second ought to avail himself of *every opportunity*, not even excepting that of handing the first pistol to his friend, and of every succeeding one, to *renew* his attempts of promoting a *reconciliation*, and in a manner *just to BOTH*.

When it comes to the worst, if nothing will *pacify* the *aggrieved* but fighting, *he ought to be SHAMED, if possible, into being satisfied*; and, if that fail, the chances of hitting should be lessened by *greater distance*, or by reciprocal difficulties of *any fair kind*; nor should the combat be allowed to go on after the first fire.

*Alternate firing* should NEVER be allowed! and when, accordingly, *both fire together*, it should be by word of com-

mand, *sharply* and *quickly* given, to prevent *any* aim. If the aggressor obstinately refuses to make a *sufficient* acknowledgment, his second ought to take his pledge, that, *honorably*, because only *justly* to the already injured, he will receive his adversary's fire *without firing himself*; this target-like exposure *may* smooth the way for an apology, and, if he obstinately prefers to be fired at, the seconds should immediately stop the business after *one* fire, on grounds of his *not* having returned the fire.

Seconds ought *carefully* to examine the arms of both parties. *Rifled pistols* should *not* be allowed, neither *scratch rifles*, nor those which look like smooth-barrelled pistols, but, in reality, are *unfair* deceptions, *purposely* and so very *artfully* executed by *some* of the *leading* gun-makers, that they are very *commonly* used *WITHOUT* being discovered.

The trick of placing his friend so as to have a *guiding line* for the present of his pistol, such as a wall, a bank, or even a tree, &c. is also common with your "*knowing*" seconds, and ought *not* to be tolerated; nor the placing an opponent *with his back to the sun*, in order to make him look *like a dark bull's eye against the strong light*, or upon a *rising ground* to be *contrasted forcibly with the sky*; all these, and similarly *murderous* tricks, are but too commonly resorted to by *unfair* seconds, and unheeded by *inexperienced* ones. You may readily conclude, after my reasoning *AGAINST* duelling, that my mentioning these *foul* tricks is *not* with a view to make you expert at resisting them, for I merely lay them open to prove to you, that what *appears* to be *as fair for one as for the other*, is *rarely* so in *all respects*, and I *chiefly* entered into these details in support of my assertion, that *seconds might prevent much bloodshed, and even most of the meetings, if they would only enter into the investigation of the dispute, &c. DEVOID of PARTY FEELING, or rather with honorable IMPARTIALITY, and more like ARBITRATORS than PROMOTERS of BLOODSHED.*

## LETTER XIII.

OBSERVATIONS ON RIFLE AND PISTOL SHOOTING : WITH DIRECTIONS  
FOUNDED ON LONG AND SUCCESSFUL PRACTICE.

Do not expect, my dear Augustus, very elaborate instructions as to **BALL SHOOTING** generally, aware as you must be, that, I am too closely engaged for such a course, the field being also too extensive to warrant my leading you over the whole: wherefore, I shall confine myself to giving you that *compressed* that general *information* for *the present*, which will enable you to gain nearly all the rest *by practice*; that is, provided you pursue that skilful amusement with **ATTENTIVE steadiness**, and under *shrewd observation*, seconded by a *retentive memory*.

There are few countries where **BALL shooting** is so little practised as in Great Britain; and that “little” has made its way only of *late* years, because it has been impressed upon the minds of patriotic characters, (and, if I add that therein I have taken an *active* part, I indulge in, I trust, an excusable pride,) that, additionally to cultivating a *rational and gentlemanly amusement*, its **SKILFUL** and *more extended* acquirement is desirable in a **NATIONAL** *point of view*, since it *may* be employed in uninhabited parts as the *only*, yet *certain*, means of providing supplies of food, and also, protection against overwhelming numbers, by those adventurous sons of Britain who, by their *exploring and spirited enterprises*, and by their *manly*, because *self-devoting exposure* to all manner of dangers, *so MAINLY* contribute to the commercial prosperity of the British empire, and to its superiority as to the possession of foreign dominions and wealth! in *such* hands, the rifle cannot fail to become a liberal purveyor of food, and also an efficient protector against ferocity, be it

from wild animals or savages; since a few *expert* rifle-shots may easily destroy the first, and keep the latter at a respectful distance: accordingly, and when it is notorious, that, so commercially shrewd, so calculating, a nation as the Dutch,—one, that for centuries had its *extensive* colonies scattered over the greatest portion of the uncivilized parts of the globe; that its government found riflemen not only *the most suitable*, but, also the most *economical* force, by their *really* proving themselves, multum in parvo in partisan warfare; and, that for several centuries, nearly, if not quite all, their colonies were defended by rifle corps, chiefly recruited from Germany: it becomes a matter of great surprise, that the introduction of rifle regiments into the British service did not take place before the French revolutionary epoch; but what is more extraordinary still, that such an introduction should have been delayed twenty years after the period when this country had admitted the *necessity* of their being employed, by sending Hessian and Anspach *yägers*, (riflemen,) to America, where they joined the British regular army as *welcomed* auxiliaries; for, the latter, with all its undisputed bravery, had not only been harassed by, but had suffered greatly, (even to lead to their ultimately being conquered,) from the rifles of *small* bodies of American revolutionists; who, hanging on the flanks and rear of the British force, destroyed them incessantly without exposing themselves, and kept the whole in a constant state of inquietude, as you may learn more fully from the publications of Colonel Hanger, since Lord Colraine, supported by many amusing anecdotes.

These planters and citizens, labouring under an appalling ignorance of tactics, &c., still found the means of affecting so powerful a resistance in the *skilful use of that arm!* men too, who, although high-spirited and brave, in reality were nothing more than a perfectly undisciplined rabble.

THE RIFLE *then it was that made up the difference between discipline, and the want of discipline!* and presently I will show you that it was the rifle that wofully chastised

and expelled the proud invaders of Germany ; I mean *those* parts which *alone* had defied and resisted the strength of ancient Rome, disdaining to wear her almost universal yoke.

To England's unrivalled state of cultivation, we may look for a reason why the rifle is not used in the sports of the field ; whilst, on the other hand, that peculiar cultivation makes it so much more the *fittest* country in Europe, for the organization of a RIFLE *landwehr*, a *superior militia*, to defend it against, what in the last war *in REALITY was dreaded*, and *may be so again*,—an invasion !

With the numerous enclosures and other intersections of this country,—with every field embanked,—the banks well landed up,—having capital quickset hedges crowning their tops, and good ditches at their bases,—the whole country may be considered as covered with rude, yet strong field-works : parallels and angles present themselves *everywhere*, suitable to either the flanking of troops *en masse*, or enabling small bodies of natives, by making stand after stand, to oppose the only force that could act,—light infantry ; and which then must be at a loss *where* to look for support ; whilst every British rifleman, especially if belonging to locals, not only would have resources and friends in every cottage, but would know every house or path most suitable to reach them. *Where* could irregulars, (and provided they are *good* marksmen,) be employed to *greater* advantage ? for, *how* could cavalry assist them ? as to artillery *IT HAS NO TERRORS FOR JÄGERS*, acting in extended order, or under ample cover, troops too, that effect their changes under concealment, and with the greatest rapidity.

I have maintained, and continue so to do, that, when the rifle is *better* understood in England than it now is, when it is *extensively* and *judiciously* practised with, by British yeomen as well as gentlemen, that *then*, if even the whole of the British fleet should be blown off' the coast, or otherwise be prevented from affording its unquestioned protection, that, *then*, even an invasion may be considered as a *SILLY threat*,

because, although replete with danger it must and will prove,—it will be to the invaders *alone*!

Has not a mere *handful* of Tyrolean peasantry, commanded by an *innkeeper*, the brave Hoffer, bid defiance, and for a length of time resisted, a *large* army, sent by Napoleon to subdue them? and, had not general Moreau occasion to employ the *utmost skill*, to effect a retreat from before a peasant force? a retreat that ensured him more glory, and more credit and applause than all his victories? for, its success was doubted by all; and by the most experienced generals of the age, it was thought impossible that he could effect his retreat out of Franconia; although he *entered it as a conquering hero*, that is, as *such a one everywhere ELSE*,—the brave forest peasants taught his troops to respect their ancient fame, and which they upheld most nobly, as general Moreau has often admitted since, with awful respect, allowing them to be a most terrific and galling force: for, although regulars, and indeed veterans, had given way before the very same legions; thus to enable them to invade Franconia, as their, the veterans' conquerors; the latter, in *their turn*, were glad to "cut and run," (whenever opportunity offered,) when attacked by these *irregulars*, these *skilfully rifle-shooting foresters*, exasperated *PEASANTS*, and cunning *poachers*, who were headed by a *few* and *AGED* gamekeepers only! What the losses were, which but too gladly these French invaders made, few were left to tell the tale; for, after abandoning all their spoil, and making immense sacrifices of rest, and enduring the greatest want of common necessaries, these humbled veterans, stung by rifle bullets, as constantly as if they had disturbed a nest of wasps, and famished, by having all their supplies cut off by these tormentors, had to submit to an abundant loss of blood before they could extricate the miserable and humbled remnant from a fairy land; where in every low-bred bosom they found that manly spirit that neither flattery nor bribery could gain over, and towards

which the application of force produced nothing but a retaliating and corroding fester: even peasant *boys* could boast, and with *truth*, of having picked off Frenchmen by dozens, for these rude Norvals freely spilt their own blood, so long as they could avenge their country's wrongs; and, it is notorious that the Prussian youths, in the last regenerating struggle which shook off the French yoke, did as much and more; for the fields of battle bore testimony of their patriotism and bravery, being thickly covered with the bodies of mere boys, who, even in death, grasped their rifled pieces, as if thankful to them for their deeds of retribution.

If England's former forest tracts had not been cleared and cultivated,—if large animals, including beasts of prey, ranged over such forests in the same state of *perfect freedom*, as the full-sized and magnificent red deer, and the formidable wild boars, &c., do in those of Germany, (and where forests *still* may be found that extend over as many scores, as formerly English woodlands *did* over *single miles*,)—there would be the same *inducement* to ball-shooting *here*, as there is to be met with almost everywhere; but, as the *use* of the rifle in *Great Britain* is confined to the purpose of killing a fat buck, from amongst others *tame*ly running about a park,—or, at the utmost, to the shooting of roebucks in the Highlands, or of an occasional red deer, the extended practice of *skilful* rifle-shooting will be indebted for its useful introduction to the *patriotism* of some of its promoters, and to the obedience in matters of *-fashion* in others; and we may, even confidently, look for the benefits which must result from an *emulating strife*, now to be expected, since such a bias has, although but *recently*, yet *extensively*, gained ground in the *fashionable circles*.

If prizes were to be contended for *BY CLASSES*, and not only *among YOUNG MEN OF FASHION*, but if *OTHERS* were given *BY THEM*, periodically, (as is the case in Germany and Prussia,) *to such AMATEUR rifle-shots as might be collected from the different, although humbler, classes, SCIENTIFIC rifle-shooting*

would grow out of such encouragement; not only to spread rapidly and extensively, but so much so, as to enable government to form a corps, perhaps a legion of ELITE MILITIA (rifles), capable of rendering the most essential services in cases of need, and at little, if any, expense. It requires a BEGINNING ONLY; and, if such a one were to be made by some, be it even a few, but *spirited*, young noblemen and others, they not only would deserve well of their king and country, but, whilst ensuring to themselves honor and thanks, it would be even during the enjoyment of much, and rational, amusement!

As you never have visited the Continent, you can have no idea of the military pomp which is cultivated in most of the capitals abroad, increased materially, as it is, by corps, the ranks of which are filled *entirely by nobility*, who, as you may anticipate, serve without pay or allowance of any kind, yet acting as *privates*, and submitting to the strictest discipline without a murmur.

Can there be a more favorable opportunity for carrying a somewhat similar measure into effect in England, than the present? since (as you have heard me mention to the members of the Stadium last summer,) A GUARD OF HONOR FOR HER ROYAL HIGHNESS THE PRINCESS VICTORIA, consisting both of mounted and dismounted rifles, could, under the permission of HIS MAJESTY, and of the government, be formed with ease, out of the nobility and gentry of Great Britain; and if THEIR ROYAL HIGHNESSES THE PRINCES OF CUMBERLAND AND CAMBRIDGE, would accept the command of such a YOUTHFUL LEGION, companies of cadets might be added, which, by admitting junior members, would prove a lasting nursery to a PERMANENT rifle force, that, as to splendour, high respectability, and skilful utility, might challenge all Europe for a rival.

My enthusiasm and anxiety to promote the introduction of the proper use of the rifle into this country, and to the extent which, for nearly thirty-six years I have anxiously,

and I *may* say self-devotingly, laboured at, has led me into a long and involuntary digression from my *original* purport, a digression which, in your knowledge of my unfeigned zeal, will find an ample excuse. Let us now examine the

NECESSARY QUALIFICATIONS FOR SUPERIOR  
RIFLE-SHOOTING.

He that would be *eminent* as a marksman,—he that would know *the reason*, when he finds, that, although shooting with brilliant success one day, his is but a wretched performance on a following, (and such mortifying changes are but too frequent with rifle-shots *fond* of the practice, yet possessing but a superficial knowledge of those *scientific* gleanings which alone can make them, what they ought to be, unerring),—he that covets the denomination of

A SKILFUL RIFLEMAN, ought to be—*steady*,—*persevering*,—*cool*,—*patient*,—*self-possessed*,—*active*,—*bold*,—neat and cleanly in his armoury,—*observant* both of *effects* and *causes*,—and deeply *reflecting* on what he has observed.

You should know, my dear Son, that these effects and causes not only are intimately *connected with the mysteries of nature*, but that, *varying* as they do daily, it requires no small share of acumen, and a considerable store of philosophical knowledge, to *understand* THEIR influence upon ball-shooting; and *thus* it is that a *scientific* rifle-shot knows *how* to secure an advantage over most of those that are unthinking, or as deficient in education, as many of the gunmakers, and nearly all the gamekeepers, are; for, by converting that into an *advantage* which, to *them*, is an *obstacle*, HE becomes a *constantly* successful shot, whilst THEY, although they may even be his superiors in executive skill, are liable to be perplexed on perceiving that different, and often humiliating, results follow *the very* course which, but a day or two before, had made them very conspicuous for success; and which, in the superstition of the darker ages, caused the firm belief

that the *constantly* and eminently successful rifleman must have sold his soul to the devil: and that the rifle of a jäger, whose *success had changed to failure*, must, or himself, have been changed by the baneful agency of witchcraft: accordingly,

*Rifle-shooting derives another recommendation from the general taste for philosophical researches which it imparts to the mind of a deeply-reflecting cultivator of that acquirement, and from the improvement of his reasoning faculties, and of the other qualifications for such enviable, because dignified, pursuits; all these will be found to improve to such a degree, as to lead on to an habitual scrutiny of even the most profound theorems, in order to make them applicable, if not subservient, to the combating of whatever difficulties, and of pneumatical obstacles especially, by the aid of skill founded in knowledge.*

Should your impatience to obtain my instructions, as to the actual practice in ball-shooting, lead you to ask for a curtailment of this introductory information, I feel bound to remind you, that, since your first care will be to obtain a first-rate rifle, its possession will serve you but little, and then only occasionally, unless you have acquired sufficient knowledge to combat the impediments which nature and circumstances constantly will oppose to your success: your excellent rifle, your superior appointments, and very best ammunition, all these will only serve to *mortify* you, unless they are used with the support of that peculiar character which I have just pointed out; and I beg you additionally to rest assured, that *habits so fixed, may prove of first-rate consequence to most of your pursuits in life!*—excuse the dryness of all this, but do not reject the moral it contains: next let me give you a hint, although for it your present disposition seems to have no occasion,—still, bear in mind that

*To succeed, you must be so unfashionable as to avoid whatever excess: or, at the least, you should refrain from all such previous to practice, and that sometime even before any great*

trial of skill, for this is as important to success as training is to a pugilistic champion.

I will not tire you with a long dissertation, yet it is necessary to set forth

WHAT SHOOTING REALLY IS. It is the *art of projecting certain bodies at particular, or rather selected, objects,* (these being either stationary or moving,) and for which purpose *various methods have been employed;* my *present observations will be confined to the use of the chemical preparation alone,* which is known by the name of *gunpowder;* and, although great has been the variety of *its use,* my information will extend only as far as concerns "*small arms,*" and projecting of *small leaden spheres* with it, called *bullets;* as it will be obvious that, to ensure success in hitting any object, an *aim* must necessarily be taken, I must lead you to reflect on *the DIFFERENCE that exists between the LINE or RAY of SIGHT, and the LINE which the PROJECTED BODY DESCRIBES in its course or flight,* the first, in every instance, (*except when passing through glass or similar transparent media,*) being perfectly *straight,* and the latter being invariably, because unavoidably, *curved,* facts that, although known to every body, are reflected upon by few, a neglect of which many sportsmen even are guilty, although they ought to bear in mind that all bodies are influenced by gravity, in proportion to their own density and bulk; and, without presuming to decide whether gravity is the result of pressure, attraction, or any other cause, we know that its interference prevents the possibility of propelling any body whatsoever in a line perfectly straight, and much less horizontally;\* wherefore, and as the *ray of sight continues to the*

\* The archer gives elevation to his arrow, and the boy throws a stone with even *greater elevation* than the last, even for the purpose of hitting the *same* mark! why? because the momentum or impulse given to the arrow, although inferior to that which gunpowder gives, is superior to that which a sling can impart to a stone, and to which the projectile force imparted by the arm is again *inferior;* yet we hear of bullets going "*straight to the mark, and point blank!*"

object aimed at *in a straight line*, we cannot expect, when we take aim along the surface of a cylinder, that the ball projected from it shall *follow* the line of aim, or ray of sight, in a line forming a close *parallel to it*, since we know that the bullet, during the progress of its propulsion, must form a parabola, (by which I mean *a line that is nearly straight to some little distance from the muzzle of the gun, but which having atmospheric resistance to overcome, and gravity to submit to, loses force in an augmented ratio as it proceeds, and therefore curves more and more as it lengthens*, thus to acquire *the GREATEST curvature where it FINISHES*.\* Now, in order to provide for the bullet's deviation from *the line* which the inside of a *straight and continued cylinder* would give, and *which* (the latter) would be parallel to the line of aim, it is necessary to give the gun barrel a considerable elevation to *prevent* the bullet's falling *below* the mark; but, as *the looking ALONG an elevated barrel unquestionably removes the ray of sight FROM THE MARK intended to be hit*, and as it also is necessary to have a *settled MEASURE for that elevation*, some contrivance was wanted to enable the eye to *RETAIN the sight of that mark*, even for the purpose of realiz-

\* The *parabola* is formed by the deviating of the bullet from the course or impulse which it had received from the powder (directed by the barrel,) occasioned by two influencing causes. It is known to you already, that air is an elastic fluid, one resisting or yielding to more or less pressure, (so much so that upwards of sixty cubic feet of air, in other words, sixty atmospheres can be compressed into one,) the bullet therefore experiences resistance from this elastic substance called air; besides being powerfully impelled towards, or attracted by, the earth, conformable to the laws of gravity; and, as the propelling effect of the powder gradually diminishes, so both these impeding powers *gain effect* on a bullet in a *multiplied degree*, which influence causes the *changes in its flight*, which are called a parabola. The flight of an arrow shows the parabola better than a bullet; but any person sitting near a target may even *see* a bullet come towards it, provided it is fired from the distance of about 300 yards, and with a *MODERATE* charge of powder. Its arrival at the target looks not unlike that of a short stick thrown from *above*, yet *circularly*, and, the smaller the charge, and, consequently, the higher the elevation resorted to, the *more* visible this movement will become.

ing an expectation which appears paradoxical; I mean, that a bullet shall hit a body looked at by the eye, yet projected at from a tube pointed in a *different* direction, that is, different as far as concerns a position inclining *upwards*, yet rising *perpendicularly* above the body aimed at; to effect both these objects, the *little notched ridge* has been contrived, which lays across a rifle-barrel near to the bridge, and which, having one or more leaves, forms a RIFLE-SIGHT, affording as many additional and differing elevations as it has leaves to the sight, and which require to be regulated so as to become elevations suitable to the *different* distances, yet with the same charge for *all*, for nothing is so *inconsistent*, nay, so opposed to *useful* rifle-shooting, than the *very common*, and, by many gun-makers, recommended, practice of loading rifles *DIFFERENTLY*, to *suit different ranges*; for example, let us suppose that you are in a forest, and that your gun is loaded with a charge intended for 200 yards *only*, on your availing yourself of an opportunity to shoot at a wild boar or other animal at 150 yards, your ball will go *over* it; and it will *hit the ground*, if the beast should be at 250 yards distance, taking it for granted that in *each* case you have aimed *at* the animal. As you neither can foresee, nor depend upon, **THE** *exact distance* at which your aim will have to be taken, *your charge should be so proportioned as to SUIT ALL distances, and the leaves of your SIGHT should be regulated so as to afford you additional and the PROPER elevation for DIFFERENT distances*; then, on meeting the object to be fired at, be the distance what it may, you know yourself prepared for it, having only to raise *that* leaf of your sight which comes *nearest* to the distance at which you fall in with such an object.

The defenders of the mode of loading with *different charges for different distances* may say, but, in the dilemma above stated, we make *allowance* by aiming either *under* or *over* the animal, and so must you do if your sight-leaves give an increase of fifty yards each, as is customary in the event of

your meeting the object of your aim at a distance that is *between* the following: 100, 150, 200, 250, and 300 yards. Your answer ought to be, that, although you certainly would find it necessary in *such* a case to resort to what is called "allowance shooting," but that even then your success is much more likely than theirs, since the difference of distance never can exceed twenty-five yards, according to *your* mode, whereas the difference, according to *theirs*, may be 200 yards! for, if they have loaded for 100 yards, and they should meet an animal at 300 yards, which they must shoot at, or lose the chance, their allowance will have to be made nearly into the upper part of trees, and therefore to lose sight of, and consequently their aim at, the animal.

Loading with different charges of powder for different distances, may perhaps be tolerated where a rifle is to be used for target-practice *alone*, and at *settled* distances; but the better way by far is, TO REGULATE A RIFLE so as to suit the last-mentioned, the *target, practice*, and **EQUALLY** so for the field, be the latter a *sporting-field*, or that of *battle*. A rifle becomes little more than an *expensive toy* in the *first* way, one that generally is recommended by those who, aware and afraid of the trouble, and deficient of the requisite knowledge and skill, resort to *that* mode of hiding their inability: whilst, by regulating according to the *second* mode, it is formed into a *valuable*, because *useful*, weapon, fit for *any purpose*, and *acceptable anywhere*; wherefore, if once it is regulated to your satisfaction, you ought *not* to alter the sight *hastily*; a common practice with young beginners, or inexperienced riflemen, who thus, instead of persevering to ascertain whether the fault is not *their own* (and which is more than likely), only increase their perplexity.

As the *same charge* of gunpowder will *not always* prove of the *same strength*: and, as this will affect the whole arrangement of your rifle-sights, as to their different elevations, I will give you some instruction as to remedying or preventing this hereafter, and under the head of *Gunpowder*; since now I have further to explain

## ELEVATION, AND THE USE AND TREATMENT OF THE SIGHTS:

By inspecting the figures in the annexed drawing, you will comprehend my instructions more readily.

## EXPLANATORY REFERENCES applicable to EACH of the Figures.

*a, a.* The *ray of sight*, or, the *line of aim*: and which, having to pass *over the sight*, (and which is an impeding bulk on the barrel,) *compels the raising of the muzzle*, (or, what is the same thing, the *lowering of the breech-end of the rifle*,) in order to see the *front sight*; and thus it produces an *elevation* which is *unavoidably* the consequence of your attempting to take aim. The same effect is secured in a *musket*, although it has *not* any sight near the breech-end of the barrel; but, as the *barrel is considerably thicker near the breech than near the muzzle*, a similar *elevation of the bore* is produced, by looking along the *surface of the barrel*, (see fig. 5): the same is the case with *shot-guns*, that are considerably thicker near the *chamber* than at the *muzzle*; but in using the latter, and as no one looks along the *surface of a barrel* belonging to a *shot-gun*, the *elevation* with *them* is produced by the *eye being high enough to see more or less of the surface of the barrel*, when it points the *muzzle* at any *object*.

*b, b.* Is the *line of elevation* and of *impulse*, supposed to be drawn through the *centre of the bore*, and therefore through the *axis of the bullet*. It is the *line* which a *bullet*, proceeding from a *gun so elevated*, *would pursue to the last*, were it not for the *decrease of projectile or impelling force*, and the *continuing increase* of the *influence of gravity*, which, assisted by *undiminished resistance* opposed by the *atmosphere* to a *bullet exhausting its projectile force or impetus*, and therefore falling off in *velocity*, causes the *ball to deviate, perpendicularly, and more and more in*

Fig. 1



Fig. 2



Fig. 3



Fig. 4



Fig. 5



Fig. 6



Fig.

7

Fig. 8

Fig. 9

Fig. 10

Fig. 11

Fig. 12

Fig. 13

Fig. 14

Fig. 15

Fig. 16

Fig. 17

Fig. 18

Fig. 19

Fig. 20

Fig. 21

Fig. 22

Fig. 23

Fig. 24

Fig. 25

Fig. 26

Fig. 27

Fig. 28

Fig. 29

Fig. 30

Fig. 31

Fig. 32

Fig. 33

Fig. 34

Fig. 35

Fig. 36

Fig. 37

Fig. 38

Fig. 39

Fig. 40

Fig. 41

Fig. 42

Fig. 43

Fig. 44

Fig. 45

Fig. 46

Fig. 47

Fig. 48

Fig. 49

Fig. 50

Fig. 51

Fig. 52

Fig. 53

Fig. 54

Fig. 55

Fig. 56

Fig. 57

Fig. 58

Fig. 59

Fig. 60

Fig. 61

Fig. 62

Fig. 63

Fig. 64

Fig. 65

Fig. 66

Fig. 67

Fig. 68

Fig. 69

Fig. 70

Fig. 71

Fig. 72

Fig. 73

Fig. 74

Fig. 75

Fig. 76

Fig. 77

Fig. 78

Fig. 79

Fig. 80

Fig. 81

Fig. 82

Fig. 83

Fig. 84

Fig. 85

Fig. 86

Fig. 87

Fig. 88

Fig. 89

Fig. 90

Fig. 91

Fig. 92

Fig. 93

Fig. 94

Fig. 95

Fig. 96

Fig. 97

Fig. 98

Fig. 99

Fig. 100

Fig. 101

Fig. 102

Fig. 103

Fig. 104

Fig. 105

Fig. 106

Fig. 107

Fig. 108

Fig. 109

Fig. 110

Fig. 111

Fig. 112

Fig. 113

Fig. 114

Fig. 115

Fig. 116

Fig. 117

Fig. 118

Fig. 119

Fig. 120

Fig. 121

Fig. 122

Fig. 123

Fig. 124

Fig. 125

Fig. 126

Fig. 127

Fig. 128

Fig. 129

Fig. 130

Fig. 131

Fig. 132

Fig. 133

Fig. 134

Fig. 135

Fig. 136

Fig. 137

Fig. 138

Fig. 139

Fig. 140

Fig. 141

Fig. 142

Fig. 143

Fig. 144

Fig. 145

Fig. 146

Fig. 147

Fig. 148

Fig. 149

Fig. 150

Fig. 151

Fig. 152

Fig. 153

Fig. 154

Fig. 155

Fig. 156

Fig. 157

Fig. 158

Fig. 159

Fig. 160

Fig. 161

Fig. 162

Fig. 163

Fig. 164

Fig. 165

Fig. 166

Fig. 167

Fig. 168

Fig. 169

Fig. 170

Fig. 171

Fig. 172

Fig. 173

Fig. 174

Fig. 175

Fig. 176

Fig. 177

Fig. 178

Fig. 179

Fig. 180

Fig. 181

Fig. 182

Fig. 183

Fig. 184

Fig. 185

Fig. 186

Fig. 187

Fig. 188

Fig. 189

Fig. 190

Fig. 191

Fig. 192

Fig. 193

Fig. 194

Fig. 195

Fig. 196

Fig. 197

Fig. 198

Fig. 199

Fig. 200

Fig. 201

Fig. 202

Fig. 203

Fig. 204

Fig. 205

Fig. 206

Fig. 207

Fig. 208

Fig. 209

Fig. 210

Fig. 211

Fig. 212

Fig. 213

Fig. 214

Fig. 215

Fig. 216

Fig. 217

Fig. 218

Fig. 219

Fig. 220

Fig. 221

Fig. 222

Fig. 223

Fig. 224

Fig. 225

Fig. 226

Fig. 227

Fig. 228

Fig. 229

Fig. 230

Fig. 231

Fig. 232

Fig. 233

Fig. 234

Fig. 235

Fig. 236

Fig. 237

Fig. 238

Fig. 239

Fig. 240

Fig. 241

Fig. 242

Fig. 243

Fig. 244

Fig. 245

Fig. 246

Fig. 247

Fig. 248

Fig. 249

Fig. 250

Fig. 251

Fig. 252

Fig. 253

Fig. 254

Fig. 255

Fig. 256

Fig. 257

Fig. 258

Fig. 259

Fig. 260

Fig. 261

Fig. 262

Fig. 263

Fig. 264

Fig. 265

Fig. 266

Fig. 267

Fig. 268

Fig. 269

Fig. 270

Fig. 271

Fig. 272

Fig. 273

Fig. 274

Fig. 275

Fig. 276

Fig. 277

Fig. 278

Fig. 279

Fig. 280

Fig. 281

Fig. 282

Fig. 283

Fig. 284

Fig. 285

Fig. 286

Fig. 287

Fig. 288

Fig. 289

Fig. 290

Fig. 291

Fig. 292

Fig. 293

Fig. 294

Fig. 295

Fig. 296

Fig. 297

Fig. 298

Fig. 299

Fig. 300

Fig. 301

Fig. 302

Fig. 303

Fig. 304

Fig. 305

Fig. 306

Fig. 307



every yard, from the straight line, or that of impulse; and thus it is that

*c, c*, The *parabola* is produced; shown in fig. 2, on a *small scale* for the *want of room*: in a longer range it would describe a greater curvature.

*d, d*, Is the base or ground-line.

*e*, Is a *board* placed *before*, and considerably *larger* than, the *target*, and *covering* it; having

*f*, A *pane of glass* in its *centre*, to afford the *marksmen* a *sight of*, and *aim at*, the *bull's eye*. You will readily perceive that I introduce the placing of this *board* *before* the *target* to *PROVE that the bull's eye may be hit*, although the *flight of the bullet MUST be OVER the board*. I have hit the *bull's eye* thus without breaking the *glass*, or touching *ANY part of the board*, and can do it again! I also have ascertained the *exact flight of a bullet*, by placing *frames* at *different distances*, over which *tissue paper* had been strained, all of which the bullet pierced at *different altitudes*; and, instead of breaking the *glass*, or hitting the *board*, and which *continued before the target*, the *tissue paper placed ABOVE the board, e*, was pierced *eight feet above the ground*, and *six feet six inches above the centre of the target*; and, accordingly, as the bullet *HIT the bull's eye AFTER all these perforations*, there can be no better *CONFIRMATION of the SHAPE of the parabola!*

*g*, is the *fore* or *front sight* on the *muzzle*.

*h*, is the *hindermost sight*, near the *chamber*.

FIGURES 1 and 2 AFFORD MUCH INFORMATION, since their careful inspection, and especially of the *angles* which are formed by the two lines *a, a*, and *b, b*, (being the line of *aim*, crossed by the line of *impulse*,) will convince you that

The more removed the position of the *hindermost sight* is from the *front sight* (that on the *muzzle*,) the higher the former must be raised above the *barrel* to preserve the same line of *sight*; that, as is shown by

FIGURE 3, the *sight must be proportionably higher if a piece*

*could be added to a gun AFTER aim had been taken with it,* because, laying elevated, and, as an inclined plane, the addition unavoidably would rise *above the old line of aim, thus to IMPEDE the LATTER*; yet the addition (unless the aim or old position had been altered,) would *not prevent the mark from being hit*: but if the alteration, by *lowering* the muzzle to obtain a view of the mark should have been made, the consequence would be, that the gun, *having lost elevation*, now would shoot *short* or under the mark; where, on the contrary, the raising of the *hindmost* sight considerably, *instead of altering the original elevation*, would *preserve* the aim at a mark, and over a muzzle so raised, because elongated, and the mark would be hit in *both* the last and first cases.

SHOT-GUNS sometimes shoot *under* from a similar cause; that is, when the sportsman has accustomed himself to *one position*,—one, that places his eye *lower* than *that* particular gun will allow. Let him *cut off one inch at a time* from the barrel, and he soon will discover when enough has been removed to remedy the evil; for, by cutting off at the muzzle, and *taking care to PRESERVE his old position or attitude*, he will give the gun a greater elevation imperceptibly. *Probatum est!*

*The greater the distance is between the front and the hindmost sight, the truer the shooting is likely to be; since, on that account, the smallest deviation from the aim (right or left,) becomes more perceptible:* in other words, the *SMALLEST lateral deviation from the central line in a SHORT angle, throws the bullet more on one side than a GREATER deviation from the central line when the aim is taken with a LONGER angle*; to prove this, see

FIG. 4, being a *top or bird's-eye view* of the *line of sight or aim*, shifted right and left, on the top of the barrel, with sights drawn out of proportion *purposely*, to be more visible. On a *straight*, a *proper*, aim, *a, a*, are seen *g*, as a *front or muzzle sight*, likewise one *hindmost sight h*, near the breach, as also the *same sight shifted forward to i*, to show a

shorter angle, *k*, *k*, points out an *erroneous aim*, taken through a sight, (see *l*,) one that is placed too much to the **RIGHT**, and which would cause the rifle to shoot too much to the **RIGHT**. To make this more *clear*, fancy the barrel to extend from *g* to *a*; if it had a sight that, like *l*, is shifted too much to the **right**, it would cause you to act thus: your eye looking over *l* and *g* for the target, and, finding your ray of sight to go off to the *left*, to *k*, you would *shift your muzzle so as to move the front sight, *g*, to the cross at *o*, in order to bring it in a straight line BETWEEN your eye, at *l*, and the target, at *a**; (an indication of this *altered* direction is shown by part of a line of *strokes and dots* at right angles with the cross *o*;) but, as the *centre* of the breech of your barrel remains at *a*, for your muzzle *only* has been moved to the **right**, the line of impulse will be *wrong*, although your aim appears correct, for, since that line of impulse will be from *a*, through the cross *o* on to *p*, (as shown by part of a *diverging* line of *strokes and dots*,) it cannot fail to send your ball *much to the right*; *m*, *m*, shows the *same* error, and its consequence, although *reversed*; that is, causing a miss to the *left*. Observe next, the difference between the sight *l* and the shifting it *forward* to *n*, although, at the latter place, its remove from the *central* line *a*, is *not so much as that of *l**, the deviating distance *near the target* is the *greatest*, although caused by the **SHORTEST** angle, and where the error is **LESS DISCERNIBLE**, as you may perceive by measuring from *m* to *a*, and on comparing with *k* to *a*.

This figure also teaches you that

*By driving your hindermost sight from right to left, it will bring the bullet more to the left, because such a shift will cause you to move your front, or muzzle sight, more to the left, to bring it into the altered line of aim. Remember therefore, that,*

*If your gun shoots to the left, you must drive the sight which is HINDERMOST on your barrel from left to right; and vice versa.*

*If you move a FORESIGHT, the driving of it should be reversed.*

No. 5, Shows, by a section, how a MUSKET or FOWLING-PIECE (not having any SIGHT behind,) derives an ELEVATION from an aim along the surface of the barrel, by being considerably thicker at the breech than at the muzzle; but, although this increased thickness is drawn here in even *too large a proportion*, (in order to make its effect more apparent,) it shows that *the elevation is too little, and which is ONE of the reasons why muskets, at long ranges, (say from 150 yards upwards,) shoot short, although loaded as they are, with six drachms of powder;* where I, on the contrary, *loading my rifle with but one drachm of powder, even for 300 yards, always shiver my bullets on our iron target, into thin pieces, at that distance even, as you must have noticed.*

The sights of the figures 1, 2, and 3, are *purposely drawn disproportionately high, to show more forcibly in so small a scope as this paper affords, the great difference between the lines of sight and elevation.* From these drawings it will also be seen, that the very common parlance of “*ball's rise*” is *nonsense;* since, *instead of keeping on, much less rising ABOVE, the line of elevation given by the direction of the barrel, they DESCEND FROM it, by rapidly increasing degrees, so much so, as not uncommonly to fall from six to eight feet FROM the elevation given to them, in even the short distance of 150 yards! and yet to hit the mark!*

The SIGHTS OF A RIFLE cannot be made too neatly: they should have firm and *well-made joints;* the leaves should be *thin, and lay square to the barrel;* and the notches should all be placed *over each other, and with the greatest nicety;* the dovetail and groove, which fasten the sight on to the barrel, ought to be a *tight fit,* and the proper situation of the sight should be *marked on both,* with a very fine notch or rather scratch, when the rifle is finished or regulated. The notches vary in *shape, according to the eye or fancy of the marksman:* some like them *obtuse angles, some very acute and fine;* for

my part, the notch made with a penknife can hardly be *fine* enough *for me*. Some have but *one* deep, and at top wide notch, which they make use of at *all* distances, making "the corn" (the front sight,) rise *in it* higher as the distance becomes greater.

It certainly shows great expertness to shoot in this way, yet, for very fine shooting, it is *not* suitable, since the notch is most roomy at top, where, owing to the much extended range, it is desirable that it should have no play sideways, since a hair's breadth in 300 yards may make a difference of three or four feet or more from the object fired at.

The worst sights, I mean sights on the *barrel*, are holes; since, besides dazzling with something like inverted rays, they have *no straight line or notch*, wherein you can raise or lower a *front sight* as occasion may require, yet by *this* nicety it is that in the shooting-practice the greatest skill can be displayed; wherefore your front sight should not be shaped like a pin's head, but rather something like an oat-grain cut in two, with the *top* brought to a *fine* edge. The front sight cannot be too carefully preserved from bruises, &c.; it *may* also be a *shifting one*, to be marked when its situation has been settled, but, with a *young* beginner, it had better be a fixture. The worst of all sights are *half-round holes*, or rather *notches*, made with a rat-tail file: they may suit some sort of *pistols*, where a quick sight is wanted, and even *then* I do not like them, but *on rifles* THEY are *worse than useless!* they lay *apparently* right, although the barrel inclines sideways, which is a leading fault, because productive of misleading; for I wish you to bear in mind that one of the *most important* cares in rifle-shooting is, to

HOLD, OR LAY, the RIFLE so, that the BARREL TRANSVERSELY is PERFECTLY LEVEL. It is too much neglected, nay it hardly is known by the plurality of rifle-shots, that TRUE shooting CANNOT take place WITHOUT this precaution! This you will easily comprehend, when I remind you that your elevation must rise perpendicularly over your bullet, or

it cannot serve as a sufficient elevation, for the ball will NOT make a parabola *sideways*. Only take a rifle, and turn the barrel so much sideways (the better to see it,) that the sight may be shifted a quarter of a circle to the right from its proper place; now, looking through the sights *sideways*, aim at some object, but with the rifle *laying* on the table: there-upon rise and leave it there, remaining in that line of aim; now lay a ruler along the *centre* of the *barrel*, for it will give you the line the bullet would pursue; on looking over the *edge* of the rule, you will find that the *real* aim is considerably to the right, and that the loss of elevation, as a matter of course, will make it hit much *below* besides.

If your barrel is *properly* squared, it will aid you much in presenting, during your aim at any object square to the line of elevation; and, for such reasons, the leaves of the sights should be squared with more nicety than they generally are. I cannot help repeating, that much, *very* much, of your success will depend upon your *rigid* observance of this particular way of holding or laying your rifle. Another *important* acquirement is

A CORRECT JUDGMENT AS TO DISTANCES; for, unless *that* knowledge is *perfect*, the application of settled elevations, provided for particular distances, in the shape of sights, must be more puzzling than successful. A person may be an excellent and certain judge of distances in streets, or over cultivated tracts, or levels; but when taken to a heath, or broken ground, he may be as constantly mistaken; but when his view is intercepted by water, or when it ranges over mountain scenery, it is more than likely that he will blunder most wofully. The only way to acquire *this*, to *rifle-shooting*, *indispensable* knowledge, is, to practice measuring, first by the eye, and thereupon provingly by steps, the different distances, which walks, in all the above-mentioned situations, may afford you. Military riflemen ought to be *drilled* in this way, for thus, and thus only, perfection, and familiarity with the allowance which must be made in different situations, may be acquired.

It is *in this particular chiefly* that the back-woodsmen of America, the Indians, and even the Hottentots, excel; for, being always in situations where they can confirm their theory or supposition by practice, they soon acquire a power of measuring distances by sight, even to the greatest nicety. This also gives the German Jägers (constantly in the woods and plains as they are,) a practical superiority over most others; yet even then, take them into the Tyrol or Switzerland, and in the mountain ranges, they will be betrayed into as many mistakes as the most expert marksmen of both the latter countries in their turn will be, when taken to large plains, or to level forests.

Erroneous measurements are not always to be attributed to ignorance in reference to space or distance: *optic illusions* often occasion mistakes, even to puzzle persons who, in the absence of such illusions, are *good* judges of distance; accordingly, a rifle-shot not only ought to study the extent of these deceptions, but he should be a general, and *close*, observer of Nature, and of the influence on ocular mensuration which different effects or changes may occasion; for example: a considerable variation in an estimate of distance may be caused by—the difference between bright and dull days,—by mist,—rain,—sleet,—snow,—or haziness;—by flying clouds, or their shadows;—by sunrise or setting;—by the reflection from bright clouds, snow, or from water;—by sunbeams through the openings between clouds;—nay, even by smoke or dust.

In order to give you INSTRUCTIONS IN RIFLE-SHOOTING, that shall make a *lasting impression*, let me now draw your attention to the *leading feature of a rifle*: I mean

*The GROOVES which are cut into the interior surfaces of rifled barrels, (and which operation is called "RIFLING,")* and the

*DEFECTS IN BULLETS, which occasioned their introduction.* To understand me *readily*, I have to remind you of *certain FACTS which are undisputed*; namely,

1st, That *metals are expanded by heat, and contracted by cold*; and that, *therefore, melted lead must occupy more cubic space in a fluid than in a congealed state.*

2d, That, since it contracts *by cooling*, it cannot fail to do so *first*, and more *quickly*, in **THE** part which loses its caloric or heat *before* the other parts.

3d, That every leaden bullet, cast in a mould, *unavoidably has a little cavity within it*, as the result of such a contraction: a cavity that *varies* in size, in conformity with the *temperature* of the lead, and that *never* is to be found in *the centre* of a bullet; its situation generally being towards the neck of the mould, because the lead *begins* to cool **THERE** *sooner* than elsewhere.

4th, That a *bullet*, having a *cavity not truly centrically situated*, when thrown or projected, *must be influenced in its flight by that cavity*; inasmuch as one part of the sphere being lighter than the other parts, the object sought by the most skilful aim must be defeated, since a *deflection* from the line of impulse cannot fail to be occasioned by the effect which the most *solid* part of the sphere or bullet will produce, by its preponderance over the *hollow* part.

To make a body, that has more weight on one side than on the other, move in strict conformity with any given direction, that is, *uninfluenced by such an inequality*, seemed a foolish, because, in the eyes of most, an impracticable endeavour, since it looked like a paradoxical defiance to the laws of gravity; but the inventive genius of some ancient German sportsman triumphed over this supposed impossibility, and by an *idea* that was as *bold*, as the perseverance to overcome the difficulties of a *perplexing execution* was *praiseworthy*, at *any time*, but at that *unenlightened age* the more especially: for, by ingeniously making interior incisions or grooves, which descend *spirally* from the muzzle to the breech of a rifle-barrel, and, by causing the bullet to receive slight incisions from the bearings which are between such grooves, this cunning old marksman, *by firing a bullet so controlled*,

*proved that he knew how to impart to it a rapid rotation on the axis of his flight, which destroyed, or rather counteracted, EVERY diverging influence; that is, so long only as the range was within the continuance of the spiral motion, and which latter, drawing out something like the straining of a spiral wire, towards the extremity of its flight, approached more and more to the straight line, at last to lose, unless coming in contact with some object, the spiral impulse entirely; the deflecting influence of the heaviest side of the bullet there-upon, and as a matter of course, coming into action.* So convincing were the first displays of this invention, that the adoption of such an improved gun for ball-shooting was as extensive throughout Germany as rapid; and, after spreading over most parts of Europe, was transferred to America also, by means of some of the German emigrants; for it is to *them* originally that the American back-woodsmen of the present day owe the fame they now seek to found a claim on, as to their superiority over those, in reality, scientific rifle-shots, the German *jägers*; a claim that is however founded in boast only, even with the incessant practice which these back-woodsmen have, for they shoot *everything* with ball, scarcely moving anywhere, not even the boys, without a rifle.

The principle *originally* introduced has not been improved, although, in matters of execution, the moderns have been more successful. Innovators of the old mode have succeeded in one thing only, that of crippling their effect; for rifles that do *not* impart to a bullet such a *rotary motion* to the *full range of 300 to 400 yards*, are *less* useful than even *smooth* barrelled guns, since a ball from the latter reaches the object quicker than one discharged from a rifle. You must *not* imagine that an increase of powder is sure to continue that *rotary motion* to an extended range; for, unless very judiciously apportioned, it may cause the bullet to "cross the rifling," as is called the effect, when the expansive force of the powder causes the bullet to strip off the

particles of lead which had entered the grooves by constriction, thereupon to go straight out of a barrel, the same as from a smooth cylinder: it requires great nicely and judgment to adjust the propelling force, and the quantum of turn; that is, how much, more or less, the spiral winding is to be, and which must be proportioned alike to the length of the barrel, and to the utmost distance the bullet is to be projected; generally speaking, the spiral turn in a barrel of three feet should *not be less* than what is called "*a three-quarter turn*, that is, the spiral should form *three parts of a circle* in descending from the muzzle to the breech; not only should *the charge of powder be moderate*, but the bearings, and which ought not to be too wide between the grooves, should have a proper and judiciously contrived, that is barely a sufficient, hold of the bullet, to secure its receiving a spiral motion, and in continuance, yet *under friction reduced as much as possible*: this can be secured by a particular arrangement of the cutters on the rifling-rod, which, and the improved construction of the rifling-bench, form the leading secrets as to rifling barrels.

It is owing to negligence in *such* matters, and, more particularly, to a *deficiency in the spiral turn*, that *rifles with barrels, from two feet upwards, and having but a quarter turn, NEVER can be made to shoot with CERTAINTY at beyond 150 yards!* although, in 1804 to 1805, the whole of the gun-makers of London (with the exception only of two or three,) opposed, nay ridiculed this my early and firm assertion, they have since (two only excepted,) adopted not only most of my suggestions, (as can be proved, although some now modestly proclaim them as having originated with themselves,) but even the deprecated three quarter and whole turns! nor could they avoid it, when, attending a small corps of marksmen, which I drilled for more than eight years, and with notorious success, they saw that all those who exchanged their quarter turn for three-quarter turn rifles, immediately became superior in skill to the others, and that, after dis-

carding almost all the quarter turn rifles, this battalion accepted *always*, and with *unvaried success*, *every challenge*, and from *whatever quarter*, to maintain to the last its superiority, fearless of the boasts that were the heralds of these pompous, but humbled, challengers. I cannot conclude this subject without informing you how *strangely* the French gun-makers seem to view *the object* which reconciles the rifling of a barrel, for some, of even the best French makers, ~~ADD to its friction without imparting to it ANY of its advantages~~; for, instead of letting the grooves go down *spirally*, they groove some of their barrels *straight up and down*, scorning to turn even a quarter of an inch! others content themselves by rifling a *small piece of the barrel near the muzzle*, and many groove them with *numerous teeth like a saw*; but the *acme of folly* is to be found in some of their *case hardened barrels!* and which, thus, after having been *bored straight*, and perhaps *rifled true*, must be *curved*, more or less, by the process of *case-hardening!* I was shown a *very splendid rifle*, which had been Napoleon's, with a barrel grooved with *saw-like zig-zags* more fit for a *trepanning instrument!* but, to crown the whole, *case-hardened inside and outside!* I will now direct your attention to

**RIFLE BULLETS AND PATCHES.** In casting the former you cannot be too *careful*; the lead should *not* have been melted *often*, for that reduces its cubic weight, and makes it harder, and more *tin like*; it should be *good clean lead*, and by throwing into a good sized ladleful, about one and half inch of tallow candle, it will assist the taking off of the scum: your bullet-mould should be *well made*, and have a *long neck*: the necks of the bullets should be taken off *neatly*, that is, without cutting into the outline of the sphere, yet without leaving any part of the neck; and which can only be done by a curiously contrived cutting machine, which *cuts spherically*, or, in the absence of such, by your taking off the *superfluous lead* (after a square nipper cut,) with a file, or a knife, so as to keep the ball *perfectly round*: you should now

*SORT your bullets into THREE sizes: yes! into three, for, extraordinary as it would seem, the same mould will produce different sized bullets, by reason of the expansion and contraction of the lead.* This sorting you can do, by causing a steel plate to be perforated and cherried out by the *very* cherry which has finished your ball-mould; now, by *carefully* passing your balls through the hole so made, you will find *difficulty in passing some*, these call *large*; others will *just pass*, call them *middling*; and some will appear *too small* for the hole, these call *small*. The *last* have been cast with *very hot* lead, and they will be found the *lightest*; the *large* have been cast when the lead was *about to cool*, and they will *weigh considerably more* than the *last*, partly because the mould received metal *less expanded*, and therefore *more lead* than when extremely expanded by great heat, whilst the *interior cavity* will also be *less* in the *large* than the others. The *middlings* speak for themselves, after what I have just said. When you have gauged and sorted them thus, put them by, *separately*, for use, and marked *large*, *middling*, and *small*.

This mode of going to ball practice with *three* sorts of balls, has been held up to the public, and within *very few* years; and more so still, the being provided with patches of different thickness,—as the *recent DISCOVERY!* of a very ardent aspirant to rifle-shooting fame; one, who did me the honor of adopting, in a *similar manner*, that is always *AS HIS OWN*, not only some other, and as *trivial* matters, but also some of my *inventions*,—but only to commit himself when he set about to enlighten others; for I was malicious enough to amuse myself by “*letting out*,” to use rather a homely term, but *just enough* to give him and his treacherously servile French “*cad*,” a great appetite, seasoned by plenty of perplexity; not that I feel annoyed at such plagiarism, since it is well known, that most of *his* novel recommendations owed their birth to similar industry; many persons being well aware that not only myself, and as early as 1805, but most of the marksmen, which

I had the honor and gratification to drill, used most of these so called *recent discoveries* upwards of *twenty-five years before HE made them HIS OWN*, and more especially between 1808 and 1811. Even then some gunmakers goodnaturedly and shrewdly pointed out to me, that, by keeping a large ladle full of lead *on* the fire, and by taking lead *out* of it, with a smaller ladle, nearly the *same* temperature of heat would be *preserved*, and the gauging be rendered unnecessary; but although this *answers* one purpose, I prefer those advantages which the *difference* caused by the other mode secures to me, for the *small* variation in the size of the balls, and in the thickness of the *patches* affords nice and ready remedies: for example *when your rifle is foul* you may take a somewhat thinner patch, or your smaller bullets; *if your balls go too high, you may take either a larger size or a thicker patch, or both*, and vice versa. When barrels become warm from repeated firing, nay, from exposure to the rays of the sun on a hot day, it is convenient to use larger balls or thicker patches, in order to fill up the grooves of a barrel which, on nice scrutiny, will be found to have *expanded*, and therefore *enlarged* in the *calibre*; and on a very frosty day, at *first* loading, and by reason of the *contraction*, when it will be difficult to get the ball down, although the barrel be perfectly clean, a smaller ball or thinner patch will be very acceptable; but for all these little nice-ties founded on close observation, a scientific marksman would not know *how* to secure a superiority over an opponent who may be better armed, or have the advantage of youth and health on his side; whereas with their aid he *prefers* a trial of skill under the perplexities of wind, moisture, &c. aware, as he is, that, from the tempest it is that the pilot "*gathers his laurel*," and that ingenuity and perseverance may conquer and convert difficulty into an efficient whetstone to talent, and laudable strife.

PATCHES should never be of *leather*, for, as it stretches, it is not so *regular* in filling all the grooves as *calico*, or thin *cotton*: *flannel* patches, as indeed all *animal substances* do, foul a

gun too much to be recommended. *Calico of different thicknesses* with *tallow* spread on it, and doubled to have them clean and face to face, will be found to make the *best of all patches*.

*Small calibres* are all the fashion just now, but they are less likely to lead on to success, than a larger bore. Every boy even knows, that a *heavy* piece of metal can be thrown further than a sponge, or other *light* substance that is much larger; wherefore you will readily admit that a bullet of two ounces will make its way with more *facility* and *truth*, than a quarter ounce ball, for it requires no reflection to discover *why* it is so; on the other hand, it will also be clear, that the aim is less disturbed by the explosion of a *small* charge adequate to propel the latter, while the recoil, and other deviations, occasioned by so large a quantity of powder as is required to shoot with a two ounce ball, is worth calculating, and especially when shooting from the shoulder. With my countrymen (the Brandenburghers, and who invented the rifle, and it was also Frederick the Great of Prussia, who first employed riflemen in regular warfare) the *favorite calibre* ranges between twenty to twenty-five bullets to the pound (English weight,) as much for mountain and forest fighting, as for sports; and our gigantic and almost iron sided wild boars, find even the last size quite an overmatch, provided it is sent forth to the *proper place*, and from a well-constructed rifle. The Americans are fond of small calibres, because they spoil the skins less; but then they are *not* fond of long ranges, nor of shooting with their light balls in windy weather, which would *blow them away*, where a twenty to the pound would require but a small allowance to be made for wind, I deem the *latter size preferable to most others*, everything considered, not omitting the *breaking of bones*, and which must be secured, as merely marking the target with a spot of lead, is a practice that both in the field or in war, proves a *useless waste of time*, since *such rifles* must be regulated a fresh. You have seen that one drachm of powder, with my *percussion rifle*, serves

to break a ball, (twenty to the pound,) into *thin shavings*, upon our iron target, at even 300 yards; therefore gives force enough to secure the breaking of bones. After such a confirmation, I could scarcely conceal my smiles, when, witnessing an exhibition, made by the ingenious Mr. Perkins, of his steam gun, and when shooting with it against an iron plate, at a range not above twenty yards (mark *only sixty feet*,) he flattened musket-bullets, barely flattened into lumps, *half an inch thick* in the middle, persons, nay military men, proclaimed the force as “most wonderful,” and which, accordingly, and without taking the *bulky* apparatus, &c. into account, they further proclaimed as certainly rendering the use of gunpowder “ill judged” when compared with the force and merit of steam guns! I will not digress into a detail of the *various* objections to *such* artillery, but, by referring you to undeniable tests, published in No. 65, Nov. 20, 1824, of the Mechanic’s Magazine, and which are drawn from the Philosophical transactions of 1792, and from experiments made by their scientific and indefatigable investigator, Count Rumford, I shall be supported in the assertion, that *greater expansive force can be carried in your waistcoat pocket than a steam gun, say but of nine, instead of the boasted twenty-four pound can pretend to afford*; not noticing the great facility of disabling the latter, or of waiting for THE PROPER moment for attacking a battery of steam guns; for, like men armed with air guns, they are vulnerable at a *critical* juncture, that can be hastened by manœuvring. I will now, and more directly speak to you on the article I have defended, namely **GUNPOWDER**.

**GUNPOWDER** has been known, both to the Chinese, and to the oriental Calmucks, long before its DISCOVERY in Europe; nevertheless, since instead of plagiarism, an accidental explosion gave rise to the use in Europe, and as gunpowder, of the *same* materials which now compose it, Bartold Schwartz, a German Franciscan Monk, who applied the result of his discovery to the purposes of warfare, in fairness, is as much an original inventor as any Asiatic; his chemical and explosive

experiment took place in 1320; some endeavour to give *Roger Bacon*, who lived *about* 1280, the credit of having invented it; yet on no better grounds than his having *stated* that a composition *was known in his time* by which thunder and lightning could be imitated! A Spanish author *Ujano Valesco* asserts that gunpowder and guns were found in China, by king *Vitsey*, in the year 85.

The Oriental Calmucks, uncivilized, nay barbarous as they continue to be, used the following ingredients long before any European nation had any knowledge of gunpowder, nay from time immemorial.

After boiling the efflorescence of nitrate of potass, in a strong lye of poplar and birch ashes, they left it to crystallize; thereupon they pounded the crystals, with two parts *each* of sulphur and charcoal; after wetting the mixture they next heated it over a charcoal fire in a caldron, or similar vessel, waiting its granulating, whereupon they deemed it fit for use; *how they used it*, does not appear.

If you are desirous of having a full account, or rather *history of gunpowder*, you need but consult *T. B. Johnson's Shooter's Companion* for it gives very elaborate particulars concerning it, only that the author leans rather too much to *his countryman Bacon*, whom he seeks to confirm as being the original inventor; to say more may recoil upon *me*, for *he* will say perhaps that *I* take *Bart Schwartz's* part, because he was a German; well! I am quite willing to let *Mr. Johnson* "save his bacon" *that* way, for *I* doubt that he can "cure it" in any *other*!

If you expect *me* to decide as to the *best powder maker* of the present day, *I* can only reply that it is difficult to say *which* deserves *that* distinction, for most, if not all, the English powder mills produce *excellent* gunpowder. But nevertheless the question is of importance, since the smallest variation in strength will throw all the regulating of elevation, and charge "out of gear," as an engineer would say, wherefore any mode by which you can secure the same strength always, must be

desirable; to do this you should be able to *ascertain the strength with certainty*, and which is the most difficult part of the whole, for the “*épreuvettes*” or powder “*triers*” vary *in themselves after use*, and also *from each other*; and the mode recommended, of shooting at a quire of paper, to see how many pellets penetrate, may do *to try a shot gun by*, and *hardly then*, for paper will be more tough one day than another, but never can act with *sufficient nicety* to become a criterion whereby to judge the *strength of powder*, and still less for rifle-shooting purposes. I have found the following mode as the best to meet *all* these difficulties, and you also may think it worthy of your adoption when you become a sportsman, for when you have regulated your guns to *one particular kind* of powder, you may even by having done so be *baulked* in your shooting, on being in some part of the country where *that particular* maker’s powder, to which your gun is regulated, is not kept by the shops.

I generally make up my stock of powder for a year or two; for such ends I buy *equal* quantities of the *best* sporting (cannister) powder, made by the following persons: *Curtis and Harvey’s*, or Hounslow mills; *Pigou and Wilke’s*, or Dartford powder; and *Lawrence’s*, or Battle powder,—after having carefully mixed and well dried it, (and you cannot do better than follow Col. Hawker’s directions for such, because *safe* ends;) I put it by in *metal cannisters, labelled, and closely corked up*, even then to keep it in a *dry* place, (a few sticks of brimstone, and a moderate number of cloves of garlick, mixed up with the powder, help to preserve its strength;) by this average, or mixed mode, if you have to buy powder in a place where only *one or two* of the above kinds are sold, you are more sure of coming *near* your regulated strength than by any other plan.

GOOD POWDER should look *clean* and *glossy*; when a small quantity is fired on paper, it should *not explode slowly, nor throw unexploded grains round about*, for that shows that it has *not been mixed* with sufficient care, *nor leave more than a*

*very trivial stain or soil* on the paper, and it should foul a barrel but little; when fired out of a *flint* gun, it should leave a *stain on the pan* that partakes of *red*; it should feel *crisp*, and ought *scarcely to soil the fingers* when handled; if small samples are *purposely exposed* in *damp* weather, those which *imbibe moisture soonest*, or in the *greatest quantities*, are proportionally *inferior* to the rest, for they have not been cleansed sufficiently of the *muriate of soda*, and of which the nitre always contains a variable portion when this muriate of soda has been extracted most *carefully*: the powder, that is made with nitre so cleansed, will imbibe atmospheric moisture in a scarcely perceptible degree, and I have found *such* powder impaired little if any after keeping it (in a dry place of course,) for more than five years; however, for *fine* shooting, powder ought not to be kept above two years. When you are out shooting

KEEP YOUR POWDER DRY; not because "damp powder shoots with less *strength* than dry powder," for that is one of the commonly received opinions, founded in error, or rather in a stint of reflection. Damp powder is certainly *slower* in its *combustion*, but, whatever the deficiency of *strength* may be which results from dampness, it is to be found in your having *fired with a SMALLER quantity*, without being *aware* of it; for, although powder may *fill* a measure by having increased in bulk, owing to the imbibing of moisture, no one will be hardy enough to maintain that, in a measure *so filled*, they have the *same* quantity as when powder in a *dry* state has filled it. By way of proof, only take *damp* powder, and fill a three drachm measure with it, dry it on a stove, or expose it to the rays of the sun, thereupon to pour it into the *same* measure, and *it will leave a considerable space unfilled*, although not a grain has been wasted!

For the *same* reason does powder that has been dried by *considerable* heat shoot *strong*, for the *same* volume of expansive force, or rather of the composition which is to create

it, which filled a given measure, has been *reduced in bulk* so much, that *considerably more of it will lay in the same measure*, and which therefore must give out *so much more expansive force*: for all these reasons, the *best way is to*

*Carry your powder-flask in an INSIDE BREAST-pocket, and your own warmth will keep it to nearly the same temperature at all times. Be also careful to*

*Pour your powder LIGHTLY into any measure, and always nearly in the same way, for, by pouring it with force, it will compress itself, so as to cause more to be received into the measure; for confirmation, you need but fill a measure lightly, thereupon to tap the bottom on anything, and it will shrink so considerably as to make much room for more. I refer you to one of my former Letters (No. VIII. I believe,) for Sundry Hints, &c. connected with gunpowder, and also for some others, in that Letter, and in LETTER IV., which, as also some CAUTIONS, you may find quite as applicable to RIFLE-SHOOTING as to the FIELD SPORTS, which then I treated of alone. I now will instruct you*

*HOW TO LOAD A RIFLE: to make quite sure that your gun will not miss fire, owing to any oil having been left in the chamber, &c. introduce, at most, half a charge of gunpowder into the barrel, with only some paper wadding on it, and, (taking it for granted that yours is a copper-cap gun,) put on a cap, which not only ought to fit, but should be pressed quite home on to the nipple, (but which, for fear of accident, should be done with your thumb ONLY,) fire this wadding off into the air, to blow the oil out, if any; thus to "flash" your gun, as it is called.*

*Never blow down the barrel, as I have seen some do, "to blow the smoke out;" but, leaving the bell of the cock resting on the nipple, yet WITHOUT having placed a cap on the latter, prepare to load, by fixing the butt of the rifle between your heels, and the rifle between, and held by, your knees, which latter must be bent for that purpose; yourself slightly stooping, the muzzle leaning rather from you and forwards,*

and the ramrod being towards you; that is, the *barrel being in front*: now take your powder flask from your breast-pocket, and, instead of loading *out of* it, fill a *separate powder measure*, (*a regulated one, attached to the END of your ramrod, is best*;) fill it *lightly*, and *without jerking or shaking* it. Return the flask to your pocket; and, holding the *measure on the rod* between the finger and thumb of your left hand, and *steadily*, so as *not to spill* any of the powder, take the rifle with your right hand, invert it, and, with the *muzzle downwards*, pass it *over the charge* on the ramrod, *carefully* to bring the chamber *to it*, instead of the powder to the chamber; for, by turning the rifle over the rod and charge, you will carry *all* the powder to the chamber, that is, *devoid of those deductions* which otherwise you are liable to, by the pouring of powder down the barrel, for, by the *latter mode*, some will always adhere to the sides of the barrel, and therefore cause a deduction from the charge. Now turn the rifle again muzzle upwards, with the ramrod *in it* and *touching* the chamber; replace it, as before, between the heels and knees; thus holding it, withdraw the ramrod, and keep it and the muzzle of the rifle in your right hand; now, with the left, take a grease patch out of your ball-bag, (and which ought to have a partition, to separate the patches from the balls,) place the patch *centrally* on the bore of the muzzle of your rifle, the *greased side downwards*; withdraw a bullet from your ball-bag, and place it *exactly* in the *middle* of the patch, with the part where the *neck* has been *cut off downward*, in order to employ the most *perfect* part of the sphere, and also the most *solid* for the front in the bullet's flight; for such reasons it should *not be bruised* when forced into the bore of the rifle with the *mallet*, and which latter should have some pads of leather let into its extremity for such reasons; the *bearings* of the *grooves* in the barrel need not bury themselves in the lead; so long as they have a *firm hold of the ball* the object is attained: now push the ball *carefully* some way into the barrel, that is, with the ramrod-like end of your

mallet, and which should be *cupped* there to fit the bullet; and so should also the tip be of the broad end of your ramrod, (a wooden one, brass mounted, for iron rods destroy the rifling at the muzzle where it is even wanted most;) introduce the broad end of your ramrod into the barrel, and with both hands and short purchases, *push, not jerk or knock*, the bullet *HOME*, a completion which may be known by having observed or marked how much of the rod ought to project out of the barrel, the rifle being held all the while, chiefly by the knees, aided by the heels: when the ball is *down or home*, and of which you should be CERTAIN, do not fling the ramrod down with force on the bullet, for not only will it spoil the face of your bullet, but also compress and bruise your powder too much. Now, withdraw and return your ramrod, and recollect, that the grease patch is the ONLY wadding you have occasion for in rifle practice, although some place a thin felt wadding on the powder. Then raise your rifle from between your legs, hold it in your left hand, and near the swell of the stock, muzzle to the front, and obliquely upwards, and, after half-cocking and bolting your lock, place the cap on the nipple, as before directed; now with your rifle either "ordered," or carried (at the "advance,") wait steadily for your turn to fire, and do not forget, that, after firing, you are NOT to cock your rifle, but are to leave the cock RESTING ON the nipple, till you have FINISHED your loading, as the ONLY way to be relied on for PERFECT safety; recollect also to load directly after firing, as otherwise the interior of your barrel will become moist. I now shall be particular in directing your motions, not because I wish to make it a military drill, but because such attitudes as I shall now minutely direct, are the best for giving you a steady aim, and also the safest to yourself, and to others.

WHEN ABOUT TO FIRE, or "MAKE READY,"—Step forward from your companions, with your rifle at the "recover," that is, the muzzle upwards, the barrel turned towards you, the cock lightly touching the left breast, (about three inches above

its nipple;) in THAT position, *unbolt and fullcock*, yet gently, *your rifle*; thereupon to make a short step with your left foot *forward*,\* turning a quarter face to the right, the toe nearly straight to the front; steadily settling your balance, so as to throw the greatest weight on the *advanced* leg, and for which purpose you may or not, just as it suits you best, bend both knees *a little*.

PRESENT at the TARGET with perfect *coolness and without hurry*: many place the left *elbow in the sling of the rifle*, but it is apt to alter its proper position: for, the purchase of the elbow turns the barrel *out of the horizontal line*, and which (*transversely of course*,) should be preserved: you may, in presenting, draw your sling tight towards the guard, more to prevent the influence of the wind upon it, than for the purpose of steadyng the muzzle: both purposes will be served by your keeping the sling thus in your left hand, and which should be placed *against the guard*, to make it a purchase to press the butt of the rifle more firmly into the hollow of the right shoulder: the forefinger of the right hand all this while is in, and *pressing against the inside of*, the guard, to keep it *away from*, yet ready *for*, the trigger; now with your head bent, and your cheek resting on the edge of the butt of the rifle, take care to keep your *right elbow well raised*, (*even more* than is shown by the figure of an archer, to be found in the Stadium particulars at the conclusion,) for it not only makes the attitude of a rifleman *more graceful*, but it *counteracts* a turn to the right, and which, and by pulling the trigger more particularly, the rifle is liable to receive otherwise.

TAKE AIM through the notch of the hindmost sight, with your left eye shut, taking care to bring "the corn," (the front sight,) to fill the notch, more or less, as you wish to shoot *higher or lower*; the corn, in a similar way, should

\* Military riflemen reverse this, for they step with the *right* foot, and *backwards*; but which does not steady the presenting so much, as the above mode.

cover, more or less, the object you aim at; and for *similar* reasons. All this time you should *hold your breath*, your finger having stolen towards the trigger, (if so I may express myself,) the moment you have secured a *good aim*, you should pull the lock off, and in *the manner shown and directed in Letter IV.*, *see folio 49*; although that refers to game-shooting, the *same cautions apply still more to rifle-shooting*.



*Never move a hair's breadth*, if you possibly can help it, much less *flinch* from the discharge, nor move your rifle in *any* way for a few seconds *after* it has been fired off, but *keep on aiming*, as if a second fire was to follow, looking all the while through the sights, to see if *still they remain on the object fired at*: this will make you *steady*; where, on the contrary, the ill-judged, and very common, practice is, the *moment* after pulling the trigger, to *drop the gun*, and to *look up*, to see whether it is a hit! not uncommonly to shoot into the *ground* by that hasty mode: *having observed the markers pointing out your shot*, quit the rifle with your right hand, as you face to the *right about*, and, with your left, hold it with the barrel *downwards*, and at "*the trail*," that is, in a *horizontal* position, thus to join the ranks of the firing party, and when *in* it, front to the *left-about*: now, instead of bringing your piece to the priming position, muzzle to the front, and obliquely upwards, as the military would do, bring your rifle to the *loading position* between your heels and knees at once, and by sliding it carefully through your left hand, which thereupon is to seize it near the muzzle, with the thumb stretched along the stock, or the rib, and upwards. Next

proceed with your *loading*, as before directed. All these motions are of the greatest *importance*, for by them and by the practising party's falling in like regulars, accident, not only in firing but also in loading, alone can be prevented; they therefore ought to be complied with by **EVERY** rational and prudent person. Although I do not advise you to fire in a hurry, or whilst flurried, I do recommend your pulling the trigger the very moment you have obtained a *good* aim; for the *second* aim never is so good as the *first*, be it with a rifle or a shot gun: the best way is to present *under* the object, gradually and *perpendicularly* to rise the rifle upwards towards it, and to pull, *without a jerk*, but by increased pressure only, *the moment your corn comes upon*, and is *about* to pass over the object. Look again to folios 47 to 51, LETTER IV.; and particularly to LETTER VIII., where I have shown you how to acquire *steadiness*. The **SAME** *preparative practice* is particularly desirable for rifle shooting beginners.

REST SHOOTING means, the *supporting* or *resting* the rifle on something *unconnected* with your person, something that is not a part of *yourself*; at the time when, *standing on your feet*, you take aim: but, when you *lay down* upon your belly, and *rest your elbows upon the ground*, or if you *kneel on one knee* and *rest your elbow on the other*, these **ARE** rests, even although the rifle shall be supported by your hands *alone*; for you *rest* with your elbows or your knee *on the ground*, instead of *standing on your feet*, and *free from any other body*, and which **LATTER** characteristic *constitutes* SHOULDER SHOOTING: accordingly, leaning your back or side, &c., against a wall, or indeed *anything*, becomes a rest; but if, when *standing free of everything*, you bring your left arm close to your side, to steady yourself thus, or if you even place the elbow on your hip, I consider both *fair shoulder shooting*, (although both have been cavilled against:\*) since, for the

\* THE NOTTINGHAM LOCAL MILITIA, about 1811, had a portion, chiefly gamekeepers, armed and practised as riflemen. Very modestly they soon called themselves "Robin Hood's men!" "the Sherwood Forest Invincibles!"

steadiness you may *thus* secure, you are not indebted to the ground, nor to *anything* that *can* be called an addition to *THAT* support which you *HAVE* WITHIN *YOURSELF*, and therefore at command *ANY* and *EVERY WHERE*: *putting the arm or elbow in the sling*, more consistently might be called a *rest*, yet *IT* is allowed and considered as *fair shoulder shooting*! *To lay on your back*, and to *lay your rifle on your toes*,\* or to *sit on the ground*, something *like a tailor*, *resting your elbows on your knees*, must be considered as *REST* shooting. When you *lay* or *rest* your rifle on anything *hard*, take care that something *soft* is placed between, to break the jarring; otherwise you will shoot *too high*. Remember also, that resting will show more of your front sight in the hindermost sight's notch, than when you shoot from the shoulder.

TARGET PRACTICE cannot be conducted too *steadily*, nor *too particularly*; wherefore, the marker ought to *show every miss*, to instruct the person shooting how to *avoid* a continuance in error: for such ends our SHOT ROLLS are *matchless as to utility and facility*, since every hit is measured by the *quadrant*; and, the exact *situation* and *distance* being shown by means of the *telegraph*, we are enabled to prick into the *miniature targets*, on the leaves of our *shot roll*, the &c., vauntingly to challenge *all* the world, by advertisements, to shoot a match with them. The rifle regiment I had the honor of disciplining (the Duke of Cumberland's) could not pass such repeated crownings unnoticed, nor was our acceptance of their challenge to be got rid off by *TAXING US with an expensive journey to Stamford, to compete with challengers THERE!* although for fifty guineas aside *ONLY*! On the ground, they protested against *my* shooting: and why? because "a percussion lock was *unfair*;" rather, because they had sent spies to watch us at practice, who had seen me hit the bull's eye at 200 yards, and from the shoulder, six times out of seven shots. "Very well," I said, "pick our champions *yourselves!*" to work they went, under every balk that could be contrived, still to beat the Invincibles *HOLLOW* and with *EASE*! The stakes we never could obtain, because some of our party had shot "*from a rest*," so *THEY* called *THE shooting above described* as "*cavilled at*:" yet these swaggerers *quite strapped their rifles to themselves*, and round *their necks*, &c. by even two slings, which we forgave them.

\* Take care not to fire away a part of your toe, as I have seen some do!

place, and with the *utmost* nicety, where every ball strikes ; thus, to record shooting with the greatest exactness, not only to correct our shooting as we proceed, but also to have the satisfaction of ascertaining our improvement in shooting, by inspecting records taken for a long succession of years ; and likewise the shooting of MATCHES ; as we prick in, as you know, the shooting of large parties, with equal facility and precision.\*

ALLOWANCE FOR WIND, ought to be made, *according to observation* ; and even then must depend upon seizing the happy nick of time when to pull the trigger. I have found it necessary to aim seven to eight feet sideways *from* the target ; but, whilst making allowance, and before the trigger is pulled, the wind may abate suddenly, which shows the necessity of being ALL attention and almost BREATHLESS whilst taking aim. Cross currents require great allowance, but no wind is so perplexing as that which blows *nearly* in the line of the target, that is, either *down* from the butt, or *up* to it ; the last is the worst by far, for *acting like a rudder on the ball* until nearly up, when arrested by the butt, it turns and meets the bullet, thus, to alter its direction again, to puzzle even those who are ever so expert at making allowance.

THE GREAT ERROR which aspirants to celebrity for RIFLE-SHOOTING expertness fall into, is, that much too impatiently they TRY at all the distances, before they have acquired steadiness at ANY, and which tends to CONFIRM unsteadiness. I repeat what already I have advised, namely, patiently to practise without a charge for some time, and in the same way as pointed out in LETTER VIII., from folio 86 to 89 ; although there mentioned in reference to game-shooting only, it is applicable to all shooting practices : thereupon, to move from distance to distance, according to the completion of cer-

\* Books bound for the pocket, as SHOT ROLLS, may be had at the Publisher's warehouse, 65, St. Paul's Church-yard ; also at the STADIUM, and may be ordered at any of the Booksellers.

tain *tasks*: parties practising thus, to be divided into CLASSES. Not only does such regularity STEADY them progressively;—not only does it compel attention, and which cannot fail at the same time to stimulate improvement, and to ensure SECURITY against accidents; but, by the transferring of the more skilful into a higher class, such a separation removes the disheartening effect which THEIR presence invariably has upon mere novices; nay, even upon those who possess skill, although greatly inferior, and who, not unfrequently tired of being, if not ridiculed, at least a foil to others, abandon the pursuit altogether, either as hopeless, or in disgust! whilst, under a less glaring disparity, they were cheered on to perseverance and soothed by the recollection that,

The most consummate ARTIST at ONE time was—A TYRO!—one who found consolation and emulation in the STADIUM MOTTO being,

“ *Volenti nihil difficile!*”

As a guide to classing, I will give you the particulars of the mode which I pursued, (and which was sanctioned by the Royal Chief, and by the noble Colonel of the regiment,) when, as adjutant of the regiment, I had the honor of directing the ball practice of, and of disciplining in all respects, a corps that NEVER WAS BEATEN, although it accepted EVERY challenge that was offered.

RECRUITS, who were called UNCLASSED MEN, were not allowed to fire at a longer distance than fifty yards, until they could hit the target, (diameter 30 inches, that of bull's eye 10 inches, and of the dollar  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches,) five times out of six shots, from the shoulder, on two days out of three: their doing this, entitled them to wear black silk cockades, and it placed them in the

FOURTH CLASS; if thereupon, and at a distance of one hundred yards, any fourth classed man put five shots out of six, from the shoulder, into the target, two days out of three, it entitled him to wear a black silk cockade, with a green centre, and it promoted him to the

**THIRD CLASS**; where he had to perform the *same task*, with this difference only, that the distance was one hundred and fifty yards, and that he had to fire three shots from the shoulder, and three shots from a rest; if successful, it gave him a cockade, all of green silk, and authorized his joining the

**SECOND CLASS**; where he had the *same task* to perform at two hundred yards, but all from a rest, before he obtained the privilege of adding to his green cockade, a bronzed *Death's head and bones*, as the honorable badge of belonging to the

**FIRST CLASS**: its ranks practised rest and shoulder shooting at two hundred yards; and chiefly rest shooting, at two hundred to three hundred yards, and upwards.

The whole regiment was *unclassed* every March, and every individual, whether officer or private, had to perform these tasks *de novo*, that is, annually, before he could be allowed to wear his formerly acquired distinctions again; and by THESE modes, really skilful shooting was obtained and maintained!

*Every class*, as also the *swordsmen*, had, what were called, their **TRAVELLING MEDALS**; *hard earned distinctions*, which candidates contended for *every month*; and nothing less than winning any of them *five times*, (although *not successively*,) could give a right to a *permanent possession*! *Medals and other prizes*, to the best *runners*, &c. were also stimulants, that kept up not only *extraordinary strife*, but an *Esprit de Corps*, that additionally was marked by, a *high spirited feeling*, *great endurance*, *contempt for pain*, and *extraordinary perseverance*, with a *visible developement* of *superior powers*, as well as of *unrivalled skill*; a creditable course, which in reality gives that corps a fair claim to the distinction of having practised *military gymnastics* in this country, before their, although more elaborate, introduction by Captain Clias; whilst it left no doubt of the utility of such an extension of discipline, and which opinion was frequently expressed by his late Majesty, his Royal Highness the Commander in Chief, and by his illustrious Brothers, as also by the whole of their staff.

I feel that I have fallen into a digression, which, although

pleasing to *my* recollection, is foreign to my purpose with *you*, wherefore, I will return to

**BALL SHOOTING.**—It is influenced considerably by the weather: most persons are of opinion that, on days when the atmosphere is *moist*; I mean similarly to what is called a “Scotch mist,” the shots go *lower*, where, on the contrary, they go *considerably higher* than in sunny weather. I used to be of the same mistaken opinion, and hardly could believe the evidence of a fact that is so much at variance with a commonly received opinion: however, when I had the hint of “seeing is believing” confirmed, and, after several days’ observation, I yielded to the demonstration of effect, and I laboured at the discovery of the cause. I ascribe it to the *vapidity*, if so I may express myself, of the atmosphere during *moist* weather; and that it is less elastic during damp, than during warm weather, I prove by the following references:—when you carry an umbrella in *such* weather, you break out almost invariably into perspiration. Horses drawing carriages are seen lathering and frothing all over;—why is it?—because the want of elasticity causes much labour in order to expand the lungs, for they collapse freely enough, but it requires a deeper, a more oppressive inhalation to expand them again. But if a *greater* proof be wanting, it is to be found in a bladder filled with air in hot weather: every body knows that, although closely stopped, it collapses in damp weather, to appear more or less emptied; that none has escaped is easily proved; for, only expose it to heat, and the air within it, will expand it next to bursting, and hang it out into the damp air again, the air within it will shrink to nearly half its former volume; therefore, the less expanded, the less elastic, or the less in force, the air is, the less resistance must it oppose to a bullet traversing through it; and, therefore, to this *difference in resistance* the going *above* a *former* elevation is to be ascribed: so at least is my humble opinion till the contrary can be shown to me.

I shall leave additional rifle instructions, to the period

when your having made some progress in it warrants my enlarging more upon an almost inexhaustible subject.

There are several matters of a *secondary* nature, which my future hints as to rifle shooting may *perhaps* contain: but, as to the squabbles between the proprietors of real and sham waddings, corrosive and anti-corrosive primings, and the rather *numerous* manufacturers of guns, which are "*superior to EVERY other maker's*," &c. &c., it is a sort of low quackery, which is not worth any other notice than that of prudence, and which will teach you to avoid in your future dealings, *ALL* those who, in extolling their own productions, (and which I admit, when moderately done, as justifiable enough, nay, even to be fair and necessary in business,) disregard, not only the greatest of all recommendations, modesty and candour, but, who in defiance of all fairness, rail against *every* invention that does not emanate *from their own doors*, or rather *THROUGH their own shops, from the heads of OTHERS, as the more frequent case*. An observation which I do *not* confine to persons connected with the *above-mentioned* trades, for it is applicable generally.—Rely upon this, the man of *real* talent, although he may explain or defend the merits of his inventions with confidence, nay warmth, will not only do justice to, but freely confess his admiration of productions, which, although the works of opponents, his honor and liberality will tell him so, lay *claim* to his favourable opinion; instead of employing unfairness or effrontery, he will prefer to trust his success to the *merit* of his productions, and to the *discernment of the public*; he will be stinting in his censure, just in his criticisms, candid in his admissions, and lavish in his admiration, and always without inquiry as to *whom* it may concern; and, if you are not sufficiently acquainted with the nature of the invention *such a person* may submit to you, to form an opinion of your own, you may instead, and most freely, grant confidence to *his* recommendation; for *such a tradesman* never can degrade himself by misleading you wilfully, to answer either mercenary or malicious purposes.

not even in retaliation for the injury which the ever ready falsehoods of others may have inflicted upon him. Now for

**PISTOL SHOOTING.** Having promised to give you some instructions, I must confess my conviction that little, if any, real utility devolves from the mode pursued in common, and at pistol shooting galleries especially: although it may answer as an amusement, the skill so acquired, be it ever so great, in case of need, instead of being available, will have to be laid aside; I repeat what on a former occasion I maintained, namely, that "practice to be useful should take place in *THE situation*, and in *THE VERY manner*, in which the acquired improvement is likely to be called into action." It certainly is amusing, and it proves cleverness, when we see a person snuff a candle with a pistol ball, or cut a wafer in two, but what is the use of it? since highway robbers, housebreakers, &c. will not allow time for taking a deliberate, or rather slow, aim through sights; in battle it would prove *destructive to yourself* so to do: nay, as even the duellist *must not* take aim aided by sights, wherefore my humble opinion is, that a pistol having a *front sight only* answers *every useful*, that is, self-protecting, purpose, *provided you have acquired the habit of dropping your pistol neatly towards, or rather directly on, the object you intend to hit, all the while looking at it, rather than the pistol*, and which, with very little practice, is easy enough, since the swordsman and the billiard-player hit their object by looking at *it* instead of looking at or along *the tool*. Self-defence requires *rapid* pistol shooting, and therefore precludes a deliberate aim along the barrel; nor can you be certain of your usual steadiness of nerve when you look *into* the muzzle of a pistol presented at you, and menacing a *fatal* blaze, although you may make quite sure of it when the *harmless* blaze of a candle points out the situation of its snuff, as a candidate for your sportive fancy.

*There is MUCH MORE in all this than nine-tenths are candid enough to allow!* The practice I advise, is to point suddenly, even with your *finger*, at objects, when you are alone, and

then, shutting one eye, to look along it, before you alter its situation, to ascertain if your aim has been correct or not: by practising this for some time you will acquire much skill before you resort to the *same* practice with a pistol; and which, at first, you should use *without powder*, and with a *snapper* instead of a flint, that, by pulling the trigger, and immediately after looking along the barrel, you may ascertain if, and how much, you have erred in your (for so it will become,) instinctive present. The ease and simplicity which is connected with *such* a mode of practising ought to become a recommendation as to a trial: accordingly, bear in mind that you ought to pull by a motion, or rather pressure, of your finger only, and not by an action of the arm; the middle finger, instead of the forefinger, is to be preferred, (by a young beginner especially,) since the anatomical situation of *its* muscles is less likely to diverge your pistol by a pull at the trigger, than one from the forefinger, instead of pulling with the *end* of the finger, (as with a gun you ought to do;) your passing the whole of the first joint *beyond* the trigger is also a desirable mode, and on similar grounds.

I strongly recommend to all, and especially those who begin pistol-shooting, to practise with the *left* hand, in preference to the right; it preserves the use of the right hand for purposes which the left could not be employed in; and, the pulsation of the heart alone excepted, I see no reason why the left should not be preferred, since, to a beginner at any rate, it cannot make any difference *which* is practised for such a weapon.

If you are determined upon *slow* pistol-shooting, and on taking a laborious aim through your sights, you will find the following the best mode of succeeding. *Instead* of either gradually raising (as most persons do,) your pistol *perpendicularly* and *centrally upwards* from the bottom of the object you intend to hit, or dropping it from the top *perpendicularly* down, and over it, as others do, I advise you to make a smart present, much to the *left* of your mark, and *high* over

it, (that is, if you shoot *right* handed, and reversed, if left handed;) thereupon, and viewing the mark with attention, to *draw* your pistol towards the bottom corner, the one which is NOT under *the* top corner you first aimed at; thus slowly to describe a *diagonal line* crossing a perpendicular one, which latter you must *fancy* as if falling through the mark: now, the very place where you cross by a diagonal movement, the *fancied* perpendicular line, will be *the* situation of your mark; and which, on perceiving the smallest part of before your sight, you should *instantly* fire at; or, you may make your angles *shorter* to move your pistol *quicker*, yet always *diagonally* over the mark in the centre; even by a quick *up-and-down* motion of your pistol you will perceive that the tremulous changes from the true line are great and many, whilst the making of similar trials *diagonally* will convince you that you are much less subject to tremulous deviations. Having stated these particulars, I still repeat that the other, the *rapid* modes of pistol shooting, are by far the most desirable, for wafer shooting is no more than a skilful plaything.

A friend of mine happened to be wounded in a duel, by a *very* inexperienced shot, himself a “crack” wafer-shot: on being addressed thus, “How could you, who looked so *steadily* at him, miss so very large a man?” he replied, “You mistake; my steady look was not at *him*, but at his *pistol*, and which, *just then*, appeared to me even larger than himself, big as he is!”—His candour was of more use to him than his wafer skill, for it converted an antagonist into a warm and truly valuable, because highly influential and opulent, friend, for life. It may not be amiss to remind you that having given you some information as to the best use of a pistol in LETTER IX., folio 125 to 128, and in LETTER XI., folio 157 to 160, it may be useful to re-peruse those pages.

## LETTER XIV.

MISCELLANEOUS ADVICE, AND ESPECIALLY AS TO EXTRICATION  
FROM PERILOUS SITUATIONS.

As our correspondence, my dear Son, will be suspended very shortly, I will just wind it up with some *general* advice, and which, although *briefly* noted down, is worthy of your recollection. I have given you some Hints in LETTER v., as to the conduct you ought to observe when in danger with horses and carriages, I will now extend my advice to certain *other* situations to which all are exposed. If

**HORSES RUN AWAY WITH YOU IN A CARRIAGE**, pursue the measures set forth there (fol. 67), and *never attempt to jump out, or throw down your reins* ;—and re-consider what I have advised in reference to being on a

**RUNAWAY SADDLE HORSE**, (see fols. 67 and 68). If you are *attacked by ANIMALS*, act as follows :

**BULLS, COWS, DEER, and HORNED ANIMALS**, *generally* charge with as much stupidity as desperation ; you may *avoid* or even *avert* their horns, the *first* by *activity* and *judgment*, the *second* by a *sharp cut* at the *tip* of the *horn*, which, owing to the force applied to the extremity of a lever, jars and hurts them, but *it requires great expertness and decision* ; so far you *may* succeed, but you cannot resist, much less overcome, the weight and impetus of their charge : a *winding run*, with *many and sudden turns*, will serve you something ; a *coat*, a *hat*,—nay even and particularly a *red handkerchief*, *dropped in your flight*, will *arrest* the attention of the animal, *to give you time to gain ground*, whilst it is *goring* or *smelling what you have thrown before it* ; but the *best way* is, *to make for a large tree*, if one is near, in order to stand closely *before* it, and even to irritate the animal to a charge,

thereupon nimbly to *slip on one side and behind the tree*, which, receiving the charge, most likely will fling the assailant down, with the shock returned upon itself. I have been saved in a similar way from the fury of a bull, by making towards and placing myself before the wall of Bellsize park, for, as the bull *dropped his head!* and *charged!!* [for bear in mind *there is no interval between the indication and a most rapid execution!*] I made a *SIDE LEAP* of six feet and more, to scramble away as fast as I could; but my fear was quite unnecessary, for, having broken one of his horns, and stunned himself otherwise, I left him laying with his tongue out and motionless; whether he recovered, or paid the forfeit of his life for his unprovoked malice, I had neither curiosity nor relish to ascertain, for he had given me a *long and distressing heat* to reach this wall, and which, by zig-zags only, I effected; for he had more speed than myself, although then I was *rather* a superior runner, but, by over-shooting the turn at each zig-zag, *he* lost ground; had he not been so very fast, I might have resorted to *another mode*, that of *taking off my coat, and of throwing it over his horns*: if ever you do the latter, you must not expect to *wear it again*, nor should I advise its use if you have *any* valuables in the pockets. Some recommend that you should *leap over the bull's lowered head on to his back*: it may do, if you can make *sure* of not *falling off*, for *slip off* you must of course; but, like hitting the beast *a sharp blow across the forelegs*, it will do, and is an excellent application of *gymnastics*, provided you can make *SURE*, for *if you fail you are lost*, or you are at his mercy at any rate. It is something like *laying down*, although not quite so tame, for that answers *sometimes*, that is, as a *dernier resort*, and provided you *lay motionless*; and then you should *hold your breath*, and also *keep your face towards the ground*. Make up your mind of being not only *well smelled over*, by a bull or ox, but also *turned over with the horns*, and *trampled upon*, and, *IF that is all*, you may get up contented, when he is *out of sight*, for he may watch you suspiciously and cunningly; but with a *wild boar*,

and certainly *not* with a *stag*, especially a red one, I should *not like to experimentalize in this way*, although I have heard it recommended: *most of the OTHER methods may be found useful with these animals, as well as with oxen and bulls, but, like cows, most of these keep THEIR EYES OPEN when they charge, whilst a bull or an ox shuts them*, an intimation you ought *NOT* to forget!

Dogs attacking you, should be *hit with a stick over the forelegs*,—or over the *nose or ear*; the first application however is not only more easily executed, but also more distressing to even a bull-dog, than the other modes. If you can *seize a dog's front paw neatly, immediately to squeeze it sharply*, he cannot bite you till you cease to squeeze it; wherefore, by keeping him thus well pinched, you may *lead him wherever you like*, or you may, with the other hand, seize him by the *skin of the neck*, to hold him thus without danger, provided your strength is equal to his efforts at extrication.

A *ridiculous*, and with most dogs *efficacious mode*, to be used when *menaced* by their attacks, is, to *look at them with your face from between your opened legs*, holding the skirts away, and *running at them thus backwards, of course head below, stern exposed, and above and growling angrily*; most dogs, seeing so *strange* an animal, the *head at its heels, the eyes below the mouth, &c.*, are so *dismayed*, that, with their tails between their legs, they are glad to *scamper away*, some even *howling with fright*. I have never tried it with a *thorough-bred bull-dog, nor do I advise it with THEM*, although I have practised it, and successfully, with most of the other kinds: it might fail with them, still I cannot say that it *will*.

SKATING, although a very elegant and pleasant exercise, exposes to much danger: if you find that you cannot get away from *rotten ice*, you cannot do better than to crawl "*all fours*," that is, *on hands and knees upon it*, in order to *reduce* the weight on the supporting points to *half*, nay even *less*, as a little will be carried by the toes in aid of the knees; if you fall on it at length, *roll away from it towards ice more*

firm ;—if you fall into a hole, *extend your arms* horizontally towards, and over, the edges of the unbroken ice, and keep *quiet*, all but *treading water*, till a ladder or a plank is pushed towards you, or a rope is thrown for your *firm hold*.

DROWNING is more frequently the consequence of *fear*, than of inability as to salvation by swimming ; I might say always, with the exception of blows that stun or disable, and the interruption to exertion from cramp, only. Man is formed for swimming, even more so than most other animals who maintain themselves on the surface of the water nevertheless ; then why should we not swim ?—there is not any deficiency on our side, but it is the *consciousness of dangers* which we have not been familiarized with, that drowns by *fear*, and it *ought* to, and *can*, be subdued by reason, and by confidence inspired under judicious management. The blacks throw even their newly born infants into the water : they struggle of course, they are too young to be startled by reason, or to have any skill, or knowledge, or good advice, to bring to their aid ; who will deny, that THEIR efforts are *purely instinctive*? Their only anxiety is, to regain their mothers, whose watchful presence they are alone conscious of, and whose aid is *only* given in case of *real* need : what is the consequence ? that the infant soon *discovers* the best means of aquatic locomotion, even before it acquires the knowledge and power of walking ; and which, in reality, is more difficult than that of swimming ; because the head, the heaviest part of the body, (heaviest for its dimensions,) is at the extremity of a lever that, for its correct position, and for its changes from and to the perpendicular attitude, is dependant on the acquirement of a knowledge how to disturb and to restore an exact balance, and which struggle or manœuvring, if so I may call it, is known by the term of walking. Look at a child first endeavouring to walk, its very looks, as well as attitude, tell you that it is under a strong influence of both fear and desire ; yet it overcomes fear, and by perseverance *only*, thus to acquire a more difficult art than that of preserving buoyancy. *If we were to prevent a child from walk-*

*ing till arrived at the age of twenty or twenty-five, then only to urge the prudent and reflecting man to walk, his fear would be as great and as impeding as it is in the water to those who have not been allowed to familiarize themselves with that element before reason, prudence, and calculation, have made themselves the masters of his spirit of enterprise, and the stinting keepers of his corporal treasures, the gifts of nature, which ought to be increased by a judicious, early, and frequent employ; whereas they are but too frequently hoarded up, miser-like, to rust, and to be crippled by over caution, i. e., cowardice, (see pages 11 and 12,) just as a child is made rickety by a lazy or a drunken nurse.* Why should we not adopt and follow the practice of the blacks? is it because they are not white, or because we have less judgment? Yet do we not see *their nearly amphibious powers* invite our imitation, as much as the happiness, the excessive delight, which their infants evince when even in the sea, must excite the fair envy and also the blushes of our children; let them only familiarize with that element *before* they have any idea of danger, and they will swim as well as their sable models; for surely there cannot be less buoyancy in a white than in a black skin! You know how long, how unsuccessfully, yet perseveringly, I have laboured to correct this oversight with British youths. Your own swimming should not have been delayed, but for your mother's sake, and in which I was *wrong*, although the want of convenience seconded her entreaties; but as our neighbour, old Father Thames, tells us to repair that error by accepting his invitation, we will not only do so, but tax him for his kindness, by encroachingly making him support our FLOATING SCHOOL OF NATATION, as soon as a sufficient number of members will give their support to so heavy an addition to my other and already too lavishly bestowed expences. The Thames Navigation committee's permission must not be neglected, most *handsomely* granted as it was, its members evinced both patriotism and philanthropy in meeting my solicitation! Circulate the following brief hints whenever you can, for their propagation

and recollection may save more lives than the drags and apparatus of the Royal Humane Society, and no doubt will, when seconded by the willing aid of Stadium swimmers.

Although mine is no quackery, I will borrow a good admonition from even quacks, when I say,

“PREVENTION IS BETTER THAN CURE!”

PERSONS FALLING INTO THE WATER, although influenced by the *fear of drowning*, should recollect that the chest contracts, and the lungs collapse by *fear*, and that *thus* natural buoyance is *dangerously lessened*; they ought on the contrary, and by *deep* and *RETAINED* inhalations, *expand*, and *inflate* the chest to the utmost, at the same time rounding it, by *keeping the shoulders back*, and by *holding the head up*, or *rather back*, as much as possible.

THE FATAL ERROR OF PERSONS IN FEAR OF DROWNING IS

That they *hold their arms up, and out of the water, screaming mostly all the while*: the latter takes the air *out of the lungs*; and the *buoyancy is lessened by the withdrawing the arms from the water*, and what is worse, to *add their weight destructively to the remaining, but for natation insufficient, parts*. Let a person, sitting, or laying, in a bath, extend his arm listlessly upon the surface of the water, and without labour to support it; he will find that even in that *small body of water*, the arm will show a disposition to float; load that arm with only one pound, and it will *sink, even under efforts to maintain it in its floating position*. This proves that holding the arms out of the water *withdraws buoyancy from where it is wanted, to add their weight to a body that felt the want of buoyancy even when the arms assisted, and before the chest was contracted*, and which the holding the arms upwards must do more, or less; yet, although the *absurdity of such means of seeking help must strike every one, most persons will persevere in drowning themselves by holding their arms over their heads!!!*

KEEP THE ARMS, on first falling in, CLOSE TO THE BODY, paddling with the hands, and which are to copy the action of a duck's foot, up and down by the sides, moving the knees

*and feet quickly, also up and down, as if walking up steps;* and the person may rely upon coming up to the surface, and keeping there, (although otherwise ignorant of swimming,) till help can be procured.

Should the bottom of the water be found, let a good stamp or push or two be given on it with the foot or feet, and it will send the person up to the surface like a cork.

The *mouth* should be kept shut, and the *ears* and *nostrils* left to *take their chance*; for the hands ought to attend to more important business. A person that has boots on, and who can pull them off *with the toes*, will find it worth the trouble.

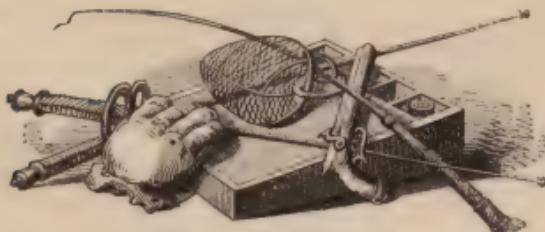
A **HOUSE ON FIRE** should be *opened carefully*, so as not to create, or increase, drafts. If a *room* is *full of smoke*, enter *it on all fours*, as less danger from suffocation is to be met with *thus*, since *there always is a clear space of two feet and upwards at bottom*, because *there the air is heaviest*. A *piece of flannel over the mouth* is desirable, or anything woollen, as it acts for the lungs *filter-like* against the smoke.

Great coolness and decision, supported by presence of mind, are necessary in *such situations*! I have saved a female *by DRAGGING her along the floor*, where, had I carried her, she, perhaps both of us, would have been suffocated, and most likely burnt.

**HOUSEBREAKERS.**—I forgot to state in some of my other directions, that, should you hear *thieves in a house*, (and of course you should *immediately turn out well armed* to search it, for what use is it to lie still and listen? even if a false alarm, you secure *quiet rest* by and after a search,) you should **NEVER have a light with, or near, you**: you should walk *without shoes, slyly, and quietly!* their light will give you an aim at them, whilst, seeing yours, they would put out theirs, and they might fire at you before you are aware. Carry your pistols (doubles) **COCKED** in such a case, and *carefully*; and be *sure not to fire on your own family or servants*: for, unless you have a signal, (as we have here,) *one to be CHANGED frequently!* you may destroy those who are endeavouring to protect you.

PARTICULARS AND RECOMMENDATIONS  
OF  
THE STADIUM,  
OR, BRITISH NATIONAL ARENA  
FOR  
MANLY AND DEFENSIVE EXERCISES,  
EQUESTRIAN, CHIVALRIC, AND AQUATIC GAMES,  
AND  
SKILFUL AND AMUSING PASTIMES;  
AT THE  
RESIDENCE OF THE LATE LORD CREMORNE,  
ON A SPACE OF TWENTY-FOUR ACRES,  
EXTENDING FROM THE KING'S ROAD, CHELSEA, TO THE THAMES,  
AND DISTANT LESS THAN  $2\frac{1}{2}$  MILES FROM PICCADILLY.

*Volenti nihil difficile.*





## THE STADIUM,

OR,

## BRITISH NATIONAL ARENA.

THIS Institution commenced early in 1830, being projected, organized, and hitherto conducted, without regard to expense, by a single individual.

Its situation, as Chelsea Farm (formerly so called) will be known to many, as the former residence of the late Lord and Lady Cremorne, deservedly famed for its attractive views, its aquatic and other scenery, and its delightful promenades, which caused it to be honoured by the condescending and frequent visits of the Royal Family,—always to enhance such distinctions by unabated admiration!

To others it may be necessary to observe, that, seated in a plot of about twenty-four acres, bathed for more than two hundred yards by the river Thames and abutting more extensively still on the King's Road, Chelsea, it affords, after a short ride or drive (the distance being less than two and a quarter miles from Piccadilly), the retirement of rural life, at the very elbow of the now most fashionable part of the metropolis; the greater portion of these picturesque promenades being adorned by plantations of superior evergreens, and decorative and agreeable constructions, contrasted by magnificent timber, diffusing luxurious shade over extensive pleasure-grounds.

The whole, it should be added, has undergone such considerable improvements as to cause it to be proclaimed, even unanimously, as beautiful as some parts are admitted to be original, yet appropriate.

In regard to the mansion, it may be observed, that it contains upwards of forty apartments (chiefly of large dimensions), thoroughly repaired and tastefully decorated, which afford accommodation as elegant as perfect.

## FASHIONABLE AMUSEMENTS AT THE STADIUM.

The purposes of public pleasure to which the Stadium will be applied, are those of the charitable and fashionable promoters of Fancy Fairs,—the admirers of Fêtes Champêtres, in plain or character dresses, of Dejeunes, or of other sylvan entertainments, be they on an extensive scale or for small parties,—the lovers of Aquatic Excursions, or of Naumachia or other Nautical Amusements,—or parties forming themselves into clubs for the practice of Archery or Cricket, or Rifle, Pistol, or Cross-bow practice.

Societies desirous of establishing races in miniature, with blood ponies, and really under turf regulations,—or cultivating any rational or skilful amusement,—or disposed to decide any kind of rivalry by trials of skill,—or desirous to form an Assembly or Concert meeting,—may all find it very difficult to discover any establishment more suitable, nay, in all respects more alluring, than the Stadium and its grounds; not excluding those who are votaries to the pleasures of the table, or to the excitement of the merry dance.

All such parties (unavoidably under moderate notice and mutual agreement), may secure accommodation in the *best* style; and, whilst ensuring all the advantages of a tavern, elegant decorum, and a becoming well-ordered tranquillity, may make them feel as if joining in a private party at a nobleman's or other gentleman's seat.

## GENERAL AND IMPORTANT OBJECTS OF THE STADIUM.

Around this mansion, a spacious arena, and also distinct plots of ground, (the whole tastefully and expensively decorated, and provided with necessary implements, &c.) are purposely devoted to exercises, games, and pastimes, which, whilst under scientific instruction they ensure the acquirement of skilful activity and presence of mind, at the same time most powerfully tend in youthful practitioners to develope, and in those advanced in years to invigorate, the muscular powers, and undeniably to promote health in both, by stimulating digestion, causing serene repose, and averting numberless maladies resulting from irregularity in the secretions and other functions; for all of these, energetic exercises, relaxation from study, and cheerful pursuits, can alone preserve or best restore.

These assertions are extensively supported both by the professional and spontaneous applause of the faculty,\* and by the rapid and extraordinary improve-

\* Many having favoured the Proprietor with written and very flattering opinions, now open for inspection at the Stadium.



“Pride and Prejudice”  
Illustration by George Cruikshank

Illustration by George Cruikshank



ment, in health, power, agility, and self-possession, of those who have cultivated such recreations at the Stadium; including even some with delicate constitutions and weakly formations, and others suffering from nervous debility.

Since it was to their national games that the Greeks and Romans owed alike superiority in muscular exertion and skill, and that mental loftiness, that noble daring, which changing, out of the arena, to patriotic self-devotion, furnished so many glorious examples,—it is obvious that the means thus employed by them claim our serious consideration, and are worthy of our adoption. Even, however, in our own times, it is to the fascinations of the field sports, and the arduous exertions of military duty, that we may ascribe an extraordinary development of our powers,—a great improvement of the symmetry and agility of the manly frame, and increased ability to endure exposure and fatigue.

In forming the Stadium, to facilitate all this, every care has been taken to render its methods congenial to modern taste and habits; whilst the gradual increase of exertion, fortifying, but by no means distressing, the constitution of its frequenters, is regulated according to the powers of each.

As, moreover, all the limbs are carefully exercised in comparative proportions, the unnatural increase of any, to the detriment of the rest, is prevented; a course which removes the only objections which could be raised against the practice of the ancient Athlète, caused chiefly by their confining separate classes to particular exercises, calculated more to astonish spectators than to qualify them to succour either themselves or the distressed.

The further promotion of such ends will be effected by a slight yet important change in the system of education in reference to junior frequenters, and in the proprietor having studiously, and it is hoped judiciously, blended with the athletic exercises and skilful acquirements a pleasurable admixture of the most fashionable amusements.

These are such as must tempt them not only to practise frequently, but also to join in competition during public festivals, rendered more imposing still by great pomp and solemnity, and by the ever-emulating presence of the fair sex, the latter either becoming partakers in such feats of skill, as archery, horsemanship, &c., or remaining spectators, or subscribing frequenters only.

It is confidently expected that, by persevering in a course of practice tending to rapid improvement, the pupils, and other frequenters of the Stadium, will secure to themselves, and that lastingly, a vast advantage over others, by a most decided superiority of strength and courage, of skill and activity, and of self-possession the most perfect, in all situations; endowments of the utmost value in all spheres of life, if even the attainment of perfect health, the improvement of form, and in graceful, because easy, carriage, with the support derived from confidence and decision as to well-timed measures of extrication or enterprise, such as to most others would prove fatal, were not great additional benefits.

It is universally felt that the enervating effeminacy which engenders a preference of ease and indulgence, opposing the cultivation of manly enterprise, is a fascination greatly to be dreaded, as banefully thwarting the career

of youths born to opulence,—as indeed an insidious and powerfully operating poison, endangering all the enjoyments of affluence and luxury.

Even a decay of our mental faculties, more or less perceptible, may be brought upon a frame and mind organized and intended by nature's bounty for the highest physical as well as moral cultivation. *It may accordingly be proclaimed as the great error of modern education, that, wholly attentive to the development of the faculties of the mind, it is unmindful of the fact that the latter are greatly dependent on the healthful state of the body; for, conscious of the increase of vigour, it becomes cheerful, elastic, and, under such powerful excitement, it seems to strive for equal perfection; whilst, in a sickly and diseased body, it exhibits languor and depression, thus confirming the truth of the adage, "MENS SANA IN CORPORE SANO."*

Not only, however, are luxury and inert habits the parents of effeminacy; not only is the equilibrium between the energies of the body and the mind destroyed, as much by the sedentary pursuits of knowledge as by the indolence of dissipation; not only do all these engender mistrust in our shackled or suspended powers; but, by undermining the constitution in either of these ways, and by neglecting to exhilarate the spirit, and to restore the tone of languid nature, premature decay is surely brought on.

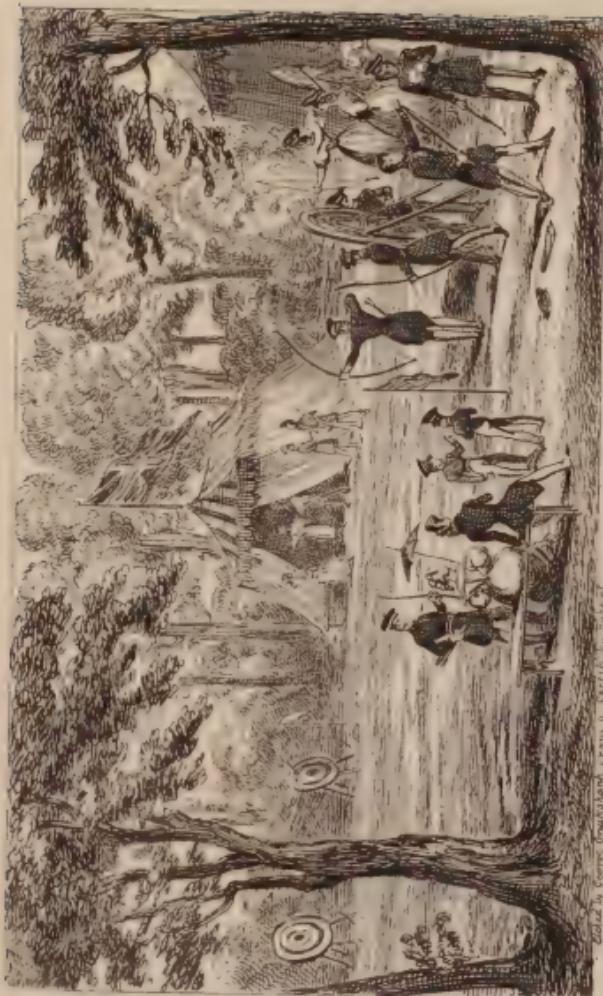
Nor should those who have passed the meridian of life discontinue or relax in manly exertions; for, by measuring their ability merely by the number of their years, and injudiciously persuading themselves that their race of activity must be run, they fall victims to the blighting influence of ease and inert habits. They ought rather to consult their often scarcely diminished powers, in order to defeat the evidence of mere numerical age, by persevering in exercises not only amusing in themselves, but healthful, and in reality averting premature decrepitude.

Of the methods and exercises at the Stadium, some are more particularly for the acquirement of means which, whilst affording protection against accidents, enhance the pleasures of field-sports, and other manly and recreative exercises, by the improved success which arises from greater readiness, and from a consciousness of perfect security.

The careful and scientific initiation at the Stadium in a peculiar mode of using fire-arms, will not only promote successful skill, and ensure perfect safety, but thus remove the alloy of uneasiness connected with their injudicious use, and tend to tranquillize the apprehensions which relatives and friends so often and so anxiously urge against such pursuits, on grounds of dangerous exposure to the (hitherto so lamentably frequent) loss of life or limb.

Conscious of the influence also on moral, because refined courage, the Stadium exercises have been carefully selected not only to promote all the important objects just set forth, but to tend uniformly to the preservation of life.

The members of this national establishment will accordingly be taught the readiest mode of averting, or of extricating themselves from those perils which but too frequently, [and owing to a deficiency in physical or mental resource



*promoter of such objects, by a spirit of patronage, which not only may avert reward, reasonably hoped for, into channels where the only claims perhaps may be those of plagiarism, but must also condemn him to pine, nay, to sink under the overwhelming pressure of a consequent and truly RUINOUS LOSS; and THAT merely because, implicitly confiding, AS HE DOES STILL, in BRITISH PATRIOTISM and fostering LIBERALITY, he has unhesitatingly hazarded HIS ALL, and sacrificed his health, enthusiastically preferring to stifle every personal consideration, the better to accomplish his anxious endeavour of promoting materially the happiness of others, and of conferring lastingly, [although by humble endeavours,] a GREAT NATIONAL BENEFIT!*

#### PARTICULAR EXERCISES, GAMES, &c.

The following are the Exercises, &c. which, under the greatest care, and the safest regulations, are at present either taught by skilful professors, or practised under the guidance of experienced persons, *the whole beneath the superintending eye of the founder, by subscribers (alike adults and adolescents), with a view to secure the advantages and the superiority over others just detailed.* In this enumeration, the accommodations for such pursuits are implied.

1st. Most, if not all, of the Athletic Gymnastic Exercises are practised; such being carefully separated as appear injurious, or otherwise objectionable.

For this purpose, a delightful spot in the pleasure grounds, amply provided with all the best of the known implements and contrivances, has been formed into a very desirable Gymnasium, including a superior apparatus for the truly beneficial and delightful giant's course, and a gradually tasking leaping trench.

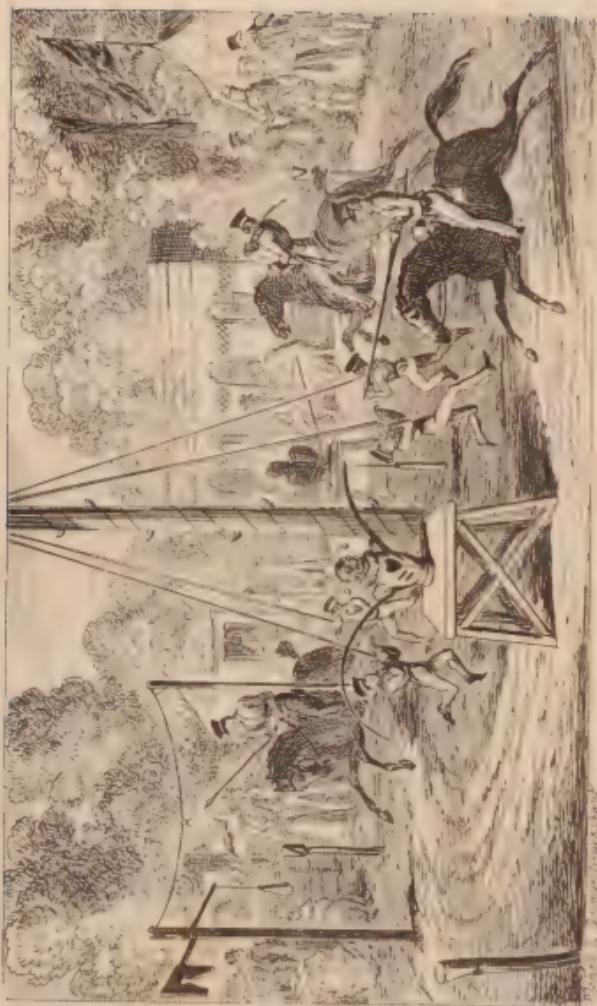
2dly. In connexion with these exercises, Foot-races, Leaping, and other Pedestrian Exercises, are conducted in all their variety.

3dly. As encouraging such exercises, Lawn Billiards, Golf, Foot-ball, skilful Bowling, Trap-ball, and similar adroit and invigorating exertions, are provided for; whilst preparations are being made to cultivate extensively that truly British and therefore national game—

4thly. Cricketing, the arrangement for which, however, must depend upon circumstances, and on the securing of a sufficient number of supporters to warrant the incurring of so considerable an expense as the constructing of a perfect cricket-ground, with superior accommodation, and which will add to an outlay already exceeding 23,000*l.*

N.B. For Ladies, it is here proper to mention, as connected with this department, that instructions are given in the Calisthenic Exercises, in a room intended exclusively for their use; and for this purpose an expert and otherwise desirable female teacher will be engaged. For the recreation of Ladies also, novel swings, and other contrivances, are placed about the grounds; while amusing Games are devised.





5thly. Skating, in severe seasons, will be provided for, and that in a way ensuring perfect safety since, by scientific methods, the ice will be increased to an immense thickness, devoid of all hazardous places.

6thly. A Military Drill is instituted for youths, in order to improve attitude by marching, and by being taught to poise themselves with promptness and grace.

7thly. Wrestling and Sparring, as admirable exercises for opening the chest, strengthening the upper extremities, and calling into action every muscle of the body, as well as laying the basis of all defence, are here taught, without the risk of that contamination which, under some other circumstances, might attend them.

8thly. Fencing, both with the Small and Broad Sword, and Self-protection with the Stick or Quarter-staff, are also taught, being branches of instruction too important to be overlooked.

In the two preceding classes, the judicious application of even inferior power is demonstrated as means, where necessary, to overcome brutal and superior strength, and ferocious attacks. A Fencing Saloon, adjoining the Gymnasium, is devoted to such ends.

9thly. The Safe and Unerring Use, as well as the Scientific Treatment and Choice, of Fire-arms, that is, of Rifles, Pistols, and Shot Guns, at targets, with or without mechanical displays, at moveable objects, at whimsical contrivances, but *against amply protecting banks, and under safety-ensuring regulations, strictly enforced*, are taught under the immediate supervision of the proprietor of the Stadium.

It may not here be improper to observe, that the proprietor, as a well-known shot of considerable experience, and as a lecturer on gunnery in general, and on ball-shooting especially, is also the author and proprietor of eight patents, mostly in gunnery.—Having erected a Patent Gun Manufactory at the Stadium, he offers specimens of these inventions (many ensuring perfect safety,) for inspection at the Stadium. .

*N.B. Ladies need not be under any apprehension as to the firing; for all such will have terminated long before the time fixed upon for their visits.*

10thly. Archery, Popinjay, the throwing of the Javelin, the Assagai, the Boomarang, and the New Holland Spear, the use of the Cross-bow, and of the Cross-bow Pistol, are practised; the latter for ladies chiefly.

*N.B. As the Ladies are interested in this class of exercise, it is necessary to observe, that there are two grounds for Archery, with the use of marqueses and tents. ONE of these, from being a cool and delightful glade, is particularly suited for the practice in archery by ladies. Accordingly, an Archery Club, [now forming] receives the names of candidates.*

11thly. Horsemanship generally is also taught to pupils of both sexes, and of all ages. . . .

Here, more especially, is taught the chivalric and applauded Carrousel or Tilt Practice, conferring on its persevering performers not only the most perfect seat, but also an elegant ease, a quick eye, unerring as to distance and decision,

a confident attitude, and a most prompt command of self and horse. These will be found very desirable in all difficult situations, and prove an over-match to most who may be so daring as to assail a bold, gay, and expert pupil of the Carrousel King, be it with the lance, the sword, the javelin, or the pistol.

12thly. The practice at the Stadium accordingly embraces Attack and Defence on Horseback, with all these weapons, slow and at speed, either at heads or at quintains, and other drolleries of various construction, affording merriment as well as good practice. This will be derived from the lance-practice, both by tilting at the ring, mechanical contrivances, &c., and by practice at the leaping-bars.

With a view to perfecting this highest branch of defensive exercise, the occasional representation of Jousts or Ancient Tournaments will be instituted.

13thly. To Miniature Races a large adjoining field is devoted.

These will be conducted in the true Newmarket style, and by [amateur] jockeys, riding blood ponies, so soon as a sufficient number of patrons can be obtained to promote so delightful an amusement.

The use of the Lasso will also be displayed occasionally, with that of the Balls.

S.B. For Ladies a safe [because mechanical] Chariot Course, either with or without real ponies, is now also under consideration, promising much entertainment; *Tilting at the Ring* being connected with it.

14thly. The Art of Swimming, so much neglected, although so truly important an acquirement to persons in all spheres of life, is also taught, but only early in the morning, although under arrangements preventing the possibility of violating decency, and aided by novel contrivances, which initiate the most timid even by safe yet variable means, decidedly preferable to auxiliaries continually supporting, and whereby negligence is confirmed.

As a School of Natation for young beginners, a small ornamental lake, with islets, has been formed, having, among other decorative buildings, one appropriated for pupils to dress and undress in. The small lake always retains water four feet deep, although it has an outlet into the Thames.

15thly. Rowing and Sailing are taught; and watermen with boats, procured, for fishing parties.

In this class will be practised occasional Regattas, and Boat Tiltings, or Aquatic Tournaments, Naumachia, which may be viewed from the house, or from a very convenient terrace contiguous to the Thames. These will take place under salutes from a small field-bastion, which is scientifically constructed, and which, besides defending the flag-staff of the Stadium, commands also a causeway and stairs, purposely added to facilitate the landing and embarking of aquatic parties at all times of the tide, either by hired wherries, boats of their own, or by steamers, which, plying between London and Richmond during the season, and passing eight or ten times every day, greatly enlivens the scene; whilst omnibuses and Chelsea stages set down and take up every hour at the very door of the Stadium.

---



Printed by George Gould, 1830.

"The Chinese Architect, a New System of Chinese Architecture."



In nearly all the afore-stated Exercises, and by Classes, Prizes will be frequently contended for. Public Festivals and Galas, taking place at settled periods, and conducted with great pomp and solemnity, will mark all the grand trials of skill.

Books are also opened with a view to promote Trials of Skill, by entering therein either proposals for Matches, or offers for performing certain feats, or challenging competition; to be followed up by entries of consequent performances.

---

*It will as readily be foreseen as willingly acquiesced in, that, in all arrangements, certain salutary instead of vexatious regulations will have to be complied with; and, in order to SECURE SAFETY to all the frequenters of the Stadium, as well as general order, it will be the proprietor's arduous duty to enforce the observance of regulations without distinction; with the consolation, however, of thus securing to himself the approbation and support of all the well-informed and properly disposed.*

---

As advisable, [under general circumstances, and especially in variable weather,] will be at all times thrown open the splendid Suite of Rooms of the Mansion, comprising Reading Saloons, where periodicals, &c. are also provided for the use of subscribers and visitors.

Here members who, with undiminished ardour, and coveting such feats, still may be precluded by infirmity or temporary causes from taking an active part in trials of skill, beyond that of animating others to energies by their presence, may not only find amusement in directing arrangements, &c., but may be of great public utility, by scrutinizing all new inventions or improvements, so connected, and forming a delightful *converzatione* under regulations framed by themselves.\*

Even the addition of Theatrical Performances (a music licence having been obtained,) is in contemplation, under encouragement.

\* To such ends, models, specimens, &c. may be sent in for extensive display, &c. by patentees, inventors, manufacturers, &c., under certain conditions, to be ascertained at the Office which the proprietor of this establishment has opened at Cremorne House, for the purposes of patent business generally, and for granting licences under his safety gun-lock, and similar patents in gunnery, and other matters invented by him especially.

## CLASSES OF SUBSCRIBERS.

As to the general support of this Institution, the proprietor is fully aware that, to appeal to the willing and ever ready liberality of a British public for voluntary contributions, when in furtherance of any national benefit, would not only effect such an object more speedily than in any other shape, but also very extensively. Notwithstanding this, however, and inadequate as his individual means are to the accomplishment, in its *fuller* extent, of an object which he has so near at heart (and, by the sacrifice he *has* made, he has *proved* this;) he cannot reconcile to his personal feelings any acceptance which might expose his sincerity to more or less of mistrust. Leaving, therefore, the rest to courted scrutiny, and to whatever consequent degree of patriotic stimulus or fostering sympathy such scrutiny may excite, he confidently relies on experiencing the generous support of the public, from four classes, contributing in different ways. This is more acceptable to his feelings, because those feelings tender in return, yet with undiminished gratitude, all the advantages or recreations which the combination of his utmost, although humble means, and still more humble talents, under *exertions* the most indefatigable, can effect.

The FIRST CLASS consists of the PATRONS, who, biassed by philanthropy and patriotism to support the Stadium, [because likely to promote a great national object,] generously contribute in *whatever* proportion they may think proper.

To such, in the *same* proportion, one or more transferable medals (that is, in proportion to the amount,) will be delivered in return, with the inscription "Patron's Medal, transferable for one year," and admitting, if the amount be six guineas, one lady and gentleman daily; twelve guineas entitling any two ladies and two gentlemen producing it to similar admission; and so on upwards, in the like proportion.

Thus Patrons, however indifferent they may be about *personal* use, have the means (which other subscribers have not, for their Medals are *not* transferable) of using their badges of privilege (the patrons' medals,) just as theatrical silver tickets are, namely, to oblige acquaintances, when not disposed to use them themselves; or as they do when they exercise the privilege of franking letters.

Not only will the names of patrons be found in a printed list, with the dates of their voluntary contributions, and their amount annexed (unless objected to), but, as true and respected founders of a great national object, their coats of arms will be emblazoned in the Lambrequin, or Valance, formed of shields, of an elegant tented room at the Stadium, which is devoted to leading solemnities principally.

Accordingly, this room will be also occasionally used as their Council Room, by the Knights of the English Language of the Sovereign Order of St. John of Jerusalem, a chivalric, ancient, and benevolent order, now resuscitating all over Europe, and in England particularly; the Stadium having been honoured by their preference as a place for holding their meetings, and as one not only



S. 66  
by R. B. Chittenden

Culture Nov. 170000







peculiarly suitable, but also cherished by them, on account of its promising to be the cradle to future exploits, which may evince the benevolence and courage of the pupils, thereby reared and stimulated not only to superior activity, but also to thirst for glory and national superiority.

The SECOND CLASS embraces those subscribing members who powerfully promote its great object by becoming STUDENTS and PUPILS at the Stadium. Such are those who purchase a free admission for one year, alike to the grounds and to the rooms set apart for refreshment and accommodation; agreeing to take lessons, under separate engagements, from any or all of the professors.

This class will have the use (before two o'clock always, and sometimes after,) of the extensive grounds, and of such of the machinery as may be connected with the lessons they have engaged for; and they will, in common with the third class, [the patronizing members, or fellows of this institution,] be allowed (yet under certain regulations, to ensure safety,) to practise with the greater part of them, and to use the machinery and the grounds, from after two o'clock to the closing of the practice-grounds.

The annual subscription of those members who are students or pupils varies from three to five guineas per annum, according to the age of those members, without any entrance-fee being charged.

It is in connexion with *this and the third class*, that it may be observed, that, [for the sake of neatness and regularity,] such members will have to provide themselves with *either* a cheap (because plain, yet tasteful) Drill or Practice Dress, or a Stadium Frock, according to settled patterns, to be seen at the Stadium.

The adoption of the following, however, will be optional, or depend upon the Committees forming for particular pursuits.

A rifle-club full uniform, and drill dress, with pelisse, &c., for those practising ball-shooting.

A club dress (frocks) and sportsmen's shooting jackets, &c., for other shooting.

An archer's full uniform, and practice undress, for those cultivating archery.

A naval uniform, and sailor's jackets, trousers, &c., for those whose preference leads them to aquatic amusements.\*

The THIRD CLASS consists of the patronizing MEMBERS of the Stadium, or FELLOWS of this Institution, not being pupils.

These may join in the practice of the second class, [that is, after tuition hours,] provided (as for their own sake is proper) they produce tickets from the masters, certifying that, qualified by skill, accidents need not be apprehended. Accordingly they will be allowed the joint use, with the pupils, of the several

\* Pattern dresses and appointments may be seen as under; where supplies may also be had: Messrs. Kolbe and Fletcher, tailors, &c., Conduit street, Bondstreet.

M

M

Mr. Garden, accoutrement-maker and saddler, No. 200, Piccadilly.

Mr. Johnson, sword cutler, Newcastle street, Strand.

extensive contrivances, &c. assigned to the preceding class, and *under the same regulations*; the rooms set apart for refreshments and accommodation, and the pleasure grounds, being also for their use.

The subscription of this class is five guineas per annum. Gentlemen, however, whose stay in London may be for a short period only, on paying one guinea, instead of the full yearly subscription, may be accommodated with a dozen tickets to be used at convenience, yet not to obtain admission at any public or other entertainment where the door-money exceeds two shillings and sixpence; for annual subscribers alone are free to join *all* public fêtes.

*N.B. Ladies are also received as Subscribers, either to learn or practise the Calisthenic Exercises, Archery, Horsemanship, &c., or to use the grounds as a novel, cheap, yet delightful promenade; their annual subscription being two guineas; but only one guinea when in addition to that of a gentleman's subscription, to which a lady's is to be annexed.*

The FOURTH CLASS is formed of OCCASIONAL VISITORS, who may obtain admission, on payment of two shillings and sixpence to the door-keeper; a fee, however, which will vary on festival and gala days.

They will be admitted to all those parts of the grounds and of the premises to which the third class has access; and, although such *occasional visitors cannot have the use of any of the machinery, or of the contrivances for practice, unless under special permission* (these being for the use of the subscribing classes only,) they are nevertheless entitled to be spectators (*under regulations to ensure safety and order, however,*) of the performance and practice of the members of the Stadium.

It will hardly be necessary to observe, that permission to visit such portions of the grounds as are occupied by masters, before two o'clock, and whilst actually engaged in tuition, will have to be asked (by all who have not engaged to take lessons,) of the teacher visited; since he must be allowed to object, during the hours of tuition, to the presence of persons not actually pupils, or about to be so; the more especially as the instruction grounds will be open to visitors of all the classes after tuition hours.

As it has been stated (alike under the head of "Fashionable Amusements," &c. and elsewhere,) that this establishment may *occasionally* be engaged for PRIVATE FÊTES of different denominations; and, as admission cannot be ensured by the proprietor to any of the classes of subscribers on such occasions, since tickets alone can entitle to admission, and which will have to be obtained from the party giving such private entertainment, the proprietor not only undertakes, and voluntarily, that the number of these private fêtes shall NOT EXCEED SIX in every year; but, in consideration of this, although *very limited*, seclusion, he engages, that *all* those Members who are Annual Subscribers (of the first, second, and third class), shall not, on PUBLIC festivals and galas, be charged ANYTHING additional for their admission, however high the admission-fee may be on such days, provided they APPLY for Tickets the day previous. In some cases, however, they may have to pay for refreshment tickets; but even then it will be in a proportion much below that of casual visitors.



St. Albans Archery Club



Parties may be accommodated with rooms, with a view to be select, on giving timely notice to the proprietor.

To the Ladies' Saloon, gentlemen can be admitted only by applying to the lady presiding for the day, to attain decision by vote.

#### ARRANGEMENTS AS TO PROPERTY IN THE STADIUM.

A great majority will admit that, to carry this institution to the full and splendid extent which, *as a great national undertaking*, it ought to be, and also to disseminate its beneficial effects rapidly, and to bring its pursuits lastingly into general adoption, both the efforts and the means of a solitary individual must prove inadequate; whilst the absence, from illness, or other cause, and, more obviously still, the death of any individual singly conducting the whole, would produce a stagnation more or less fatal to the solid,—that is, the *national adoption* of such an endeavour.

It accordingly follows, that this ought to be either a government institution, or one which, under joint-stock funds, is conducted by a committee elected from and by the shareholders. Under such administration, the Stadium could not fail to become an institution great and splendid; for its flourishing would be as certain as that of the Zoological Society (which is an encouraging, fair, and magnificent illustration), and on the following grounds:

1st. To a committee, it will be a pleasurable task to conduct it: whilst to the projector and proprietor, even with all the support he derives from self-devotion the most evident, backed too by application hardly to be exceeded, and inspired as he is by a zeal for the good cause that prompts him to banish from his mind every other consideration; nay, with all the cheering beams of approbation which so extensively are the present reward of his ardour, and which alike support his hope, and raise an additional degree of enthusiastic inspiration; with all these powerful auxiliaries and stimuli even, he finds himself already sinking, both physically and mentally, under the annihilation of an over-matching task, that may soon turn his labours into failure, in the very way that a sudden blight destroys a healthy and most promising crop. The transfer to a society provides the best preventive; for, whilst his patriotic feelings will derive the best consolation that his labours will not be blighted, even by the close of his anxious career, the last moments of a parent will be calmed by the knowledge that *his enthusiasm will not entail ruin on his numerous offspring*, since the shares by him retained in the Institution (and he means to preserve from one fourth to one third of the whole), under the management of a committee, must daily increase in value. Accordingly, it may fairly be presumed, that, in the event of his being elected as one of the committee, his labours would be devoted just as freely, yet with the above consoling knowledge, and with this also, that he is borne up by co-operation; and, as a large shareholder, if even he should *not* be

in the committee, he still would exert his best endeavours to promote the success of plans so near to his heart, and so interesting to his family.

2dly. If one individual, by his exertions and influence, can promote public encouragement, so desirable a result will be multiplied, nearly, if not quite, in the very proportion of the number that the shares of this Institution are divided amongst: for, as each sharer not only will have a separate connexion, but also will be stimulated by the love of interest, so also will these endless ramifications spread in all directions, to collect the most abundant support in the shortest possible time, for an establishment, that, under different proprietorship, would have to struggle for years to arrive at great importance. Thus, then, will wealth flow plentifully to reward even such patriotic speculators and founders.

3dly. The gains by them will be re-sown, as it were, in the shape and extension and the erection of National buildings, &c., to produce a crop of splendid gain, as in the instance of the Zoological Society, just mentioned. Thus will the praiseworthy vanity of patriotism be rewarded, not only by applause at home and envy abroad, but the shareholders will derive alike great pleasure and profit on and from the very scene of their own constant, brilliant, and invigorating enjoyments; and, whilst revelling in galas, fêtes, and rational luxury, will be furthering all the while the means of national superiority and glory.



1910的成都街頭



## RULES AND CONDITIONS

UNDER WHICH

PERSONS MAY BECOME SHAREHOLDERS IN  
THE STADIUM.

The nationally important and individually beneficial objects, as also the rational entertainments and pursuits, of this splendid Establishment, are fully detailed in the preceding pages.

CAPITAL, £50,000.

IN FIVE HUNDRED SHARES OF £100 EACH.

As an accommodation, Half Shares may be obtained, but only in the way explained in the sequel.

## TEMPORARY TRUSTEES:

HENRY PHILIP HOPE, ESQ. AND JOHN RAPHAEL, ESQ.

Other Trustees, Directors, as also a Treasurer, &c. to be elected at the first Public Meeting of Shareholders.

Although the Shares are 100*l.* each *nominally*, it is with the *clear understanding* that the calls for payments, under which Subscribers are to become entitled to proportionate shares in the long Leasehold and Freehold Properties, with all their substantial and ornamental repairs, expensive additions, and valuable improvements, are *not to exceed 50*l.* per share, (with some exceptions, as explained hereafter):* in consideration whereof, the present proprietor undertakes to assign the whole of this truly valuable property, (greatly enhanced as it is, additionally, by a regular Tavern, and also Music Licences having been obtained for it, at much trouble and expense,) himself thereupon to become a subscriber for a number of shares, not less than 125 in number, and under the same regulations with the other subscribers. There will be one extra call, however, for the purpose of paying for the Fixtures, Furniture, Utensils, and Stock, which thereupon will also become the property of the shareholders; their value not being included in the payment for shares, will therefore have to be settled by appraisal in the *usual way*. Should any further call be found desirable, with a view either to purchase premises in addition, or to effect any desirable improvement, or other important measure, such call shall take place only under the sanction of a majority of subscribers, voting at a general meeting, convened by public notice for such ends.

*The first three hundred Shares to be issued not only without a premium, but at the low price of 50*l.* for each 100*l.* Share. Future premiums on remaining Shares to be FOR THE BENEFIT OF THE SHAREHOLDERS GENERALLY!*

Should any shareholder (from whatever cause) become desirous of disposing of any Share at a premium less than 5 per cent., he is expected to give a first refusal to the Finance Committee, under a notice of seven days.

All elections and appointments to be by vote, and at general meetings, excepting only those of chairmen to any of the boards or committees, who shall have the right to elect their own chairmen from amongst themselves. Shareholders to have as many votes as they hold 100*l.* Shares, be it at general or ordinary meetings, or at any of the boards or committees. A holder of only half a share cannot vote at any meeting or be a member of any board or committee.

All by-laws to be adopted by vote at general meetings only.

General meetings to take place every six months, at the least; but occasional general meetings to be called by the directors, on receiving a requisition for such ends, signed by fifteen shareholders at the least: that is, fifteen *persons*, regardless of the number of shares each may hold.

Five Shares to be the qualification of any **TREASURER OR TRUSTEE**, which may be appointed by the Shareholders additionally to the present.

A **BOARD OF DIRECTORS**, including a **MANAGING DIRECTOR**, to be elected. Three Shares to be their qualification; as also that of an **AUDITOR**. The number of Directors, and how many shall go out annually, to be decided by the Shareholders in general meeting assembled.

There shall be **TWO COMMITTEES**, that is, a **FINANCE** and a **MANAGING COMMITTEE**. One Share to be the qualification for either of these; as also that of a **CLERK** to each, and of a **SECRETARY** to the whole.

It may be advisable to elect additionally a **STANDING COUNSEL**, a **SOLICITOR**, and an **ARCHITECT**; two Shares being their qualification.

The **TREASURER**, the **TRUSTEES**, the **DIRECTORS** (*excepting* the **MANAGING DIRECTOR**, however,) and the **MEMBERS OF COMMITTEES**, to give their services *gratuitously*. The **Managing Director**, the **Secretary**, and the other officers, *alone* to receive salaries.

Five members of either of the Committees to form a quorum for the dispatch of business.

The Committees to report their labours monthly, or oftener, to the Board of Directors. Five Directors to form a quorum. The **Managing Director** being considered as a permanent and voting member of any and all of the boards, committees, &c.

The proceedings of the Board of Directors to be confirmed at a subsequent meeting.

To secure the Shareholders from debt, every contract shall be a personal contract with the **Managing Director**, under sanction, however, of the Board of Directors, who shall bear him harmless. Every other contract shall be void.

The superior officers of the Stadium, such as the **Steward** or **Conductor** of the Tavern Department, the **Manager** of the Stadium Canteen, the **Manager** of the Stable Department, and of similar dependencies, &c., as also the inferior attendants and servants of this Institution, to be under the direction and control of the **Finance** and **Managing Committees**, and under regulations to be settled by the two latter.

Every holder of one Share of 100*l.* to have a *permanent free admission*, which privilege alone is more than the interest of 100*l.* would purchase.

Every holder of one Share of 100*l.*, and being also a member of a committee, to have the *same privilege*; and, *further*, to be permitted to *introduce a Lady, without paying for admission*, during the time he continues on the committee, but no longer.

Every holder of three or more Shares of 100*l.* each, whether serving in any capacity or not, to be entitled to a *free admission for himself and two Ladies, and to have the privilege of sending three Pupils, or Students, without charge for admission*.

## SHARES to be paid for as follows:

At the time of subscribing .....	£10 per Share.
First instalment on the 1st of September	1835 20
Second instalment on the 1st of October	20

Subscribers to pay these instalments either at the Stadium, or at the following Banking-Houses:—Messrs. Herries, Farquhar, and Co. St. James's Street; or Messrs. Ransom and Co., Pall Mall East; with the clear understanding always, that the receiving parties are bound to refund the whole, if the assignment for a Share or Shares, by any unforeseen cause, should be delayed to be advertised as ready for delivery beyond the last day of 1836.

The proportion claimable from each Shareholder as to the purchase and transfer of the Fixtures, Furniture, Stock and Utensils, &c., to be paid according to a call to be determined on at a general meeting, and after the appraisement has been made; the Proprietor naming one appraiser, and the Directors to appoint another, in the customary way, with powers to the appraisers to refer to an umpire.

Subscribers not paying their instalments, or calls, within fourteen days after the time fixed or notified, to forfeit the money paid, as also the privileges of admission, &c.

So soon as Twenty-five Subscribers for shares have been obtained, they will be deemed a Committee *pro tempore*, with power to add to their number, in order that by their assiduities they may promote the object of carrying the Sharing Plan into effect: they will act thus until the assignment of Shares actually takes place, although, until then, the whole, with all the risks and gains, will be the present Proprietor's; the more especially as the concern will publicly go on, and at his sole expense.

An Act of Legislature to be applied for, if a general meeting should declare for such a measure.

## EXPLANATORY REMARKS.

The most important feature which distinguishes this Institution, and its disposal by Shares, is, that it is free from all those risks and suspicions which are connected with most sharing concerns.

Here the premises, and other properties, are not only already purchased, repaired, decorated, furnished, and completely fitted up, even to the erection of additional buildings, with different licences secured for the whole, but everything is actually paid for, and in operation; instead of offering, as is the case with other projects, mere proposals, with a view to raise the funds wherewith to accomplish schemes which but too often prove visionary or fraudulent, and for which the locale is either to be found, or, at any rate, to be fitted up, &c., at an expense small on paper, but too frequently greatly exceeding such alluring representation. Here everything is done! and every Shareholder can examine what he will receive in exchange for his investment.

As to advantage, a Shareholder not only will have the gratification of promoting an object of great national utility, but, besides enjoying certain privileges and advantages, such as free introductions, and of entering free himself, &c., (and which latter alone is 5 per cent. and upwards for the sum laid out;) he will partake in pleasurable pursuits of the most refined kind, and without infringing on economy.

Shareholders, moreover, may confidently look to such Institution, if properly conducted, for very extensive pecuniary emoluments.

As the latter must greatly depend on the good and fair management of the whole, and also on the active influence of every Shareholder in the circle of his own immediate connexion and friends, it not only would be presumptuous, but partake of the effrontery of deceptive schemes, to pretend to display a fair scale of the extent of emoluments; wherefore, and as the Proprietor cannot reconcile the adoption of exaggerating representations, (the more especially as much will depend upon a liberal and patriotic reception from the public, and which again will almost wholly depend upon energy and good management,) he prefers, instead of following others, by giving high-coloured calculations, merely to point out the channels of emolument. Nevertheless he may venture to predict that, under *any* circumstances, [those of misfortune alone excepted,] from 10 to 15 per cent. interest for money invested may fairly be expected, *over and above* the privileges of Shareholders, worth from 5 to 10 per cent. more; to which the amusements and gratification already mentioned should be added, and of which the credit of being co-proprietors in so splendid and valuable a property is not the least.

Even before these conditions were made known, but guided instead by a confidence which is flattering to the Projector and Proprietor, a considerable number of Shares were engaged by persons of rank and property, under the influence of an applauding desire; whilst a portion was bespoke by speculative men of business.

Tradesmen becoming Shareholders will have the additional advantages of forming connexions from amongst the members, &c. of the Stadium, and of securing a preference as to its supplies.

THE SOURCES *from which the EMOLUMENTS will be derived are as follows:*

From the annual Subscriptions of Patrons, Fellows, Pupils, or Students, &c.

From the Tickets of Admission, and from the casual Door Money. (That even a One-shilling admission can do wonders, has been shown at the Zoological Gardens.)

From the Profits obtained from Public Fêtes, Galas, Fancy Fairs, Public Breakfasts, and Days of Public Competition.

From occasional Theatrical or similar Representations.

From the Tavern Department on a great scale, and from the Profits of the Canteen, which latter, although inferior, nevertheless are truly promising.

From the Stable Department; and which will also be considerable, especially if additional accommodation is afforded.

*N. B.* These three departments may, or not, be let hereafter, or contracted for, It is reasonably expected, at high sums.

From the Per-cent-age which all Masters pay for the use of the Stadium, and according to the emoluments they derive from teaching.

From the Pony Races, and from the Admission Fees to such.

And, lastly, although not so insignificant as they may appear,

From Commissions on the Sales of Property, &c. or for exhibiting Specimens of New Inventions; as also for affording Tradesmen and others facilities of publicity.

From the Fruit and Vegetables raised upon the Premises, and from the Hay Farm and Grazing; the former, as also the hay and milk, being consumed on the spot, and therefore with double profits.



Day & Night in the Field



A RECAPITULATION  
OF THE  
PATRIOTIC SOCIETIES AND FASHIONABLE CLUBS  
NOW FORMING AT  
THE STADIUM,  
CREMORNE HOUSE, CHELSEA.

---

THE Nobility and Gentry are respectfully invited to favor the Stadium with a visit of inspection. Those who may indulge the Proprietor with permission to add their names to any of the lists, now forming, may rely upon being apprized of the *Meetings which will be convened for each pursuit SEPARATELY*, for the purpose of arranging the necessary conditions and rules in perfect conformity with the wishes of the majority at such meetings, the present regulations not extending beyond insuring protection against accidents.

---

AN ARCHERY CLUB,

With ample accommodation; since *three* parties may practise in *separate* grounds, affording the following ranges, *viz.*

- One of 150 yards, and upwards;
- One of 200 yards, and more;
- One of 250 to 280 yards.

---

A RIFLE-SHOOTING SOCIETY OR CLUB.

The ranges are from 100 to 300 yards,

With a telegraph, for recording the shooting, upon two iron targets; the largest being unrivalled for curious mechanism.

There are besides, two plain and one mechanical pistol-targets.

### A MINOR JOCKEY CLUB,

For the purpose of establishing races in miniature, yet in the true Newmarket style, although with blood ponies only. A large field belonging to the Stadium, (and where hurdle races also may occasionally take place,) admirably suited for these amusing, and, to the improvement in breeding, exciting purposes, will be given up for such ends, where

### A SUPERIOR CRICKET CLUB

Could also be established, thus to reduce the expenses by reciprocal arrangements, although contemplating different pursuits.

Upwards of twelve acres could be devoted to this national game.

---

### A SOCIETY

FOR THE

### EXTENSIVE PROMULGATION OF THE ART OF SWIMMING,

BY MEANS OF

### A FLOATING SCHOOL OF NATATION,

ON A LARGE AND COMPLETE PLAN,

WITH A VIEW

TO PROMOTE THE KNOWLEDGE OF SELF-PRESERVATION  
(GENERALLY,)

AND THAT OF

### SAVING OTHERS FROM DROWNING

(ESPECIALLY.)

---

The Honourable the Thames Navigation Committee, influenced by its wonted patriotism and philanthropy, having recently granted the *extraordinary* privilege to the Proprietor of the Stadium, of constructing a floating swimming school of *large* dimensions, with permission to moor the same in the river Thames, at a convenient distance from the shores of his romantic establishment and national arena; and the measure, in order to be carried into effect to the *full extent which is due to humanity, and which it merits accordingly*, not only requiring the talented management and energies of an active committee, but also depending upon the facilities which moderate charges ought to afford to desirable persons whose zeal may have a preponderance over their means; the Proprietor of the Stadium, already suffering severely in health from having

tasked his powers with more labour than ought to be apportioned to any one, much less an aged individual, and mistrustful of his own judgment in a matter of so much public interest, feels doubly anxious for the co-operation of a committee, one that may be elected by a society whom he hopes to rally round him by *this* proposal; a society which benevolently feeling the [in reality] **GREAT NATIONAL IMPORTANCE** of such an *undertaking*, cannot fail to insure to itself the blessings of thousands, whom it will be the means of preserving to their friends and of qualifying for humane exertions, and also for enterprizes beneficial to themselves and glorious to their country.

To take life is hateful, to save life is worthy of "God's image!"

Further particulars may be obtained at the Stadium, and early application is requested, as the arrangements will be proportionate to the encouragement.

A similar feeling becomes the Proprietor's only apology for obtruding the offer of receiving names, as a preliminary in furtherance of the benevolent formation of an

#### ANTI-DUELING ASSOCIATION.

A bold and enlightened measure, which has taken root in Prussia and Bavaria, as well as in America; one that can only be effected in Great Britain by those influential classes which he has ventured to point out in his feeble but well-intentioned thoughts on Duelling, pages 181 and 183.

---

#### IN ADDITION TO

The CLUBS AND ASSOCIATIONS already set forth, and which are not only *determined on*, but in *actual progress*,

The following CLUBS appear desirable :

A SOCIETY for the Promotion, and extensive Practice, of the  
GYMNASTIC EXERCISES.

---

A CLUB for cultivating various Skilful and Useful  
AQUATIC AMUSEMENTS.

---

A CLUB of SCIENTIFIC MEN and AMATEURS, to investigate, and report upon, the Merits of all

#### NOVEL INVENTIONS, &c.

Connected with the turf, the chace, and the field-sports generally; as all those which are likely to be useful in manly exercises of any kind, &c.

TO

## THE LEADING CLUBS OF THE METROPOLIS.

MY LORDS AND GENTLEMEN,

ALLOW me, respectfully, to solicit your pardon for presuming to entreat your indulgent attention to observations humbly tendered under many and due apologies.

It may be trite to remark that some of the greatest national benefits originated nevertheless with humble individuals, who, like the most luscious of our fruits that formerly mouldered away in the wilderness, would have been doomed to useless oblivion, had the fostering liberality of the discerning not brought them into notice, and to a profitable bearing.

Equally true it is, that the best intentions,—great personal sacrifices,—and labours the most distressing,—all submitted to under the anxious hope of accomplishing some public good, not only have proved unavailing, but too often have, and most ruinously, recoiled on original and honest promoters, because—tardiness, apathy,—nay, unreflecting yet blighting mistrust,—were the only returns of those who consistently were relied on for support.

Tardiness and apathy may certainly be optional, but may I not be of opinion that mistrust, shown to any measure anxiously courting the severest scrutiny, not only libels the mind that can prefer it to investigation, but, moreover, is cruel, I might say unjust, towards those who prefer the test of truth to deception, by entreating, [as I humbly do,] investigation?

Those who disclaim all views to advantage or remuneration for offering plans, professing the furtherance of public good alone,—those are the persons to be mistrusted !

That neither my *Stadium* nor myself belong to the latter class is proved, by my candid avowals, that, by promoting beneficial, nay important, changes, in education and habits, I also seek a provision for eight children, from the rewards which inseparably follow the approbation of enlightened and liberal men: to the

latter, as a great majority, I confidently look for success, since, in their generosity as much as in their equitable consideration, I possess the best of all securities, provided I can show that my humble labours tend to benefit the community, were it even in a degree inferior to that at which my enthusiasm has aimed for many years.

Accordingly, any measure whereby the upper and enlightened ranks can be attracted to frequent my novel undertaking, for any period which they may deem necessary to the investigation of the solidity of my claims to patronage, must be desirable, and in every point of view, as securing scrutiny, confidence, and success; wherefore, venturing to solicit that boon of a tribunal as generous as just, I now respectfully take the liberty to submit to the leading Metropolitan Clubs, certain reductions in my terms, (*confined to them alone*;) flattering myself, that, under such a proof of my being actuated by sincerity, instead of masked avarice, they will experience approval; not on grounds of proffered economy,—for so intrusive, so offensive a course, would merit reproof; but, because I frankly admit that nothing can be deemed a sacrifice that courts the enviable and outweighing attainment of their favourable opinion.

Deign then to grant me your condescending scrutiny, and accept, I beseech you, my submissive apologies for the many freedoms of this explanatory appeal.

I have the honour to subscribe myself, with profound respect and great deference,

My Lords and Gentlemen,

Your most obedient

and very humble Servant,

DE BERENGER.

Stadium, Cremorne House, Chelsea;  
June, 1835.

# “IT ONLY REQUIRES TO BE KNOWN TO BE CERTAIN OF SUPPORT!”

A general Exclamation.

DESIRABLE as it is that the pursuits and objects which recommend the Stadium to Patronage should be disseminated as widely as possible, it must be of leading importance so to do in circles composed of personages most competent (and especially after witnessing a series of practical demonstrations), to decide upon their merits, even when considered in a national point of view. So impressed, the Proprietor of that British Arena begs leave to invite

## ALL THE LEADING METROPOLITAN CLUBS

TO USE

(SIMILARLY TO OTHER SUBSCRIBERS, YET UNDER CONSIDERABLY REDUCED TERMS),

## THE STADIUM, CREMORNE HOUSE, CHELSEA,

FOR EITHER

## UNITED MEETINGS,

AT A

TRULY ROMANTIC SITE FOR HEALTHFUL PASTIMES AND RURAL ENJOYMENTS,

OR ON

DIFFERENT DAYS SET APART FOR EACH CLUB SEPARATELY,

AS MAY BE ARRANGED;

## AS ALSO OTHER MATTERS,

BY A COMMITTEE COMPOSED OF MEMBERS DEPUTED FROM EACH  
OF THE SUBSCRIBING CLUBS.

On being honoured with an intimation from the Secretary of any of the Clubs alluded to, stating any number of members, with their names, as disposed to subscribe to the Stadium, as also the proportion that such number bears to the total number of that Club, [and as a Sub-Club,] as many admissions, for one year from that date, will be made out and forwarded, charging the annual subscription, according to the following Scale, although the regular subscription is Five Guineas per annum, and without the privilege of introducing any one free.

When the Members subscribing form not less than	Annual Subscription of each of these Members.	Each privileged to introduce free	Each privileged to send Sons at HALF the usual Subscription for Admission as Pupils.
One-fourth of the Total of the Club . . . . .	£ s. d.		
If one-third of ditto . . . . .	2 2 0	One Lady	One
If one-half of ditto . . . . .	1 11 6	One Lady	One
If two-thirds of ditto . . . . .	1 1 0	Two Ladies	Two
If three-fourths of ditto . . . . .	1 1 0	Three Ladies	Two
If the whole Club . . . . .	0 18 0	Three Ladies	Three
	0 16 0	Three Ladies	Three

Although the Fellows of the Stadium, and other annual Subscribers of Five Guineas and upwards, may claim a free admission to all public fêtes (as explained in folio 202), it will be obvious that it must be *utterly impossible* to extend to Subscribers, at the *above* rates, a similar right beyond those fêtes where the admission does not amount to Five Shillings. At fêtes given by the Proprietor, under door-money, of that amount and upwards, an abatement, however, of half the admission price fixed for that day, shall be made to all such Members of Metropolitan Clubs subscribing to the Stadium, as may be pleased to claim it, being in *reality* the *utmost* that can be done to meet the case fairly.

## INDEX.

---

ACCIDENTAL encounters, how to resist pretended, 33.  
Accidents with cabs, fatality from, prevented by talking to the horse, 63, 64.  
Acquaintances, how to treat chance, 145, 146.  
Acquired courage, 11.  
Adder, bite of, how to cure, 153.  
Admission, terms of, to the Stadium, 260, 261, 262, 263, 274.  
    how to obtain at private fêtes, 262.  
Adulterated wine, how to detect, 113.  
Advantages taken by thieves, 17.  
Amusements at the Stadium, useful and fashionable, 250, 251 to 260.  
Anecdote of a dandy sportsman outwitted, 45.  
Angling. See Fishing.  
Anti-Duelling Association recommended, 181 to 185.  
    difficulties opposing its formation, 182.  
Aquatic pursuits and amusements at the Stadium, 255, 271.  
    tournaments or boat-tiltings, jousts, &c. at the Stadium, 255.  
Archery club, the Stadium, 255, 269.  
Arena, British national, at ditto, 247 to 269.  
Assafetida good in stables, 141.  
Assaults in the streets, how to treat, 32.  
Associations. See Clubs.  
Attacks of animals, how to avert, 240 to 243.  
    of thieves and robbers, how to resist, 114 to 130, 157 to 161, 164 to 169, 216.  
Auctions, mock, their manœuvres, 33.  
  
Balling, how to prevent horses in snowy weather from, 155.  
Ball practice, 218 to 221, 235.  
Barrels for fowling-pieces, how to regulate, 208.  
    their great difference, 93, 94.  
    to measure and weigh them necessary to settle the  
        charge, 95 to 99.  
    experiments made in confirmation, 97, 98.  
    rifled, and for what ends, 213 to 218.  
    silly French mode of rifling, &c. 217.  
Blackthorns, excellent for self-defence, 115.  
Boat-tiltings or aquatic tournaments and jousts at the Stadium, 256.  
Bruises, an excellent liniment for, 155.  
Brutal courage, 7.

Bulls, how to act if attacked by, 240, 241.

Bullets, advantages and disadvantages of small, 220.  
 defects in the cause of rifling barrels, 213.  
 how to manage for rifles, 217, 218.  
 their deflection explained, 214.  
 singular effect on, 235.

Burglars, how to conduct yourself towards, 246.

Calibres, the best pointed out, 220.

Calisthenic exercises, taught and practised at the Stadium, 254

Carriage, not to jump from a runaway, 67.

Carrots good for horses, 140.

Carrousel and tilt practice at the Stadium, 255, 256.

Character, on, 171 to 180.  
 humane, 178.  
 patriotic, 178.  
 the cultivation of, highly necessary, 172.  
 the custom of flogging, injurious to, 174.  
 the markings of, 177, 178, 179.

Charges for guns, how to regulate, 95, 96.

Chaunters, fraudulent horse dealers, 141.  
 infallible test to, 142.

Cheats, at play, detected, 147 to 151.

Cities, precautions as to walking the streets of great, 17.

Classes of the Stadium subscribers, 260, 262, 274.

Clapping in target practice recommended, 233.

Clubs or associations forming at the Stadium, viz.  
 Archery, 255, 269.  
 Anti-Duelling, 181 to 185, 271.  
 Aquatic pursuits, 255, 271.  
 Cricketing, 270.  
 Gymnastic, 271.  
 for encouraging Natation, 270.  
 Racing or minor jockey, 270.  
 Rifle-shooting, 261, 269.  
 for scientific inquiries into Inventions, 259, 271.

Club uniforms and dresses, 261.

Clubs, the leading metropolitan, invited to make use of the Stadium, either united or separately, for rural recreation, 272 to 274.

Cloth, how to make waterproof, 110.

Coachman, a thorough good one, 136.  
 an injudicious one, 135.

Cold, from wet feet, how to guard against, 109.

Colera Morbus, remedies for, 111 to 113.

Collyrium, Recipe, 50.

Committee for conducting Stadium concerns, why anxiously desired, 263.

Compassion, a marking of courage, 9.  
Confidence indispensable to success, 12.  
    overawes opponents, 14.  
Conflagration, directions concerning, 246.  
Contempt for pain courageous, 9.  
Correspondence, advice as to, 1.  
Courage, its different characteristics, 7 to 11.  
    acquired, 11.  
    brutal, 7.  
    markings of, 9.  
    moral, 7.  
    native, 11.  
    religious, 8.  
Coolness improves courage, 11.  
Coursing, 102, 103.  
Cow, how to act if attacked by, 240, 246.  
Cowardly weapons, 128.  
Crack in a horse's heel, good receipt for, 150.  
Credit, the policy of avoiding it shown, 19 to 83.  
Cricketing club formed at the Stadium, 270.  
Crowds to be avoided, 6.

Daggers not fit for Englishmen, 128.  
Dandy sportsman, an anecdote of, 45.  
Danger of associating with the opulent, 80.  
Dangerous jokes, caution against practising, 16.  
Deer, how to act if attacked by, 240, 241.  
Distance, a knowledge of, indispensable to rifle-shooting, 212, 213.  
Dividend hunters, rogues and swindlers so called, 23.  
Doctor, sportsmen call the dram-bottle so, 99.  
    misleads more than helps, 99.  
Dogs, how to receive their attacks, 242.  
    a ridiculous mode of frightening them, 242.  
    used to good shots, dislike bad ones, 48.  
    how to cure them of the mange with certainty, 155.  
Dram-bottle does not give steadiness long, 99.  
Driving, how to secure safety in, 51, 62, 65, 66, 67.  
    by talking to your horse particularly, 59, 63, 64.  
    even by tapping him with the whip stick, 62, 63.  
Drunken and romping fellows to be avoided, 26.  
Drowning, more frequently caused by fear than otherwise, 243.  
    how to save yourself from, 242 to 247.  
Duelling, on, 180 to 194.  
    arguments against it, 185, 187, 189, 190.  
    association to suppress it recommended, 181.  
    difference between it and wafer shooting, 237, 230.

Duelling, no proof of courage, 184.  
    prevents public employ in America, 186.  
    unfair tricks in, 193.

Duels, men of undoubted bravery the most likely to decline and to prevent them, 184, 191.  
    anecdotes in confirmation, 185, 188, 189.  
    seconds might prevent many, 191.  
    what ought not to be allowed by them, 192 to 194

Duello by the bag, story of, 189.

Duffers, their cheats explained, 28.  
    employ force occasionally, 29.  
    story showing their effrontery and cunning, 30.

Eject out of a room, how to, any one with certainty, 168, 169.

Elevation, in shooting, what it is, 202, 206 to 211.

Endurance, or contempt for pain, manly, 9.

Exercises at the Stadium, 254 to 260.

Extortioners, how to treat their attacks, 161 to 164.

Extravagance contrasted with frugality, 79 to 83.

Eye-water, receipt of, an excellent one, 50.

Faculty, the, approves the exercises and pursuits of the Stadium, 250.

Fagging, the custom of, lamented, 174.

Falls, how to give robbers and others severe ones, 121 to 125, 167, 170.

Falsehood, its effects shown, 177.

Fashionable amusements at the Stadium, 250, 254 to 260.

Fear hastens fatalities, 13, 243, 245.  
    fatal effects of, 15, 16.

Feeders, shy or bad, how such horses ought to be treated, 151 to 152.

Fellows or patronising members of the Stadium, 261.

Fences, how to ride at, 101.  
    of heavy timber to be rode at smartly, 101, 102.

Fencing school at the Stadium, 255.

Festivals and public galas at the Stadium, 250, 251, 259, 262, 274

Fêtes, private, how to obtain admission, 262.

Field sports, cautions and hints as to, 34, 36, 37.  
    leading publications treating on, 35.  
    accidents, during their pursuits, and how caused, 38 to 41.

Fire, house on, how to enter, &c. 246.

Fishing, its allurements, 104.

Fist, its use national and manly, 128.  
    how to use it against footpads when without other weapons, 121.

Flies. See house flies.

Footpads, story concerning some, 74.  
    how to resist their attacks, 114 to 130, 157 to 161, 164 to 169.

Frugality recommended, 79 to 83.

Forbearance confirmation of courage, 9.

Galas and public festivals at the Stadium, 250, 251, 259.  
Gamblers, anecdote how some fraudulent ones were defeated, 147 to 150.  
their tricks and plans to entrap, 145 to 151.  
Game-bags often filled by shots from the pocket instead of the gun, anecdote, 45.  
Games and exercises at the Stadium, 254 to 260.  
Game-shooting, hints and cautions as to, 34, 89 to 90, 98 to 101.  
clever works treating on, 35.  
Gates, how to ride at, 101.  
Grease, stable, receipt for the, 150.  
Guard of honor for H. R. H. the Princess Vittoria, formed of the young nobility  
and gentry, as mounted and dismounted rifles, 199.  
Guns, cautions as to mismanagement of, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 44.  
how to regulate rifles and fowling-pieces, 205, 208.  
ready ways to bring up, 42, 43.  
steam, their inferiority to others, 221.  
patent various, and on new principles manufactured at the Stadium, 255.  
Gun barrels. See Barrels.  
Gunpowder, large grained strongest, and why, 93.  
on its discovery, properties and treatment, 222 to 226.  
how to ascertain the proper charges of, 93 to 97.  
scale, or novel table whereby to regulate the charges of, 95, 96.  
charges of, for rifle-shooting, 204, 205.  
Gymnastics at the Stadium, 254.  
Gymnastic and pugilistic self-defence, 164 to 170.  
  
Hanger, Colonel, soaked his stick in Port wine! 116.  
Harvest bugs, Recipe for their bite, 108.  
Highways, rules and cautions as to them, 70.  
Highwaymen, how to resist their attacks, 114, 157 to 161.  
noble resentment of a, 77.  
Horned animals, how to evade their attacks, 240, 241.  
Horse, how to know a really good one, 140.  
Horse allowance per week, &c. 140.  
Horses, ought to be encouraged by more familiarity, 55.  
attentions due to them on journeys, 134.  
how to treat them when travelling, 130 to 150.  
affectionate to kind masters, 60, 61.  
resentful to cruel owners, 60, 61.  
how to recover a lost mastery over, 58, 59.  
ought frequently to be spoken to, 59, 60, 62.  
instances of extrication from eminent peril by talking to, 63.  
their displays of affectionate delight mostly treated as vice, 57.  
when running away with a rider, how to be treated, 67, 68.  
when running away with a carriage, 67, 240.  
that kick in harness, how to be treated, 65.  
the author's rather daring mode, 66.

Horses, good stopping for the feet of, 150.  
Horsemen, markings of a good one, 137, 138.  
    of an inexperienced one, 138.  
    anecdote of an odd one, 189.  
Horsemanship, taught at the Stadium, 255.  
Housebreakers, how to meet, 246.  
House-flies, how to destroy without poison, 113.  
House on fire, how to enter, &c. 248.  
Humanity, a marking of courage, 9.  
Hussars, anecdote of some Prussian, 13.  
Hydrophobia, remedies for, and extraordinary cases, 153, 154.

Ice, how to escape from rotten, 242.  
Imagination, powerful and fatal influence of, 14.  
    singular anecdotes in confirmation, 15, 16.  
Income, to live within, recommended, 79 to 83.  
Inns, hints in reference to, 130 to 150.  
    of the interior class the dearest, 142.  
    necessary precautions at, 142 to 145.  
Instructions, how to ride with more ease to man and horse, 51.  
    in reference to driving with increased safety, 51.  
Insults, never to be submitted to, 179, 180.

Jerusalem, Knights of the Sovereign order of St. John of, 260  
Jockey Club, a minor one at the Stadium, 270.  
Journeys, preparations for, 130.  
    on foot, how to act during, 131.  
Jousts, aquatic tournaments, or boat tiltings, in preparation, 256.

Knights of the Sovereign Order of St. John of Jerusalem, 260.  
Knives, base and dastardly weapons, 128.

Ladies' exercises and amusements, purposely arranged for them at the Stadium, 254, 255, 256, 263.  
    terms of their admission, 260, 262, 274.  
Letter of invitation, to the leading Metropolitan clubs, to scrutinize the Stadium,  
    and to frequent it under terms exclusively to them, 272 to 275.  
Liniment, excellent for bruises, &c. 155.

Mock auctions, cautions against, 33.  
Mad dog, overcome by the use of an umbrella, 118.  
Madmen, not stronger than others, but less hesitating, 12.  
Mange in dogs, a certain cure for, 155.  
Manliness, on, 171 to 180.  
Metropolitan Clubs, a letter to the leading, 272.  
    terms to them exclusively, 274.

Metropolitan Clubs, invitation to them to scrutinize, and to avail themselves of the Stadium, 272.

Mistrust in our powers cripples them, and prevents exertion, 11.

    cases, confirming this assertion, 12, 13, 14.

Moral courage, 7.

Natation. See Swimming.

    floating school of, 244, 270.

    a society, to promote its general practice, 270.

Naumachia, &c. at the Stadium, 258.

Oats, bruised or boiled, only fit for park horses, 136.

Officers, going on service, how taken advantage of by their creditors, 82.

    ought to be exempt from arrest for debt, 84.

Origin of this correspondence, 1.

Pain, contempt for, manly, 9.

Parabola, explained, 203, 206 to 211.

Particulars and recommendations of the Stadium, 247 to 260.

Paste, excellent for razor strops, 113.

Patent guns (varying in principle) manufactured at the Stadium, 255, 259.

Patches for rifles, 217 to 220.

Patrons and patronesses of the Stadium, particulars as to them, 260.

Persons fallen into the water, how they should act, 245, 246.

Pick-pockets, their proceedings in certain cases, 18, 20, 32.

    precautions against, 21 to 25.

Pistols, the best kinds for self-defence, 126, 127.

    rules as to their care, 157.

    grave considerations before their use is adopted, 125, 127.

    how to avert those presented by footpads, 121.

    how to defend yourself with them against robbers, 118, 119, 159, 246.

    when attacked in a carriage, 126, 157, 158.

Pistol shooting, observations on, 237 to 240.

    at the Stadium, 255, 269.

    expertness prevents duels, 186 to 189.

    rapid execution alone useful, 237 to 240.

Poney racing at the Stadium, 256, 270.

Post horses, why preferred, 131.

Powder. See Gunpowder.

Precautions on highways and roads, 70 to 75, 122.

    in game shooting, 38 to 44.

    as to walking the streets of great cities, 17.

Preparations for a journey, 130.

Princes of the blood royal might command a youthful rifle legion as a guard of honor to H. R. H. the Princess Vittoria, 199.

Prisoners, how to secure them, 160.

Property in the arrangements as to the Stadium, 263.  
 cogent reasons for seeking such a co-operation, 263.  
 Protector's dastardly weapons, unfit for Englishmen, 128.  
 Prussian hussars, singular anecdote concerning some, 13.  
 mode of marching prisoners, 160.  
 Public festivals, and galas at the Stadium, 250, 251, 259.  
 Pupils at the Stadium, particulars as to them, 261.  
 Purport of this correspondence, 1.  
 Purging, remedy for a horse's violent, 156.

Qualifications required to use pistols, 125.  
 necessary for superior rifle-shooting, 200.

Races, with blood ponies, 256, 270.  
 Rattans, canes not always sound, 115.  
 how the breaking of one saved the author's life, 117.  
 Rats, how to clear a stable of, 152.  
 Rank, a man of, humbled by a highwayman, 76.  
 Razor straps, excellent paste for, 113.  
 Ready money saves from 15 to 25 per cent., 85.  
 Receipts, useful, 50, 108 to 114, 150 to 157.  
 Recommendations and particulars of the Stadium, 247 to 269.  
 Regattas, boat tiltings, and aquatic tournaments at the Stadium, 256.  
 Religious courage, 8.  
 Resistance to robbery due to manliness, being also sound policy, and a public duty, 119, 120.  
 Rest shooting, 230, 231.  
 cavilled about by the rifles of the Nottingham Local Militia, 230.  
 Retirement, the pleasures of, 105 to 108.  
 Riding, an important but neglected advantage in, 53, 54.  
 at fences, gates, &c. how to proceed, 101.  
 Rifle, bullets and patches, 217 to 220.  
 cartridges, of a novel kind, 90.  
 rapid performance with, 91.  
 sights, their use and management, 203 to 213.  
 Rifles correct the deflection of bullets, 214, 215.  
 French folly in constructing, 217.  
 grooves cut into their barrels, called rifling, and for what purpose, 213 to 218.  
 good for little, if less than a three-quarter turn, 216.  
 how to regulate them, and shot guns, 205 to 210.  
 how to hold, and aim with them, 211, 212.  
 how to fire, after good aim, 227, 231.  
 from a rest, 230, 231.  
 how to load and manage, 225 to 228.  
 Rifle-Shooting, observations on, 194 to 240.

Rifle-shooting, a correct knowledge of distance necessary for, 212 to 214.  
allowance for wind in, 232.  
Club at the Stadium, 255, 269.  
charges, 204, 205.  
deserves cultivation in a national point of view, 194 to 200.  
difficulties experienced in, 200, 213, 219, 235 to 237.  
elevation, and the parabola, its consequence explained, 203, 206,  
207 to 211.  
foreign policy in encouraging it, 195, 197, 198.  
its influence on the improvement of character, 201.  
its skilful practice distressed the British army in America, 195.  
and woefully punished the French in the Tyrol and in Franconia,  
197.  
necessary qualifications for, 200.  
philosophical observations on, 235 to 237.  
practice, 218, 219, 232 to 237, 255, 269.

Riflemen, an English landwehr of, might defy future invasions, 196.  
the present a favorable opportunity to form a Guard of Honor so armed  
for H. R. H. the Princess Victoria, 199.  
their target practice should be in classes, 233 to 235.

Roads, rules to be observed on the, 70 to 75.

Robin Hood's Men, anecdote of self-dubbed, 230.

Robbers, how to resist them, 114 to 130, 157 to 161, 164 to 169, 246.

Rock Salt good for horses, 141.

Room, how to turn a person out of, 168, 169.

Rowing and Sailing cultivated at the Stadium, 255, 271.

Rules and Conditions under which Shares in the Stadium may be obtained,  
265, 269.

Runaway horses, contrivances to stop them, 67, 68.

Safety, secured by Stadium regulations, 259, 261.

Sailing, and rowing, cultivated there, 255, 271.

Salt, rock, good for horses, 141.

Saplings, oak, excellent for defence, 115.

Scale, an original one as to gun charges, 95, 96.

School of natation, a floating one, 244.

Scrapes, how to avoid, 165.

Seconds, might prevent duels, 191, 192.  
how they ought to conduct themselves, 191 to 194.  
how to manage sanguinary, 191.  
unfair tricks of some, 193.

Self-defence, against attacks on the highways and roads, 114 to 120, 157 to  
161, 246.  
by gymnastics and pugilism, 164 to 170.  
against the attacks of animals, 118, 240 to 243.

Servants should not be relied on during journeys, 131.

Sham quarrels, or rompings, contrived to plunder; anecdote, 26.  
 Shot, how to ascertain the proper quantity for a charge, 95, 96.  
 Shot-rolls, what they are, 231, 232.  
 Shooting, instructions, 47 to 51, 86 to 101.  
     easy mode to acquire steadiness in, 86 to 90.  
     flying, and at running objects, 47, 48.  
     what it really is, 202, 204.  
     from a rest, 230, 231.  
 Shoes, how to make waterproof, 109, 110.  
 Shy feeders, how to treat such horses, 151, 152.  
 Sights on rifles, their use explained, 203 to 208.  
 Skaters, how to extricate themselves from rotten ice, 242.  
 Snuff, good ammunition, 124.  
 Societies. *See Clubs.*  
 Somnambulists and others, adroit because unconscious of danger, 12.  
 Soreness from great fatigue, how to remove, 110.  
 Sparring and wrestling, 255.  
 Sportsman, an eccentric, 139.  
 Sportsmen, those to be avoided, 36, 37.  
**STADIUM**, particulars and recommendations of this national arena, 247 to 269.  
     its principal exercises and games, 254 to 260.  
     conducted with every precautionary attention, 251 to 253, 259, 261.  
     Clubs forming there, *viz.*  
         Anti-duelling, 271.  
         Aquatic amusements, 255, 271.  
         Archery, 255, 269.  
         Cricket, 270.  
         Gymnastic, 271.  
         Minor jockey, 270.  
         Natation floating school, 270.  
         Rifle-shooting, &c., 261, 269.  
         Scientific, to scrutinize inventions, 259, 271.  
     exercises and tuition, tending to preserve life in dangerous situations,  
         and to improve health, power, and activity, 252, 253.  
     the faculty favorable to the pursuits of, 250.  
     fashionable amusements at, 250.  
     general and important objects of, 250 to 255.  
     ladies, their amusements at, 254, 255, 256, 263.  
     leading metropolitan clubs invited there, 272, 274.  
     shares in, how to be obtained, 265, 269.  
     subscribers to their classes, 260, 262, 274.  
     rules and regulations as to them, 260, 262, 274.  
     temporary subscribers to, 262.  
     terms of admission to, 260, 261, 262.  
 Stags, how to act if attacked by, 240 to 242.  
 Steadiness, how to acquire in shooting, 86 to 90, 100, 101.

Stilettos, unfit for Englishmen, 128.

Sticks, the most useful, and how to choose for self-defence, 114 to 118.  
 how to use them, 114 to 118, 122, 123, 160.  
 those that are unfit, 116.

Stick, Colonel Hanger's (Lord Colraine's) curious fancy, 116.  
 a curious one to fasten a door with, 143.

Stratagems to employ against robbers, 159, 246.

Stopping for horses' feet, excellent, 150

Students at the Stadium, particulars as to them, 261.

Submission to robbery unmanly, certain cases only excepted, 119, 120.

Supple jacks (wine limbs) bad weapons, 115.

Swell mobs, their violence and tricks, 31.  
 how to extricate yourself from, 124, 125.

Swimming taught at the Stadium, 255.  
 floating school forming, 255, 270.  
 directions as to, 245, 246.  
 blacks' mode of teaching infants, 243.  
 man formed for it, fear the obstacle, 243 to 247.  
 motions may be acquired on terra firma,

Symmetry and agility of the manly frame improved by Stadium tuition, 251.

Tables, original ones to regulate the charges of guns by, 95, 96.

Tailor; a fashionable but extorting one defeated in his endeavours as to an officer going on service, 92.

Target-practice with the rifle, 232 to 237, 255.  
 ought to be recorded on shot-rolls, 231.  
 and pursued by classes, 233, 234.

Temporary subscribers to the Stadium, 262.

Terms of admission to that national arena, 260 to 263.  
 to ladies, 262, 274.

Theatricals may be introduced, 259.

Thieves, advantages taken by them, 17.  
 how to be prepared on the road against, 70 to 73.  
 how to resist their attacks on the highways and roads, 111, 121 to 125,  
 157 to 161, 164 to 169.  
 how to meet them after burglary, 246.  
 judge from appearance, 18.  
 ludicrous anecdote in confirmation, 18, 20.  
 their lives to be spared, if it can be done compatibly with safety, 75.

Tilt and carrousel practice at the Stadium, 255, 256.

Topham, Major, a promoter of coursing and an amiable man, 103.

Tournaments and jousts in preparation, 256.

Tradesmen supplying Stadium appointments, 261.

Travelling, hints as to, 130 to 150.

Treacherous hospitality of gamblers exposed in an anecdote, 146 to 151.

Trials of skill, how promoted, 259.

Trip up, the best way how to, a robber, 121, 125.  
 Thrush, good dressing for a running, 151.  
 Tuck stick, bad, and how to defend yourself against, 116, 117.  
 Umbrella may be used as a weapon, 118.  
     saved from the attack of a mad dog, 118.  
 Uniforms and club dresses, particulars as to their difference, 261.  
 Union at the Stadium of some of the metropolitan clubs, 274.  
 Vaulting into the saddle easy, 132.  
 Ventilators ; the perforations of gun-barrels so called, their origin and effect,  
     80 to 92.  
     experiments with them, 92.  
     the author's ideas as to pneumatic aid derived from them, 92, 93.  
 Walker's "Manly Exercises," 102.  
 Walking to ease a horse recommended, 132, 133.  
 Watches, how to secure, 25.  
     not to be pulled out to strangers, 27.  
 Water, directions to persons falling into, 243 to 247.  
 Waterproof, how to make shoes, 109, 110.  
     cloth, how to prepare, 110.  
 Weapons for self-defence, 114 to 120, 126 to 130.  
 Whip, how to use at footpads, 118.  
     footpad caught and taken by one, 119.  
 Wind, allowance for rifle-shooting, 232.  
 Wine, how to detect adulterated, 113.  
 Wrestling and sparring, 255.  
 Wretches living by extortion, how to treat their attacks, 161 to 164.  
 Worms in horses, how to cure, 132, 133.

FINIS.

## STADIUM RACES.

---

Of all rural recreations, none are so useful, so eligible, or so elegant, as the interesting and animated operations of the Turf. To genius and persevering industry, influenced and fostered by the superior classes, the English are indebted for that splendid animal, the genuine Courser, the most elegant quadruped in nature! As the Race-course originated in this country, so the amusement which it affords has become identified with the national character; and inasmuch as the immense concourse of British and Foreign Beauty that graces every Race-course, proves the lively interest which the Fair Sex feels in its welfare, and as its benefits to the community are incalculable, it is justly entitled to a continuation of that active and vigorous support which it has hitherto uniformly received from the most distinguished and the most influential classes of the community.

Not only few are the rural amusements which can be enjoyed by the respectable classes of this gigantic metropolis, without very considerable inconvenience, but, as far as regards the pleasures of the Race-course, the observation applies particularly; for, although the establishments of Epsom, Ascot, and Hampton, are not very distant, they still are beyond the reach of a comfortable day's jaunt; while eligible accommodations for the night, at these places, even to those who disregard expence, are utterly unattainable. Under such circumstances, it is presumed that an establishment for racing,—so contiguous to the metropolis,—under the patronage of exalted rank, and the superior orders of society, conducted with the utmost decorum and respectability, will be regarded as one of the most convenient and most elegant gratifications ever offered to the metropolitan public; so impressed, the Proprietor is emboldened to solicit the support and condescending co-operation of the Nobility and Gentry, in order to extend this national amusement to the Stadium, under superior regulations, &c., to be formed by themselves, the following being merely offered in the shape of preliminary suggestions.

[See next page.

112  
169  
STADIUM SPRING MEETING,

(THE WEEK AFTER THE FIRST NEWMARKET SPRING MEETING.)

WEDNESDAY.

The VICTORIA Stakes, of 10 sovs. each, with 10 added for ponies not more than 14 hands, weight for inches (that is, 12 hands to carry a stated weight, all above to carry extra in the proportion of 7lbs. to an inch), heats three times round.

A Sweepstakes of 10 sovs. each, with 10 added for thorough-bred ponies, weight for inches. The winner to be sold for 100 sovs. if demanded, &c.

Gentlemen riders.

The CHELSEA Plate, of 50 sovs., (given by the inhabitants of Chelsea,) for hacks, weight for age. Heats three times round. The second horse to receive 5 sovs. out of the plate.

SECOND DAY.

THURSDAY.

The CUMBERLAND Stakes, of 10 sovs. each, with 10 added for aged hacks, &c.

Gentlemen riders.

A Gold Cup, value 100 sovs. by Public Subscription, added to a Sweepstakes of 5 sovs. each, for hacks of all ages, &c. The second horse to receive 20 sovs. out of the stakes. To name, &c.

Plate value 50*l.* for all aged ponies, weight for age. Heats twice round.

THIRD DAY.

FRIDAY.

The CAMBRIDGE Stakes of 10 sovs. each, with 10 added for hacks of all ages, &c. Gentlemen riders.

The TRADESMEN's Plate, value 50 sovs. given by the Tradesmen of Chelsea, Pimlico, &c., for all aged hacks. Heats twice round and a distance. The second horse to receive 10 sovs. out of the plate.

A Sweepstakes of 20 sovs. each, for hacks belonging to Officers of the King's Life Guards. Gentlemen riders.

A Sweepstakes of 20 sovs. each, for hacks belonging to Officers of the Royal Horse Guards, Blue. Gentlemen riders.

To name, &c. to the Clerk of the Races at Stadium, &c. &c. The entry for the Plate to take at the Stadium, on Saturday preceding the races, between the hours of four and seven in the afternoon.

Five Shillings each nomination:—Entrance for the Plates one Guinen.

---

STADIUM SUMMER MEETING,

(THE WEEK AFTER EPSOM RACES.)

STADIUM AUTUMN MEETING,

(THE WEEK AFTER NEWMARKET FIRST OCTOBER MEETING.)







